

# *The Bible*

IN

MODERN ENGLISH

VOL. III.

FERRAR FENTON

DUKE  
UNIVERSITY



DIVINITY SCHOOL  
LIBRARY







To  
J. H. Fishers.

I am thankful appreciation for  
union and loving council and help  
in this travail of Spiritual Birth.  
A. J. Boddy

Dec. 25<sup>th</sup> '07

ROYAL PERMISSION TO PRESENT TO  
HIS MAJESTY EDWARD VII.,

KING OF THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, AND  
OF ALL THE BRITISH DOMINIONS BEYOND THE SEAS,  
AND EMPEROR OF INDIA.

---

"PRIVY PURSE OFFICE, BUCKINGHAM PALACE.

"SIR FRANCIS KNOLLYS begs to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Ferrar Fenton's letter of the 10th inst., which he has submitted to the King, and, in reply, is commanded to inform him that His Majesty will be pleased to accept a copy of his work on 'The Five Books of Moses,' which he kindly offers for his acceptance.

"September 18th, 1901."

"BUCKINGHAM PALACE,

"May 24th, 1902.

"SIR,—I have had the honour of submitting your letter of the 22nd inst. to the King, and I am commanded to inform you, in reply, that he is happy to accept the volume which you have sent him.

"I am, Sir,

"Your obedient servant,

"F. KNOLLYS.

"F. FENTON, ESQ."

"BUCKINGHAM PALACE,

"October 13th, 1902.

"DEAR SIR,—I have had the honour of submitting your letter, and the volume accompanying it, to the King.

"Yours faithfully,

"KNOLLYS.

"F. FENTON, ESQ."

IMPERIAL PERMISSION TO PRESENT TO  
H.I.M. WILLIAM II. OF GERMANY,  
EMPEROR AND KING.

---

"IMPERIAL GERMAN EMBASSY, LONDON,

*"June 9th, 1903.*

"DEAR SIR,—With reference to your letter of the 24th of February, addressed to His Majesty the Emperor and King, I have great pleasure in informing you that His Majesty would graciously be pleased to accept a copy of your Translation of the Bible into Modern English from the Hebrew and Greek. Accordingly, I beg you to send your work to this Embassy, from where it would be forwarded to its high destination.

"I am, dear sir,

"Your obedient servant,

"(For the German Ambassador),

"J. BERNSTORFF.

"FERRAR FENTON, ESQ.,

"8, King's Road,

"Mitcham, S.E."





THE  
COMPLETE BIBLE IN MODERN ENGLISH.

SECTION III.



# THE BIBLE IN MODERN ENGLISH.

SECTION THE THIRD.

CONTAINING

## THE BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS.

DIRECT FROM THE ORIGINAL HEBREW INTO ENGLISH, AND  
IN VERSE, IN THE HEBREW METRES OF THE PROPHETS,  
OR IN PROSE, AS ORIGINALLY WRITTEN.

TRANSLATED BY

FERRAR FENTON, M.R.A.S., M.C.A.A.,

AUTHOR OF "THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH," "ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES IN  
MODERN ENGLISH," "THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES IN MODERN ENGLISH,"  
"THE BOOK OF JOB IN ENGLISH, AND IN THE ORIGINAL METRE."

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND CRITICAL NOTES.

*Entered at Stationers' Hall.*

S. W. PARTRIDGE & CO.,  
8 & 9, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

SOLD BY  
HENRY FROWDE, 91-93, FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

NOTE.

*Any suggestions for amending my renderings, addressed through my publishers, will have my best attention.*

*Preachers, Lecturers, and Reviewers are at liberty to quote and use any portion of my work they need if they give the citation to it.*

F. FENTON



Div. S.

210  
P527.F2

v. 3

**I Dedicate**

TO MY FRIEND,

**J. G. RAMSBOTTOM, Esq.,**

THIS THIRD SECTION OF MY TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE INTO MODERN  
ENGLISH, AS A SMALL TOKEN OF MY SINCERE APPRECIATION OF THE  
HEARTY ENCOURAGEMENT HE HAS GIVEN ME IN THE EFFORT  
TO MAKE THE HOLY SCRIPTURES AGAIN INTELLIGIBLE TO  
THE ENGLISH-SPEAKING PEOPLES SETTLED BY THE  
DIVINE MANDATE OVER THE EARTH.



# ORDER OF THE BOOKS IN SECTION III.

## THE BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS.

	PAGE		PAGE
ISAIAH . . . . .	I	MIKAH . . . . .	211
JEREMIAH . . . . .	76	NAHUM . . . . .	219
EZEKIEL . . . . .	133	HABAKUK . . . . .	222
HOSEA . . . . .	182	ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	226
JOEL . . . . .	193	HAGAI . . . . .	230
AMOS . . . . .	198	ZAKARIAH . . . . .	232
OBADIAH . . . . .	206	MALAKI . . . . .	242
JONAH . . . . .	208		





# INTRODUCTORY NOTE TO THE STUDY OF THE SACRED PROPHETS.

---

PROBABLY the first thought of my readers after opening this volume will be: "Why has this man translated the Books of the Prophets into metrical verse? Is there not an almost universal opinion amongst Hebrew scholars from the days of Jerome to those of Scaliger, and from him to Professor and Bishop Lowth, our greatest Hebraist, and thence to both the English and American Revisers, that the Hebrew Language never possessed any system of versification or prosody by syllabic metre, but at best only a rhetorical arrangement of ideas which has been called 'Parallelism'? Even the compilers of the Talmud, and the Mediæval Editors of the Canonical Books of the Bible, who are usually referred to as 'The Masorets,' were themselves, although Jews by birth, of the same opinion."

These suggested exclamations of my supposed readers and critics are quite correct as far as their Authorities go, but my own study of the Sacred Writers long ago convinced me that they had a perfect and most highly cultured system of syllabic prosody; and that consequently all previous or existing Students who assert the contrary were and are in error.

Bishop Lowth, however, whilst agreeing with those who deny a prosodial system to the Hebrew Writers, with bold intelligence came near my discovery, by his suggestion of parallelism of ideas in the Prophetic writings, but he adds, in his Preliminary Dissertation to his version of Isaiah, that if we attempt to seek true verse in Hebrew, "the pursuit is vain; the object lies beyond our reach; it is not within the compass of human reason or invention." Rénan is equally emphatic on the matter, and the Revisers, both English and American, agree. How, then, it may be demanded, have I dared to reject the consensus of all the Students of all Nations united in a like opinion for two thousand years?

To go fully into detail of the steps by which I attained my discovery of the varied and beautiful forms of ancient Hebrew versification would take a volume. But I had reached my platform many years before I read either Rénan or Lowth or others upon the subject. The apparent paths leading me to it were:—I was born of a family who had been connected with India since the days of Queen Elizabeth, one of whose Great Admirals, Edward Fenton, a hero of the Armada battles, was the first British Seaman who navigated an English Fleet round the Cape of Good Hope, to found the East India Company. I was born and educated in an atmosphere of Orientalism. My father, no mean Hebraist and Oriental student, was also a Vicar of the British Church. He educated and filled me with a desire to rival, and if possible surpass, his father's friend Sir William Jones, the discoverer of the Science of Languages, in the ardent study of the poetry of many Nations, Modern, Classic, and Oriental. For the Oriental poets I had a hot enthusiasm, and, as the most glorious of them all, for those of the Hebrews. In reading them and the Persian poets, my ear soon became struck with a similarity of

cadence in many parts of their works, as well as a close similarity in imagery and thought. A curious incident was my turning-point to practical utilization of my sensation. A lady seeing me reading a Hebrew Bible, asked me to let her hear the sound of that language. I at once began to read aloud, and after listening for some time she exclaimed in wonder, "Why! that is poetry! It is verse! It is verse!"

"Yes! so it is," I replied, almost startled myself, to find that a woman who only knew English should at once on hearing Hebrew poetry have been impressed so deeply with a fact I had for half my life only been suspecting. I consequently afterwards set myself to a diligent search into the question, and gradually became satisfied that the metres used by the Arabian and Persian poets were inherited from the Hebrews, and I decided to use them as my instruments of research.

The first outcome was my translation of the Book of Job into English, but also retaining the metre of the Hebrew poet in our language. That metre is the usual one used by the Hebrew teachers in narratives or didactic psalms, as it is by the Persian poets.

From that, which gave me a mastery of one form of Hebrew narrative, or didactic verse, I went on to test my theory upon Isaiah and the Psalms, and after several versions and revises extending through about ten years, I am able to offer to my Race the present version of the Sacred Prophets, made absolutely direct from the Hebrew and as faithfully as my ear can catch the metre in the original rhythm, line for line, word for word, and stanza for stanza. In my effort I have been like a sailor in an unknown sea, feeling my way by soundings, and so may not always have found the best channel for my voyage; but with GOD's help I have done my best to present the Revelation of His Laws before my people in all lands, in the form He inspired His Preachers of old to do in what was then the Mother-tongue of their Race. In doing this I do not hesitate to say I believe I have worked under the influence of a Divine Inspiration. Not the Inspiration dreamed and drivelled about by Monks, Schoolmen, and Fools, but by that Inspiration the Creator puts into the instruments through whom He intends to work out His objects, preparing them from conception with faculties and surroundings to fit and lead them forward to effect His purposes.

It appears to me that the reason why Bishop Lowth, who came nearest to my discovery of the Hebrew Prosody, when he so clearly grasped their method of arrangement of thoughts by Parallelism, failed to arrive at the same conclusion as I have, was because he appears to have known nothing of any Asiatic Literature outside that of the Hebrews; indeed it was impossible that he could do so before Sir William Jones and his brilliant band of disciples, the East India Company's splendid Officials, had opened its wide pages to Modern Europe. And another cause of his failure and that of all other critics was that they sought only to find in Hebrew the inflexible mechanism of Latin verse, itself nothing but the echo of the tramp of the heavily-armed infantry of the soldiers of the Roman Legions. It never occurred to them that the essential movement of Hebrew verse was the echo of music and the rhythmic motion of dancers, who accompanied the recitations of the Nebiaim, or popular Preachers, and also the recitations of the Services of the Tabernacle, and in a more cultured degree of the Temple after its organization by those two Poets and Statesmen, David and Solomon, as indicated by the word Nebia, which we translate "Prophet," while it really means a Reciter, or Singer to the Harp, Pipe, or Tambour, the word used in the Bible Hebrew to denote a Prophet being

Khazah, a gazer, or one who foresees. Consequently by following a wrong path all my predecessors failed to find the object of their search.

"But why," I have been asked by friends to whom I have shown my results, "should you seek to present the Holy Scriptures in a form so different to what for two thousand years men have been accustomed to see and read them, especially in English, when our peoples have come to look on the old prose form as absolutely sacred?"

My answer is that I believe the Almighty would not have inspired His chosen Teachers and Prophets to use verse in delivering His laws and instructions to mankind without an adequate reason, and therefore we have no right to fancy we can better His method by degrading it in turning them into clumsy prose, as the European translators both ancient and modern have done. As Bishop Lowth, who evidently thought as I do on this matter, says in his *Dissertation on Isaiah* :—

"It is indeed impossible to give a just idea of the Prophet's manner of writing, otherwise than by a close literal version. And yet, though so many literal versions of this Prophet" (he is speaking of Isaiah) "have been given, as well of old as in later times, a just representation of his manner, and of the form of his composition, has never been attempted, or even thought of, by any translator, in any language, whether ancient or modern."

This statement of the most accomplished Hebrew Scholar Europe ever produced is perfectly accurate. He made a noble attempt to remedy the defect, and would have no doubt succeeded but for the obstacles I have given above. In his fine translation, which has gone through innumerable editions during the last hundred and fifty years, he carried the work so far as his discovery of parallelism of thought in the Prophets could carry him; and I, by the possession of a wider range of tools, now try to perfect the work he began. But in Isaiah the use of dithyrambic metres presented terrible difficulties to me, and although I made several versions both in prose and verse, I fear I may not have overcome the whole of them.

I will conclude this Note by a few words to explain what I have found to be the basis of the Hebrew Prosody as compared with the Latin and Greek. In these two last, especially in the Latin, the syllables dominate the line of verse absolutely; but in Hebrew the Thought rules the metre, so that if a full section of the thought cannot be expressed in the usual number of syllables the line is lengthened by the addition of feet of the same rhythmic beat and ending with the usual close when the thought is completed. But if the section of thought that is being uttered can be expressed in fewer syllables, the line is never "padded" to extend it, but a fewer number of the rhythmic beats are used, ending with the usual close. The Passion also has great influence upon the metres, so that when it changes in the poet's mental state, the verse answers to it like the note of a flute to the fingers of its player. Lowth had in some measure noticed this, and it puzzled him, for he remarked in his *Dissertation on Isaiah* that there is hardly an instance of any Biblical poem where the same length of lines can be traced syllabically throughout, and upon that founds his argument against any system of metrical verse having existed amongst the Hebrews, except in the form of Parallelism. But if he had known some of our own older poets and those of the nineteenth century, he would have found in their passionate lyrics perfectly musical syllabic verse and widely varied length of lines, and probably would have enlarged his views of versification.

This, however, does not bear directly upon the path by which I arrived at

my discovery of the methods of the poetical Prophets in constructing their lyrics. As I noted previously, I often fancied I heard the tone of the Persi-Arabic lyrists in portions of the Psalms and elsewhere, but failed to establish any laws of rhythm in the Hebrew so long as I read that language by aid of the Massoretic "Vowel-points." I therefore abandoned them, and practised reading by the use of the fully-written vowels and by forming them into diphthongs when two or three of them were written together, and carefully listening to detect the step of any Arabian metre in the Hebrew text. I was soon rewarded by here and there finding a consonance in portions of Isaiah, but my first full success was reached in the Book of Job, where I caught the regular metre in which the Persian poet Hafiz delighted, consisting of a line of seven syllables, followed by another of eight—or the same in reverse order,—but at times running into an eight and nine, or occasionally falling to a six and seven, the accents resting on the fourth and eighth syllables for the first line, and upon the fourth and sixth and seventh, to make the close, in the second line. Another metre is a line of six syllables, a third one of twelve, and others are formed on the movement which in Greek produced the hexameter, for the Greeks got their alphabet and doubtless their versification from the Hebrews, and another of a regular line of nine syllables, the accent resting on each third in succession and without a definite close, so that the line can run on to twelve or fifteen syllables if the sense demands it.

Delighted with it, I wrote to a Continental friend. He replied, thinking I must be mistaken; so to prove my discovery a fact, I made a rough translation of the whole Book of Job in its poetical parts into the same metre, but in English—and asked him to test it. He did so, was converted to my views, and coming to England for the purpose, assisted me with his rich and accomplished intellect and scholarship to amend and polish the work. I need not go into detail as to how I arrived at the varied measures of the Psalms and the Prophets, and the division of each Ode in them to its proper beginning, end, and stanzas. For ten years I laboured at it upon the same lines, and after repeated versions, all direct from the Hebrew text, I arrived at the present form and results, which I now present to the kindly consideration of the Anglo-British Race in Europe, America, Australia, Africa, India, and wherever its members exist amongst other Peoples.

At the urgent request of many friends to my object in making the Word of God again intelligible to our Race, I have given this Preface a somewhat Autobiographical flavour, as the best way to make myself understood, and "to let your readers see something of your personality," as one of my best friends put his plea, "for I am sure they will like it," he added. So I consented.

In this translation my sole object has been to ascertain by my own study and the aid of the best critics, printed formerly, or who are now living in the body, the exact meaning of the text, and to transfer that meaning to the English language in equivalent words and in the sense we now use them, untrammelled by either tradition or authorities, and without any bias from preconceived theories, or the mystifications of Modern Sceptical Critics of the "Higher" or "Lower" Schools, or the Fads and Myths, or the fashionable attitudinizing self-styled "Agnostics" of our day, or of any Theological Systems whatever. To make the Bible, and the Bible alone, intelligible has been my single endeavour, without fear or favour to any Systemizers. Three very competent scholars have given me loyal assistance to this end in different parts of the work, one being a clergyman of clear, bold, and original intellect,



and also a sincere Christian, and the two others are, one an accomplished Scotchman, and the other a Continental scholar; and I sincerely thank them. They acted under the impulse of love for the GOD and FAITH of their Fathers, and will have their reward. Nay, they have it already in seeing how gladly the public of our Race have received the volumes of the Sacred Records as fast as they have come from the Press.

My main object, as stated above, has been a reproduction of the Books of the Prophets in the form and exact sense of their writings, therefore I have not attempted to lessen the incisive force of their language when denouncing Sin and Vice, Wickedness and Crime, whether committed by Individuals or Nations. GOD inspired them with a manly spirit of indignation, and they unhesitatingly depicted Sin in its own essentially repulsive, naked, brutality and degradation. They wrote for men, whom they called to a change of mind and practices—so who am I, that I should veil and tone down the hideous picture of men transformed to brutes, until it looks like a pretty plaything for lascivious school-girls, and depraved effeminate dandies, whose unbridled vices seek to justify themselves by lisping mock modesty and sham delicacy, to hide their own depravities from themselves?

The ALMIGHTY having inspired His Chosen Messengers to speak plainly, I have not dared to alter His will, and I believe every honest reader of my translation will approve me.

In conclusion, I sincerely thank the Public for the reception they have given to my former portions of the Bible, and hope, under God's blessing, the same may be accorded to this, the Third of the Hebro-Chaldee part. The next and Fourth Volume will contain the Psalms, Solomon's Works, Daniel and the Later Historians, standing in the order as used by the Editors of the Temple who first collected the Sacred Writers, which I have followed all through my version.

FERRAR FENTON.

LONDON, ENGLAND



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## SECTION III.

### THE BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS.

	PAGE		PAGE
INTRODUCTORY NOTE TO THE STUDY OF THE SACRED PROPHETS . . . . .	ix	JONAH . . . . .	208
ISAIAH . . . . .	i	MIKAH . . . . .	211
JEREMIAH . . . . .	76	NAHUM . . . . .	219
EZEKIEL . . . . .	133	HABAKUK . . . . .	222
HOSEA . . . . .	182	ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	226
JOEL . . . . .	193	HAGAI . . . . .	230
AMOS . . . . .	198	ZAKARIAH . . . . .	232
OBADIAH . . . . .	206	MALAKI . . . . .	242

---



# THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

Date 660 to 698 B.C.

## BOOK I.

THE Vision which Isaiah-ben-Amoz foresaw over Judah and Jerusalem, in 1 the days of Uzziah, I'otham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, the Kings of Judah:

### ODE I.

#### An Appeal to his Nation.

- The LORD Himself speaks!—Heavens hear, and Earth listen! 2  
 "I reared and trained sons, but from Me they revolt.—  
 The Ox his owner knows,—the Ass his master's crib, 3  
 But Israel knows nothing,—My People see not!  
 Woe! you wicked Nation;—Tribe loaded with sin,— 4  
 You Race of revolvers,—the children of vice,—  
 Who abandoned the LORD Whom they hate,  
 Who from Israel's HOLY turned back,—  
 On what spot can they strike you again, 5  
 For each head is wounded and every heart sick,  
 And from the foot sole to the crown is no health, 6  
 But only wounds, bruises and festering sores,  
 Never cleansed or wrapped up, and not softened with oil!  
 "Your land is a Desert,—Your cities are burnt, 7  
 Your farms in your sight strangers eat, and the plunderers waste:  
 Zion's maid sits forlorn like a tent in a field, 8  
 A Hut in a Garden,—or City besieged."  
 Unless the LORD'S Mercy had left us a few, 9  
 We should perish like Sodom, be wrecked like Gomorah.  
 So hear the LORD'S sentence, you Judges of Sodom,— 10  
 Attend to GOD'S laws, you Gomorahan race!  
 "What to ME," asks the LORD, "Is the wealth of your offerings,— 11  
 I am sick of burnt Rams and the fat of fed beasts,—  
 Blood of Bulls and of Lambs, and of Goats pleases not.— 12  
 When you come to My Presence who asks them from you,  
 When trampling My courts?  
 "Bring no more vain offerings; your incense I hate it,— 13  
 Your Month-feasts, and Sabbaths, and solemn assemblies,  
 Abandon as useless, for I accept not.  
 My soul hates your Monthly and Festival Meetings; 14  
 A load they are on Me,—I stagger to carry;—  
 When you there spread your hands, I turn My face from you, 15  
 Though you multiply praying I never will listen,  
 For blood fills your hands.  
 "Therefore wash yourselves clean, turn your sins from before you; 16  
 Cease your practice of evil when close to My sight.  
 Learn to be righteous, and try to do justice,— 17  
 Be just to the orphan, the helpless defend.  
 "Come now," says the LORD, "for the reason I give you; 18  
 If your sins were like red, they will whiten like snow,  
 If purple as worms will become like to wool;—  
 If calmly you listen, the good Land shall feed you;— 19  
 But refuse, and rebel, and the sword will eat you!" 20

## ODE 2.

## A Lament over Zion.

- 21 How could the Chaste City come out as a Harlot?  
 Once Righteousness dwelt there,—but Murderers now!  
 22 Your silver is drossy, your wine mixed with water.  
 23 Your Princes are rebels, Confederates with robbers,  
 Love bribes and seek gifts, not the rights of the helpless,  
 And the plea of the widow they bring not before them.  
 24 "Go," says the Life's Prince, the kind Shepherd of Israel,  
 "I will clear off the tyrants, and punish My haters,  
 25 Will turn My hand on you, refine out your dross,  
 And reserving your best will restore as aforetime  
 26 Your Statesmen to govern,  
 Then they will call you the City of Justice,  
 The Home of the truth;—  
 27 Zion, freed by Justice, by Right from her Slavery,  
 28 While the Wicked are Crushed, and the LORD's foes defeated,  
 29 And you blush for the Groves you desired,  
 And feel shamed for the Gardens you chose;  
 30 When your oak leaves are withered, and gardens unwatered,  
 31 And your wealthy like tow, and their works like a spark,  
 And all burnt up together, with no one to quench them."

## ODE 3.

- 2 The Event that Isaiah-ben-Amoz foresaw over Judah and Jerusalem.

## Future Glories.

- 2 The days come when the Hill of the LORD'S House shall stand at the head of the  
 Hills,  
 And rise o'er the Mountains, and to it all the Nations shall gather.  
 3 Great peoples collecting shall say, "Come, let us go up to the House of the LORD!  
 Where Jacob's GOD dwells, and learn of His ways, and let us all walk in His  
 footpaths!"  
 For from Zion will go out the Law, and from Jerusalem Jehovah's Orders  
 4 As judge between Nations, commanding great peoples, their swords into plough-  
 shares to beat,  
 And their Spears into scythes,—nor nation raise sword upon nation, and never  
 learn war.

## ODE 4.

## An Entreaty to Judah.

- 5 ISAIAH.  
 6 House of Jacob come on!—let us walk in the light of the LORD.  
 "Why do you, LORD, reject Jacob's House as your people?"  
 THE LORD.  
 "For they seize on the East, and the Clouds like Philistines,  
 And shake hands with the Children of Strangers;  
 7 And fill up their Country with silver and gold,  
 And their treasures are endless.  
 And they fill up their country with horses  
 And their chariots are endless.  
 8 And they fill up their country with Idols,—  
 The mere work of the hands of a founder,—  
 The thing they have made with their fingers;  
 9 Men bow,—men fall down to what cannot help them."  
 10 ISAIAH.  
 "Seek a Fortress, or hide in the dust,  
 From the terrible LORD, and the light of His might.—  
 11 The proud men's eyes shall fall, and the lofty shall bow,—  
 The LORD only be great in that day!

In the LORD'S day of power over all proud and high,	12
And o'er everyone lofty or low,	
And over all Lebanon's proud rising Cedars,	13
And over the Oak-woods of Bashan ;	
And o'er all the high hills,	14
And all mountains aspiring.	
And o'er all castled Buildings,	15
And all Moated Forts ;	
And all ships of Tarshish,	16
And all costly displays,	
To depress human pride,	17
And throw down haughty men.	
In that day the LORD will be high, and the Idols swept down,	18
And flung to the caves of the rocks and the holes of the dust,	19
To escape the LORD'S terrible splendour and might,	
When He rises to vanquish the earth.	
Men will then throw their Idols of Silver,	20
And Idols of gold which had filled them with fear,	
To the burrows of Moles and the Bats,	
And fly to the clefts of the rocks, and the crags of the peaks,	21
To escape the LORD'S terrible splendour and might,	
When He rises to vanquish the earth."	

## ODE 5.

## A Warning to Jerusalem.

Trust not in Man with his passionate breath ;—	22
To what good can he plan for himself ?	
For the Prince EVER-LIVING OF HOSTS	3
Jerusalem's staff will remove, and from Judah support ;—	
All bread for support, and all water for drink.	
The General, and man for the war ;	2
Judge and Prophet, Consulter and Chief ;	
The Captain, who holds the command,	3
And Adviser, and skilled Engineer,	
And Contriver of plans,	
And let boys be their leaders and children to rule,	4
And the People distracted by man against man,	5
And each by his neighbour oppressed ;	
The young by the old, and the low by the high.	
Then each take his family friend,	6
And cry " Robe and be Chieftain for us ;—	
And this Ruin take under your hand ! "	
But at once he will rise and exclaim,	7
" A Ruler I never can be,	
With no bread in my house and no Robe,—	
I cannot stand Chief of a tribe ! "	
For Jerusalem totters, and Judah will fall,	8
For their speech and their acts scorn the LORD,	
With their insults despising His Might.	
Their expression of face will convict,	9
For as Sodom they boast of their sin,—	
They hide it not !—Woe to their soul,	
When their crime shall return on themselves !	
" What good to be righteous ? " they cry :	10
So the fruit of their acts they shall eat—	
Alas for the crime of the bad !—	11

- When to him comes the work of his hands !  
 12 By Children My Race is oppressed ;  
 And over them Women bear rule ;  
 My People, your Leaders betray,  
 Those who should guide you divert from the road !—  
 13 But Jehovah will rise to defend,—  
 And establish the popular right ;  
 14 The LORD for His People will come,  
 To do justice on Princes and Chiefs,—  
 For you have devoured their farm,  
 And your homes hold the spoil of the poor.—  
 15 How dare you My people crush down,  
 And grind on the face of the weak ?  
 Asks the LORD EVER-LIVING in might.

## ODE 6.

*A Warning to the Women of Zion.*

- 16 The LORD demands reply.—“ Why Zion's girls are proud,  
 And walk with haughty necks, and roving wanton eyes,  
 And mincing in their step, and pattering with their feet ? ”  
 17 So my Prince will strip the skull of Zion's daughters bare  
 And the LORD expose their shame.
- 18 My Prince then take away the turban's wreathing rolls,  
 Along with pretty lace, and wide encircling skirts,  
 19 And drops and curls and veils,  
 20 And bracelets and their boots ;  
 21 And puffs and bags of scent,  
 Charms and seals and forehead drops ;  
 22 The costly shawls and cloaks and girdles and their clasps  
 23 And hats and lovely knots.
- 24 And instead of scents be stink, and in place of girdles ropes •  
 Bareness replacing plaits, instead of wrappers, sacks,  
 And a brand in beauty's place !
- 25 Your men fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war,  
 26 And her gates lament and mourn ; she sits lonely on the ground !  
 4 Seven women then will seize a single man and cry ;—  
 “ We will eat of our bread, and will clothe in our dress,—  
 Only give your name to us, to take off our reproach ! ”

## ODE 7.

*Good News and Prosperity promised to Israel.*

- 2 Yet again the LORD'S Plant shall be graceful and grand,  
 And the fruits of his land be delightfully fair  
 To Israel returning.
- 3 Then the fragments of Zion, Jerusalem's wreckage  
 To Him shall live sacred enrolled in Jerusalem.
- 4 When the Prince washes filth from the daughters of Zion,  
 And the blood from the clasp of Jerusalem's hands,  
 By the spirit of Justice and spirit of fire !
- 5 And the LORD spread on the Walls and the Fanes of Mount Zion  
 A cloud in the day, and bright fire at night,  
 And splendour o'ershadow the whole,  
 6 As a sheltering tent in the day from the heat,  
 And a refuge and covering from storm and from rain.



## ODE 8.

## PROPHET.

*The Vineyard of his Friend.*

"I will now sing to my Friend, a lovely song of his vineyard. 5  
 My Friend had a beautiful farm on a spur of the Son of Fatness.  
 He dug it and cleared, and he planted with vines of Sorek, 2  
 And a tower he built in the midst, and cut out a Wine-vat beneath it,  
 Expecting to reap good grapes—but it produced him only bad ones.

So now Jerusalem's dwellers, and you the men of Judea, 3  
 Judge between me and my farm; 4

What could I do to my vineyard more than what I did to it?  
 When I expected sweet grapes, why has it borne me these sourlings?  
 Now then advise me yourselves, what I should do to my vineyard?" 5

## MEN OF JERUSALEM.

"Cut up and burn its hedge,—break its fences and let it be trampled." 6  
 PROPHET.

"Yes! I will lay it waste—not dig or trim,—let briars and thorns grow! 6

I will command to the clouds not to rain showers upon it."—  
 But the farm of the LORD OF HOSTS is the household of Israel, 7  
 And the men of Judea the plant that He loved and He hoped for;—  
 He looked to see Justice done, but found crime; and for kindness oppression! 7

## ODE 9.

*Woe Denounced to the Avaricious.*

Alas! they add house to house,—wide farm to farm,— 8  
 That alone they may dwell in the heart of the land!

But the LORD OF HOSTS whispers to me,— 9

Many great and fair Halls shall be waste,  
 And no one dwell there! 10

So ten acres of farm yield a Bath 10

And five homers of seed an Ephah! 11

At dawn they rise to seek drink, 11

Chase wine until eve to inflame them.

There are harp and lute, the drum and the fife, 12

And wine in the feasts with them, 12

But no thought of the work of the LORD,

They see not what His hands have made!

By want of knowledge my Race is stripped, 13

And their nobles destroyed by greed; 13

And their Masses rage with thirst.

The Grave therefore has roused her soul, 14

And her mouth she has opened wide,— 14

And high and low rush into it cheering!

But the men shall stoop and women fall 15

With their haughty eyes flung low, 15

When the LORD of Might shall rise to judge. 16

The Holy GOD decree the right; 16

Then lambs shall feed as they desire, 17

And kids shall graze in the fertile fields.

## ODE 10.

*A Warning to Scoffers.*

Woe! you haulers of Passion by Vanity's Cables;— 18

And Sin with thick ropes like a cart!—

Who say, "Let him hasten, and do his work quickly; 19

For then we can see it advance!

Let Israel's Holy One bring out His purpose;

And then we can know it!"

- 20 Woe! you call evil, Good, and turn Good into evil,—  
And Darkness the Light, and turn Light into Darkness;  
The Bitter to Sweet, and the Sweet into Bitter!
- 21 Alas! in your eyes you are wise—to your own faces prudent,—  
22 Woe, you heroes with drunkards, brave men to mix drink!  
23 Who for bribes wrong to right, and turn right into wrong,  
24 So, as fire's tongue eats chaff, and the flame consumes hay,  
There shoot shall be scorched, and their bloom fly as dust,  
For the Laws of the LORD OF HOSTS they have despised,  
And derided the words of the Holy of Israel!
- 25 And so for his people the LORD's anger burnt,  
So he stretched out his hand over them and has struck;—  
The Hills shook, and their mass was flung into the Squares,  
And their bulk was like wreck in the heart of the streets!—
- Yet His anger turns not for this, but His hand is extended still!
- 26 And the Nations from far He will also rouse up,  
And whistle to them from the bounds of the earth,—  
And look! how they hasten—now quick they come on!
- 27 None weary or stumble, they sleep not or slumber,  
Their belts not unclasp'd, and their boots not unlaced.  
28 Their arrows are sharpened, their bows are all bent,  
Their horse hoofs are flint, and their car wheels a whirlwind.  
29 Like a lion they growl, and they bellow like tigers;  
They seize prey, and go,—and no one can prevent,  
30 Though at them they roar like the roar of the sea!
- Then men will look down to the earth—and behold dark despair,  
And by its deep gloom the light will seem black,

## ODE 11.

## Introductory Note by Isaiah.

- 6 In the year of King Uzziah's death,  
I saw the Almighty seated upon a  
high and lofty throne, and His attend-  
ants filled the Temple.
- 2 Seraphim stood around Him each  
with six wings. With two they  
covered their faces; with two they  
3 clothed their feet; and they flew  
with two; and one called to the  
other exclaiming
- "Holy, holy, LORD OF HOSTS,  
The Earth is full of Your splen-  
dour!"
- 4 And the Guards at the doorways  
trembled at the sound of the Anthem,  
and a thick cloud filled the house.—
- And I exclaimed, "Alas for me! for 5  
I shall die! since I am a man of  
sinful lips, and I live amongst a race  
of sinful lips!—Yet I have seen the  
Royal LORD OF HOSTS with my  
eyes!"
- But one from amongst the Sera- 6  
phim flew and took by his hand  
with the tongs a coal from off the 7  
Altar, and touched me on the mouth  
and said,  
"Now this has touched your lips  
it has removed your frailty, and  
covered your sins."
- Then I heard the voice of the LORD 8  
ask, "Whom shall I send? and who  
will go for us?"
- 9 And I replied, "I am here; I will go!"  
He said,—"Go! and say to this People,  
'Hearing, you hear, but never perceive;  
Seeing, you see, but never will learn!—  
10 For this People's heart has grown fat,—  
Deaf-eared, they have blinded their eyes,  
Lest they see with their eyes,  
And hear with their ears,  
Understand with their heart,  
And turn and be healed!'"

11 Then I asked, "At what time, Almighty?"

And He answered, "Not until their towns are ruins without inhabitants, and their houses have no men, and their farms are desolate wastes, and the LORD has driven away their race from the heart of the land by a great emigration. Yet a tithe shall remain in her and be fed, like a Plane or Oak when they shed their leaves, yet stand up with good sap to sustain them."

## ODE 12.

## A Message to Ahaz.

7 At the period when Ahaz-ben-Jotham-ben-Aziah was King of Judah, Retzin King of Aram, and Pekah-ben-Remeliah the king of Israel, advanced to Jerusalem to assail it, but were not able to conquer. But when it was reported to the House of David that Aram had joined with Ephraim its heart and the heart of its people shook like the trees of a wood are shaken before the wind.

3 But the LORD said to Isaiah, "Go at once with your son Turn-again, to meet Ahaz at the side of the embankment of the High Reservoir on the Hill of the Bleachers' Field and say to him;—

4 "'Rest, and be quiet, and fear not these two smoking tails of sticks,—those firebrands Retzin of Aram and the greedy son of Remeliah who conspire against you,—Aram the friend of Ephraim and the son of Remeliah,—who say;—Let us advance into Judah and conquer her, and divide her between us and make the son of Tebal a King in her centre!'

7 "However," the Almighty LORD says, "it shall never succeed or be done.—What is the head of Aram? Damask!—and the Head of Damask? Retzin; but by a period of six full years, Damask shall be struck down, with the Head of Ephraim, Shomeron,—and the Head of Shomeron,—Ben-Remeliah!—If you do not believe this,—Why do you not believe?"

10 The Messenger of the LORD continued however to say; "Ask a proof

from your EVER-LIVING GOD for yourself,—from the valley below, or from the hills above?"

But Ahaz replied, "I will not ask one,—for I will not try the EVER-LIVING."

He, however,<sup>1</sup> answered;—"Listen, now, House of David, is it a trifle that you flout men, that you must also flout God?"

"However the Almighty Himself will give you a proof.—Look! that Virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and you shall call his name God-with-us.<sup>2</sup>

"He will eat butter and honey when he learns how to distinguish between bad and good. Yet before he the lad knows to distinguish between bad and good, the Country that you oppose will be deprived of both her Kings!<sup>3</sup>

"For the EVER-LIVING will bring over you and over your People, and over your father's house, such times as have not come from the day when Ephraim revolted from Judah,—the King of Ashur!—And then the LORD will whistle for the Flies who are on the banks of the rivers of the Mitzeraim, and for the Wasps who are in the land of Ashur, and they will come and all of them settle in the banks of the rivers and the clefts in the crags, and in all the bushes and on all the trees by the brooks.—At the same time the Almighty will shave off by a hired razor,—by the King of Ashur,—the head and hair of the feet and also the beard!

"At that period it will happen that a man who feeds a cow and a couple of sheep, can eat butter and milk from their abundant produce,—for all who are left in the breast of the land eat butter and honey, for then on every farm where there had been a thousand vines, let for a thousand shillings, there will be only briars

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 7, v. 13. "He, however," refers to Isaiah the Messenger, not to Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> Imanuel.

<sup>3</sup> This event actually occurred when Tiglath-Piliser captured Damascus and Samaria, after Ahaz had entered into an alliance with him in 741—740 B.C. (2 Kings, Ch. 16, v. 7). Upon these facts I read this 7 Ch. of Isaiah, v. 8, as being "six full years," not 65 as former translators have done, for the word חמש, Khamsh, five, in the Hebrew means "a full or round number," and does not always stand as a mere numeral of arithmetic. See Professor Samuel Lee's Hebrew Lexicon.

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 7, v. 8. I believe the name Ephraim, אפרים, is the pen-slip of an ancient transcriber, for Damask, דמשק, as the sense of the passage demands Damask, and not Ephraim, whose doom follows.

and thorns!—They shall also hunt  
 24 there with bows and arrows, for all  
 25 the land will be briars and thorns;  
 and upon all the hills that were care-  
 fully cultivated, nothing shall shoot  
 up except thorns and briars, and  
 fodder for bullocks and trampling  
 goats!"

## ODE AND ADDRESS 13.

*The Doom of Damascus and  
Samaria.*

8 The EVER-LIVING said to me,—  
 "Take a great tablet and engrave  
 upon it with a human engraver,  
 2 about 'rushing to spoil, hastening  
 to plunder.'" So I took as truthful  
 witness to myself Auriah the Priest,  
 and Zakariah-ben-Jeberekhiah.  
 3 Then I married the Poetess and she  
 conceived and bore a son; and the

EVER-LIVING said to me, "Call  
 his name Quick-rush-to-spoil-and- 4  
 Plunder, for before the lad learns  
 to say 'My father and mother,' the  
 loot of Damask, and the plunder of  
 Shomeron shall be carried to the  
 presence of the King of Ashur!"

And the LORD continued, com- 5  
 manding me to say further;

"Since those people despise the 6  
 water of a quiet flowing stream and 7  
 delight in Retzin and Ben-Remeliah,  
 the ALMIGHTY will, be sure, 'bring  
 upon them the flood of a great rushing  
 river—the King of Ashur and all his  
 Warriors,—and it will march over all  
 their brooks and all their banks.<sup>1</sup>—  
 Then the flood will pass onwards to 8  
 Judea, and reach to the neck; but  
 your land shall be the full stretch of  
 his wings."

*Song of Triumph, "For God is with us!"*

9 Collect together you Nations,  
 But you shall be broken!  
 Listen Lands at a distance;—  
 Arm yourselves,—but you shall be broken!—  
 Arm yourselves,—but you shall be broken!—  
 10 Decide a united scheme,—discuss a plan—  
 It shall not succeed for God is with us!  
 11 For thus has said my LIVING GOD,—  
 Who holds me with His hand,  
 Who kept from waking in the path  
 12 This people take, and said:—  
 "Confirm no treaty with all whom  
 The People wish to treat;  
 13 Nor fear their dread and terror,—  
 The LORD of HOSTS revere and fear,—  
 14 He was your trust and hope,  
 He was the one revered,—  
 Now stumbling block and rock to fall  
 On both of Israel's homes,  
 And to Jerusalem's men a snare,  
 15 In them shall many stumbling fall,  
 Be broke and snared and caught.

## ADDRESS 14.

*The Prophet warns his Nation of a Punishment for its Sins.*

16 Bind up the evidence,—impress  
 17 the Law upon my Students, and I  
 will wait for the EVER-LIVING Who  
 has hidden His face from the House  
 of Jacob;—but I will wait for Him;—  
 18 for I, and the children the EVER-  
 LIVING has given to me, are signs  
 and warnings to Israel from the LORD  
 19 OF HOSTS dwelling on Mount Zion.  
 And when they say to you,—“Come  
 to the Raisers of Spirits, and to those  
 taught by the Whisperers and the

Entranced”—should not a People  
 rather go to its GOD?—to the Living?  
 —not to the Dead?—to the Law and its  
 Evidence?—If they do not speak in 20  
 accordance with it,—there is no day- 21  
 break for them; but a passing over

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 8, v. 7. This last clause of v. 7 can  
 also be translated “and it will advance over  
 all their strongholds and all their fortifica-  
 tions,” the Prophet using a puzzling equivoque  
 as he often does.

to distress and hunger;—and when  
they hunger and suffer and curse  
their King and their God, they will  
22 examine the Sky and search the  
earth;—but only see trouble and dark-  
ness;—oppressive blackness and driv-  
23 ing gloom! Yet not such blackness

as that which oppressed her when at  
a former time He denounced the land  
of Zebulon, and the land of Naph-  
thali; and afterwards more heavily  
the district by the sea,—Galilee of  
the Tribes beyond the Jordan.

## ODE 15.

**God Promises His People Light and Liberty.**

The Nation walking in darkness see a resplendent Light! 9  
Those shut in a land of shadows,—light has appeared to them!

You have increased the Nation!— 2  
Have You not increased its joy?  
They thank You, as with thanks at harvest,  
As they dance when dividing spoil!

For the yoke it bore, and the shoulder beam, 3  
And the driver's rod, You broke at the Judgment Day;  
When every Warrior's striding boot 4  
And his garments rolled in gore,  
Were burnt in devouring fire.

For a Son has been born, a Gift to us,— 5  
On His shoulder the Principedom rests,—  
The Wonderful Counsellor, call His name,  
Great Leader, Time's Father, the Prince of Peace!

Now endless Order and Peace shall spread. 6  
O'er David's Kingdom and throne;  
To build and secure by Justice and Right,  
From now to eternal Time!  
This, the Power of the LORD OF HOSTS will do!

## ODE 16.

**A Pathetic Warning to Israel.**

To Jacob a word the LORD sent, but it lighted on Israel, 7  
And informed all his tribe of Ephraim and Shomeron's people, 8  
Proud and big-hearted who say,—

"The brickwork has fallen;—we will rebuild it with marble; 9  
The Sycamores they have cut down,—but we will replace them with cedars!"  
But the LORD, Retzin's foes will excite, and join against him his opponents, 10  
Aram in front, and Philistia behind,—wide-mouthed shall devour Israel. 11  
For all this His anger turns not, but His hand is extended still.

Yet, the Nation, though struck, will not turn, nor seek for the Ruler of Armies; 12  
So the LORD will from Israel cut off head and tail, root and twig in a day.— 13  
The Judge and the Noble are Head,—and the Tail is the false-visioned Prophet. 14  
Those who mislead them are blessed by this race,—and their blessing destroys 15  
them.

So my Prince delights not in its youths nor pities its widows and orphans, 16  
For they are all wicked and worthless, and every mouth speaks in deception.  
For all this His anger turns not, but His hand is extended still.

For like fire in briars and thorns shall Wickedness flare up, 17  
Consume and kindle the trash, and fiercely the smoke shall roll;  
When the LORD OF HOSTS' anger burns up the Land, and the people are fuel. 18  
None pities his brother, but tears his right hand and is hungry; 19



- And unsatisfied eats of his left,—each devouring the flesh of his arm.  
 20 Menasseh of Ephraim, Ephraim of Menasseh, and both of them joined upon  
     Judah !  
 For all this His anger turns not,—but His hand is extended still.
- 10 Woe! you enactors of wicked decrees,—and pronouncers of cruel decisions,  
 2 To turn off the weak from their right, and strip My poor people of justice,—  
     To make widows their prey and orphans their spoil!
- 3 What will you do in the day of assize, which will come from afar with a crash ?  
 To whom will you fly to seek help ? And with whom will you hide up your  
     wealth ?
- 4 Abandoned by Me you will crouch in your chains, or fall down with the  
     wounded !—  
 For all this His anger turns not,—but His hand is extended still.

## ODE 17.

## God's Warning to the Proud Assyrians.

- 5 Woe to Ashur the rod of My anger !  
 He is only the stick in the hand of My rage !  
 6 To a Nation depraved I will send him,—  
 And over My people revolted, appoint,  
 To plunder the plunder, and spoiling to spoil  
 And lay them for treading like dirt in the streets.
- 7 But he does not know it, his heart does not think so ;  
 His wish is to waste and destroy many Nations,  
 8 For he says " Are not each of my Captains like Kings ?  
 9 And is not Kalno become like Karkemish ?  
 And is not Hamath become like to Arpad ?  
 And Shomeron like to Damascus ?
- 10 " How," he says, " did my hands find the Kingdoms and Gods ?  
 Are Jerusalem's and Shomeron's finer ?  
 11 Why, as to Shomeron I did and her Godlings,  
 Should I not to Jerusalem do and her buildings ? "
- 12 But when on Jerusalem and on Mount Zion  
 My Prince has completed the whole of His work,  
 He will pour on the proud-hearted Monarch of Ashur  
 The fruit of His splendour and pride of His eyes,—  
 13 Who says, " I have worked by my courage and wisdom,  
 When prudent I swept off the boundaries of Nations,  
 And crushed like a hero, the dwellers in them.
- 14 And my hand found a nest with the Wealth of the Peoples,  
 And I gathered the unguarded eggs of all lands ;  
 I swept up for myself and no wing dared to strike,—  
 Nor any mouth open or chatter at me ! "
- 15 How can the Axe boast as if using its Wielder ?—  
 And the Saw as much more than the Sawyer who drives ?—  
 The Club, as not Wood, raise its hand on its user ?—
- 16 For this the Almighty Commander of Armies,  
 Will send a Consumption upon all his fatness,  
 And under his glory light slow creeping fire.
- 17 Israel's LIGHT be the fire, and HIS HOLY the flame,  
 And in a day burn up his thorns and his briars,  
 18 And his glorious Forest and sweet-smelling Carmel ;—  
 Shall depress the whole mass, like a Leader who faints,  
 19 And the number of trees that remain to his forest,  
 Shall be what an infant can easily count !  
 20 And then Israel's remnant, and Jacob's delivered

Shall no more be relying upon their oppressor,  
But in truth trust JEHOVAH the Holy of Israel,—  
And the fragment of Israel return to his Powerful GOD. 21

Though Israel, your People are like to the sea-sands, 22  
The rest will return when washed pure and clean,  
The rest will come to Him, like perfect washed gold.  
For the GREAT LORD of Hosts will perfect and refine, 23  
The Works He will do in the breast of the earth.

Therefore thus says the LORD EVER-LIVING OF HOSTS, 24  
Fear not Ashur, My People in Zion who dwell ;  
Though his rod and staff strike, as they served you in Mitzer ;—  
For My anger and wrath will end in his destruction, 25  
When the LORD OF HOSTS swings up about him his lash 26  
Which He used upon Midian beside Oreb's rock,  
And His rod which He raised at the Sea against Mitzer,  
And on that day his load shall be rolled off your shoulder, 27  
And his yoke from your neck, and the yoke chafe be healed.

MESSENGER.

" He has come up to Arath,—passed over to Migron, 28  
And he has at Mikdash reviewed all his armies ;  
Has crossed by the Passes, and rests at Low Giba.— 29  
Now Ramah trembles,—Saul's Gibeth has fled !

" Jet your voice shriek Beth-Galim, that Laish may hear it ; 30  
Alas ! poor Anathoth, Madmena is shaken ; 31  
The Hill-men fly from him,—he now stands on Nob,  
Shakes his fist at Beth-Zion, Jerusalem's Hills ! " 32

THE PROPHET.

Now the great LORD OF HOSTS cuts his branch with a rush 33  
And his high top, cut off, on the mountains is strewn ;  
And with iron he goes round his forests, and Lebanon's glory will fall.

Then a Branch will shoot out from the Stock of Jessai 11  
And a Shoot from his roots will spring up,  
And upon Him the Spirit of Life will remain, 2  
And the Spirit of Wisdom, and Spirit of Foresight,  
With the Spirit of Counsel and Power,—  
The Spirit of Knowledge and Fear of the LORD ;—  
And being inspired by the Fear of the LORD, 3  
He will never decide by the glance of the eyes,  
Nor punish by rumour that comes to His ears,  
But He, by the Right will decide for the weak, 4  
And with Justice will strike for the poor of the Earth.  
By the rod of His mouth He will conquer the world,  
And its Wickedness slay by the breath of His lips.  
For Righteousness will be the belt of His waist, 5  
And the Truth shall engirdle His robe !

Then the Wolf shall reside with the Lamb, 6  
And the Leopard lie down with the kid,  
And the Calf, and the Tiger and Lion agree,  
And a little child lead them about.  
And the Cow and the Bear will be friends, 7  
And together their children shall lie,  
And the Lion eat hay like the Ox !  
Then the Infant can play at the hole of the Asp, 8  
And even lay hand on the den of the Adder,—  
They shall not hurt or harm on all My Holy Hill, 9

1 NOTE.—Ch. 10, v. 28. At this verse a scout is supposed to arrive while the Prophet is preaching, and gives his terrified report of the Assyrian advance.

For the Earth will be filled with the knowledge of GOD,  
Like the waters flow over the sea !

- 10 Then the Tree of Jessai be the Banner of Tribes,  
To whom Nations will rush and rely on His might ;  
11 And My Prince will add twice to His power,  
To collect the remains of His race who are left,  
From Ashur and Mitzer, and Pathros,  
And from Kush and from Ailam and Shinar,  
And from Khamath, and out from the Isles of the Sea.  
12 And then He will raise up a Flag to the Heathen,  
And all Israel's wanderers, and Judah's Dispersion,  
From the four Wings of the Earth will collect,  
13 And turn off Ephraim's envy, and Judah's oppression,—  
Nor Ephraim envy Judah, nor Judah vex Ephraim,  
14 But westward will fly at the side of Philistia,  
And together will plunder the Sons of the East,  
And throw out their hands upon Edom and Moab  
And bring to subjection the children of Amon,  
15 And the LORD dry the tongue of the Mitzerite sea—  
Shake His hand o'er the River in violent wind,  
Make its seven streams fail, and be travelled in shoes,  
16 And become a highway for the rest of His People,  
Who are still scattered in Ashur,—  
As to Israel it was in the day he came up out of Mitzer,

## ODE 18.

*Israel's Song of Victory.*

- 12 (*In that day you must sing,—*)  
"I will praise You, Jehovah,—  
For Your anger with me into mercy has turned !  
2 GOD Who saved me—I trust You, and no more will dread !  
For You, LORD, are my vigour and song, EVER-LIVING !  
And You are a Saviour to me !"  
3 So draw water with joy from the Wells of Salvation !  
(*At that time you must say—*)  
4 "Praise the Lord,—call on His Name,  
Proclaim to the Peoples His wonders ;  
Make Him remembered and lift up His Name ;  
5 Sing to the LORD for the splendid result,  
Proclaim it to all on the earth !  
Cheer loud and shout, O ! you people of Zion,  
For ISRAEL'S HOLY is great in your midst !"

## ODE 19.

- 13 *The Doom of Babylon that Isaiah-ben-Amoz foresaw*  
2 Hoist the Standard to view on the Hill,—  
Call to them—and with the hand beckon,  
And the Princes will enter the gates !  
3 I have commanded My saints, I have called to My Heroes,  
My fierce and My proud, and My haughty,  
The High Hills re-echo a great people's movement,—  
4 The sound of the Leaders of Nations collecting ;—  
The LORD OF HOSTS mustering His Army for Battle !



They come from a land at a distance, 5  
 From the boundary of Heaven,  
 And the LORD with His weapon of anger,  
 To punish your land.

Howl! for the day of the LORD is arriving!— 6  
 Like a robber for plunder it comes!  
 Therefore all hands hang down, 7  
 And each man's heart will melt,  
 Will be terrified, tortured, and writhe 8  
 In anguish like women in childbirth!

Each his friend will affright,  
 Face flaming to face,  
 "Look! the LORD'S day has come!— 9  
 Fierce, o'erwhelming, and furious with anger,  
 To turn the Earth into a waste,  
 And the wicked destroy upon her."

Then the stars of the skies and the planets 10  
 Will no longer shine with their light.  
 In darkness the Sun will come forth,  
 And the Moon will not give out her beam,  
 When I visit her sin on the world, 11  
 And on the Wicked their crime.  
 Make the pride of the haughty to cease,  
 And the might of the terrible fall.  
 And make mortals more precious than gold, 12  
 And mankind than the purest from Ophir:  
 For the Heavens will tremble, earth shake from her place 13  
 At the LORD OF HOSTS' anger and day of fierce wrath;  
 They shall be like a stag, or a Shepherdless flock, 14  
 Each to his Nation will fly,  
 And everyone march to his land,  
 And all met will be stabbed, 15  
 All caught by the sword;  
 Their children flung down in their sight, 16  
 Their homes plundered and ravished their wives.

For I will raise on them the Medes, 17  
 Whom silver will never restrain,  
 And who have no desire for gold.  
 Their Archers will break the young men; 18  
 Nor pity the fruit of the womb,  
 Nor their eyes have regard to a child,—  
 And Babel, the Swell<sup>1</sup> of the Kingdoms, 19  
 The crown of the pride of Kaldees,  
 Like Gomorah and Sodom whom GOD overwhelmed,  
 Not inhabited ever 20  
 Or dwelt in for ages,  
 Nor camp there the Arabs,  
 Nor Shepherds there pasture,—  
 But Wild Beasts shall cower,— 21  
 With yells fill their houses,—  
 And Daughters of Woe shall reside,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 13, v. 19. It is strange that this modern slang term is the only accurate translation of Isaiah's Hebrew צָבִי, Tzbi, to swell, to swell up, say the Lexicons.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. 13, v. 21. Daughters of Woe is the poetic name for the Ostrich in Hebrew, owing to the sobbing wail uttered by that bird at night.

- 22 And the gorilla shall dance!—  
And her widowhood Hyenas mourn,—  
And snakes in her Temples delight!—  
And soon it will come,  
For her period shall not be for long.
- 14 For the LORD will have pity on Jacob,  
And Israel once more will select,  
And comfort them on their own land.  
And the stranger shall gather to them,  
And cling to the household of Jacob,  
2 And our tribes take them and bear to their homes,  
When Israel's House rules the Land of the LORD,  
And the Masters he served be his servants and maids,  
And he shall subdue his oppressors.
- 3 Then when the LORD frees you from grief and from fear,  
And from the hard slavery you slaved,  
4 You can raise up these verses against Babel's King,—  
“How failed the Tyrant?  
The gold-seeker perished?—  
5 The LORD broke the rod of the Wicked,  
6 The stick of the driver, whose fury struck peoples,—  
Who with strokes never ceasing  
Chased Nations in anger,—  
He is now helpless driven!
- 7 “All the earth laughs in peace  
And breaks out into song!  
8 Yes, the pine trees laugh at you, and Lebanon's cedars:  
Since you fell, no fellers have come up against us.”—  
9 The Grave below mourns you,—and comes out to meet you,—  
The Rephaim strip for you,  
And rise all the Heroes of Earth from their Beds,—  
All the Kings of the Heathen grieve for you and say,—  
10 “Have you become feeble like us?  
Un-kingdomed as we?
- 11 “Your pomp sinks to the grave with the sound of your viols;  
Your couch is the maggot, your covering the worm!—  
12 How fell you from Heaven, bright Son of the Morning?  
Down, down to the earth, you destroyer of Nations?  
13 Though you said in your heart ‘I will rise up to Heaven!  
Exalt my throne over the stars of its God  
And reside on the Hill of the Seasons;  
Be adored like the North!  
14 I will rise o'er the heights of the clouds,—  
I will make myself like the MOST HIGH!’
- 15 “But now you are hurled to the Grave!  
You are kicked to the Pit!  
16 Those who see you upon you will gaze,  
Reflecting that this was the man  
Shook the earth and made Kingdoms afraid,  
17 Made the World like a desert, its cities destroyed,  
And sent not his prisoners home!
- 18 “All the Kings of the Nations—the whole,  
Rest in honour,—each one in his house,  
19 But you are flung out of your grave  
Like a careless guard slain in the dark,  
By the stab of a sword, is flung to the stones in a pit,  
As a corpse trodden down.—

- You shall not join them in the tomb,— 20  
 For your own land you ravaged, your people you slew;—  
 The seed of the Wicked shall **never** be famed."
- Prepare death for his sons, for the sin of their father;— 21  
 Let them never more rise to seize hold of the earth;  
 And fill all the world with their crimes.—
- "And I will rise on them," the LORD OF HOSTS says, 22  
 "And will cut off from Babel her name,  
 And her marriage and offspring and race,"  
       Says the LORD!
- "And make her the Bittern's estate, 23  
 With pools for the reeds,  
 And sweep with the broom of destruction,"  
       The LORD OF HOSTS says.
- The LORD OF HOSTS promised and swore, 24  
 "It shall become as I said,  
 And as I determine shall stand.—  
 In My land to smash Ashur, 25  
 Tread him down on My Hills,  
 Take from them his yoke,  
 And remove his load off from their backs.  
 This purpose is fixed for all over the earth, 26  
 And Mine is the hand which controls every Race,"  
 So the LORD OF HOSTS fixes, and who can annul? 27  
 His Hand is controlling,—who can turn it back?

## ODE 20.

*The Doom of Philistia.*

- This Burden came in the year that Ahaz died. (B.C. 726.) 28
- Rejoice not Philistheth so fully  
 That the rod of your conqueror has broke,  
 An Asp springs from the egg of the Serpent, 29  
 And its fruit is an adder with wings!  
 But the poor, weak, and wretched shall feed, 30  
       And in safety repose,  
 When I kill by famine your root,  
 And your fragments are slain.
- Cheer, and shout Gate and Town,— 31  
 All Philistia dissolves,—  
 A smoke comes from the North  
 Not alone but in masses.—  
 And what should be said to the National Leader? 32  
 That the LORD has built Zion,  
 And in Her the poor People trust.

## ODE 21.

*The Burden of Moab.*

- Because in a night, Ar of Moab is ruined, 15  
       Be silent!  
 Because in a night, Kir of Moab is ruined,  
       Be silent!
- Go up to Bayith and Dibon the Higher, 2  
 To weep over Nebo, and over Mideba.  
 Howl, Moab, bare-headed, with all your beard shaven!  
 In his streets they gird sacks on the walls, 3

- In the squares all fall howling in tears.  
 4 And Heshbon and Alalah, shriek out to Jatz.  
     Their voices re-echo!  
 Moab's joints ache and his soul is distracted!
- 5      My heart cries for Moab,—  
 At her flight, like a three-year-old heifer to Zoer,  
 For she mounts up to Liliith in tears;—  
 And raises on Horanim's roadway a shriek of despair,  
 6 For the waters of Nimrim are failing;  
 Grass withers, plants perish, and nothing is green!  
 7 Therefore the wealth they had made and collected,  
     The Arabs bear off to their Vale.
- 8 For the shriek has gone round all the borders of Moab  
 At Aglim they wail, and will wail at Bar-Alam,  
 9 When the Rivers of Dimon are filled full of blood;  
     But I will set worse upon Dimon,  
 A lion to chase out of Moab, and shatter the land.

(FRIENDSHIP OF JUDAH SOUGHT BY MOAB CHIEFS,

- 16 "Let your ruler from Seba send lambs  
 From the pasture, to Her on Mount Sion;  
 2 When like a lost bird driven out of its nest,  
 At Arnon's fords stand Moab's daughters."

(MOAB'S PRAYER.)

- 3      "Take counsel, be kind;  
 Lay your shadow like night at the windows;—  
 Hide the refugees' flight, betray not.  
 4 With you let Moab's fugitives rest,  
 And from the spoilers to them be a shield,  
 Till oppression may cease, and the ruin may end,  
 And the ferment depart from the land.  
 5 For by Mercy the Throne is prepared,  
 And in David's Hall sits on it Truth,  
 A Judge seeking Justice, and helping the Right."

(REPLY OF JUDAH.)

- 6 "We have heard of proud Moab's great pride;  
 His boastings, his pride and his rage;—  
 7 Left alone, therefore, let Moab wail,  
     In Moab let everyone weep.  
 Sigh and mourn for the happy Kirharsheth."

(LAMENT OVER MOAB.)

- 8 Sibmah's Vine fails in the fields of Heshbon,  
 Foreign Lords have her trellis destroyed:  
 Which stretched out to Jazer and spread to the desert;  
 And whose off-shoots spread over the streams.  
 9 I weep Sibmah's Vine with my weeping at Jazer,  
 Elalah and Heshbon will soak with my tears,  
 For rain has rushed over their harvest and fruitage,  
 And smiling and laughter have fled from her orchards,  
 10 No cheers from her Vineyards, nor shouting of wine.  
     No treaders now tread in the Press,  
     The singing has ceased!
- 11 So my heart, like a harp, mourns for Moab,  
     And my breast for Kirharsheth.  
 12 And Moab looks in distress to the Height,  
 And goes to his Temple to pray, and he fails!

- 13 That is the message which the  
EVER-LIVING formerly sent to Moab ;  
14 but now the message of the EVER-  
LIVING is, to say " Within three years,  
like the engagement of a hired ser-

vant, the power of Moab will expire  
in spite of his great army ; and his  
fragments will be despicable and  
unhonoured."

## ODE 22.

*The Doom of Damascus.*

Damask as a City will perish 17

And become but a ruinous heap !

Arar's towns be abandoned to flocks, 2

Who repose and are never disturbed.

And the Fortress will cease to be Ephraim's,— 3

And Empire pass from Damask ;

And Aram be shattered like glorious Israel ;—

The LORD of the Armies decrees.

And then Jacob's glory shall fail ! 4

In that day his fat body shall waste ;

As when reapers gather the corn, 5

And crop off the heads by their arm,

They will pick up the heads in the Vale of Rephaim !

But, like on a shook Olive, shall gleanings be left, 6

Two or three on high boughs,—

Four or five berries on twigs of the tree,

Says Israel's LIFE-GIVING GOD !

Then Man will seek help from his MAKER, 7

And his eyes ISRAEL'S HOLY respect,

And not help at the Altars of Idols 8

Which his hands and his fingers have made,

And respect not the Saints or the Fiends.

At that time your strong Cities will be 9

Like the strongholds the Amorites made,

When they fled before Israel's sons,—

Will be turned into desolate wastes !

You forgot your victorious GOD, 10

Nor remembered the Rock of your strength ;

So you plant goodly plants,

And you sow select seed,

To-day make your hedge, 11

Your seed sprouts in the morn,—

But the crop fails in harvest,

And hopeless men mourn.

## ODE 23.

*The Fate of the Rushite Confederacy foretold.*

Woe! you Confederate Nations, who roar like great seas ! 12

Roar and rush on the Peoples as rush rolling waters,—

Yes! you rush on the Nations like great waters sweep;— 13

But repulsed they fly far,—

Chased like chaff by the wind on the mountains,

And like the dry leaves from the face of the whirlwind !

At eve, see their terrors, by morn they have vanished ! 14

Such, the fate of our plunderers and lot of our spoilers.

- 18      Woe! to the country wing-shadowed, beyond Kush's rivers,  
 2      Who on the face of the seas sends its letters by Agents,  
     "Go, Messengers, speak to a bold conquering Nation,—  
     A terrible Race in its Past and its Future,  
     A disciplined dominant People, despising the streams of the earth.
- 3      "Say to all the World's races who dwell on its Earth,  
     'When the standard is raised on the Hill, be in fear,  
         And attend when the bugle is blown!'"
- 4      For thus the LORD said to myself,  
     "I will rest, and reflect in My home,  
     Like a bright dew at the rising of light;  
     Like thick cloud in the harvest-time glare;—
- 5      Then, before Autumn ripens the fruit,  
     And the sour grapes are turned to mature,  
     I will cut off the twigs with a hook  
     And the branches remove with a knife;
- 6      Leave the heap to the kites of the Hills,  
     And the beasts of the earth as a bed;  
     And the Wild-birds shall summer on them,  
     And in Winter the Beasts make their lair."
- 7      Then a gift will be brought to the LORD OF THE HOSTS,  
     From a bold conquering People,  
     A terrible Race from its past and its present,  
     A disciplined dominant People, despising the rivers of earth,  
     To the House of the Name of JEHOVAH OF HOSTS,  
         On Mount Zion!

## ODE 24.

*The Burden of Mitzer.*

- 19      See the LORD rides to Mitzer borne on a swift cloud!  
     Mitzer's godlings before Him will quail,—  
     Mitzer's heart in its bosom dissolve!
- 2      "The Mitz'raim I will rouse on the Mitz'raim;  
     And each shall his own brother fight,  
     Each his neighbour, with Town against Town,  
     Each Kingdom against her own State.
- 3      Then Mitzer's soul poured from its breast  
     And bereft of its reason will rush to its godlings,  
     And Charmers, and Spirits, and Knowers.
- 4      But I will give Mitzer hard Lords,  
     And a fierce King shall rule over her,"  
         Says the GREAT LORD OF HOSTS.
- 5      "And the waters shall dry from the brooks,  
     And the river be parched up and fail;
- 6      The streams and their murmur shall cease,  
     The banks of canals be destroyed,  
     And withered the rushes and reeds.
- 7      The meadows by brooks, and the mouths of the streams,  
     And all sown by the runnels shall wither and faint.
- 8      And the fishers shall mourn;  
     And all angling the rivers be sad;  
     And the casters of nets on the waters shall faint.
- 9      The flax carders and weavers despair;  
     All the Factories be ruined,  
     And the operatives troubled in mind!"
- 10



- Alas! Zoan's Princes are fools,  
Pharaoh's wise Counsellors, counsel like brutes ! 11  
Why say you to Pharaoh—you sons of the Wise,  
" I descend from the Kings of the East ? " 12  
Where now are your wise ? let them tell you and teach  
What the LORD OF HOSTS plans against Mitzer !
- Zoan's nobles are fools,—and Noph's Princes deceivers,  
And the Heads of the Tribes mislead Mitzer. 13  
In their breast the LORD mingles a spirit perverse,  
And Mitzer in all her acts staggers, 14  
As staggers a vomiting drunkard,  
And nothing that Mitzer may do 15  
Is done well to the point to prevent or avert her distress.
- At that period Mitzer shall be 16  
Like a woman, and tremble and fear,  
At the LORD OF HOSTS' threatening hand,  
That He shakes over her.  
Judah's land shall bring terror to Mitzer,— 17  
All who name it will fear for himself,—  
Because of the plans that the LORD OF THE HOSTS,  
Has prepared against her !
- Then five towns in the Mitzerite's land 18  
The language of Canan will speak,  
And swear by the LORD OF THE HOSTS,  
One be named " The Town of Salvation ! "
- Then an Altar will be to the LORD 19  
In the midst of the land of MITZ'RAIM,  
And a Column set up to the LORD on its bounds,  
As a mark and a guide to the LORD OF THE HOSTS 20  
When they cry in the land of Mitz'raim to the LORD,  
Who will send them a Saviour from tyrants,  
When to Mitzer the LORD will be taught, 21  
And the Mitzeraim acknowledge the LORD.
- And then Mitzer will serve Him with offering and gift,  
And vow vows to the LORD and perform.  
Thus the LORD will strike Mitzer a stroke, 22  
But heal her and turn to the LORD ;  
And to Him they will cry and He heal them.
- Then a way shall be made from the Mitz'raim to Ashur, 23  
To join Mitzer to Ashur, and Ashur to Mitzer ;  
And Mitzer and Ashur will worship together,  
And Israel with Mitzer and Ashur a triad, 24  
She shall bless in the land that the LORD OF HOSTS blesses,  
And say, " Bless Mitzer His People, and Ashur His work, 25  
And Israel His own."

## ADDRESS 25.

## Isaiah Commanded to go Naked.

- 20 In the year that Tartan advanced  
against Ashdod, to which Sargon the  
king had sent him, and assaulted  
2 Ashdod and captured it, at the same  
time the command of the EVER-  
LIVING came to Isaiah-ben-Amoz to  
say,—“ Go! take the sack from your

waist, and pull your shoes off your  
feet, and having done so, walk naked  
and barefoot.”

Afterwards the LORD said, “ As My 3  
servant Isaiah will go naked and  
barefoot for three years as a sign and  
index against Mitzeraim, and Kush, 4



in the same way the King of Ashur  
will drive the captives of Mitzeraim,  
and routed of Kush, young and old,  
naked and barefoot, and I will uncover  
the buttocks of Mitzer's shame.

5 "Then the inhabitants of this coast

will be terrified and depressed about  
Kush their Hope, and about Mitzer  
their boast, and say, 'See what our  
Hope is, to which we flew, to help to  
shield us from the King of Ashur!—  
Now how can we escape?'"

## ODE 26.

*The Doom of the Sea-Desert.*

21 ISAAH.

"As sweeping Whirlwinds from the south,  
Bring terror to the Desert land,  
2 A fearful scene unfolds to me;  
The robber robbed, the spoiler spoiled!

"Come to me Elam—press on Medes,—  
3 I am convulsed with torture!  
My waist is filled with anguish,  
Pains seize me, pains of childbirth,  
I am torn up, I cannot hear,  
4 I cannot see for torment!  
My heart flutters,—terrors shake,  
The eve I loved is turned to horror!"

5 BELSHAZZAR.

"Prepare the board, spread out the feast,  
Eat, drink."

THE PROPHET.

"Rise, Generals, take your shield.  
6 Thus says ALMIGHTY GOD to me,—  
'Go set the Watch, report his news.'"

7 He saw a two-horsed chariot,  
A chariot ass, and camel car;  
He looked and looked a piercing look,—  
8 Then cried, "I look out from my post;  
My Lord, I stand throughout the day  
And all the night I guard my tower;—  
9 And now I see a chariot come,—  
A man and team, who shouts,  
And cries, 'Has fallen, fallen Babel!  
Her Idol Gods are flung to earth!'"

10 THE PROPHET.

"That is my harvest in my barn!  
What the LORD OF HOSTS has shown me,  
Israel's GOD, I tell to you."

## ODE 27.

*The Message to Dumah.*

11 He called to me from Seir,—

"Watchman, what to-night?

12 Watchman, what to-night?

Answer Watchman!

"Morning comes, and follows night  
If you seek it,—seek it.—Go,—and come again!"

## ODE 28.

*The Message to Arabia.*

13 At eve rest in the wood, caravans of Dodanim;  
14 To the thirsty bring water, bring bread to the flying,

You who inhabit the corners of Thema,  
When they fly from the sword, 15  
When they fall by drawn swords,  
And before the bent bow,  
And the terrible face of the War.

For thus says th' ALMIGHTY to me, 16  
"By a year, like a labourer's year,  
All the power of Keder shall fail,  
And be broken his disciplined archers; 17  
And the bold sons of Keder defeated,  
As the LORD GOD of Israel decrees."

## ODE 29.

*The Burden seen in the Valley.*

What ails you now, that all of you mount to the house-tops? 22  
Your City is filled with a tumultuous roaring, 2  
The joyous Town slain, is not slain by the sword,  
And not killed by a war!

As though one,—all your Nobles have fled from the archers 3  
Who will chain all found in you,—  
And will chain also the fliers afar.

So I say, "Look not on me while bitterly weeping, 4  
Nor try to console me for my Nation's ruin."  
'Tis a day of confusion, despair, and depression, 5  
From the GREAT LORD OF HOSTS to the Valley of Vision;  
With sapping of walls and a cry to the Mountain.

And Eilam brings quivers to Aram's hired Chariots, 6  
And Kir brings out the shield;  
And your sweet vales are filled with the chariots and horsemen, 7  
Who stand in array at your gates!

Then the Guardian of Judah shall tremble, 8  
And trust on the arms in the House of the Forest,  
Examine the breaks in the Fortress of David, 9  
And gather the stream to the pool down below;  
And you then will number Jerusalem's houses, 10  
And pull down the houses to strengthen the bulwarks,  
And between the two Walls make a course for the water 11  
To fill the Old Pool.

But not put your trust in your Maker and Former,  
Whom you never revered of old.  
But when He calls for weeping, the GREAT LORD of Armies, 12  
And mourning and stripping and girding with sackcloth,  
Will be seen joy and pleasure, and killing of bullocks, 13  
Sheep slaughtered, flesh eating, and drinking of wine!  
"We will eat and will drink,—we may die in the morning!"

But the LORD OF THE HOSTS, to my hearing has whispered,— 14  
"By your death, alone, can such vice be closed up,"  
Said the GREAT LORD OF HOSTS.

## ODE 30.

*The Doom of Shebna the Treasurer foretold.*

15 The GREAT LORD OF HOSTS com-  
manded me thus;—"Go at once to  
the prosperous Shebna, who is super-  
intendent of the Palace, and ask;—  
'What is there for you here? and 16  
what have you there, that you erect  
a Monument for yourself here?  
Erecting a high Monument for your

Tomb? Constructing the semblance  
of a residence for yourself on a high  
peak?'

17 "But, look! The LORD will throw  
18 you a throw, great man, and roll you  
a roll, and reel you to a reel like a  
ball and toss into a far off land—you  
shall die there—deprived of your  
magnificent Chariots—you disgrace  
to your Prince's Palace!

19 "For I will cause you to be ejected  
from your Office,—and he will  
destroy your station!

20 "But at the same time I will sum-  
mon My servant Eliakam-ben-Khil-  
21 kiah, and clothe him with your Robe,  
and confirm him by your belt, and  
will put your staff of Office into his

hand, and he shall be a father to the  
inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the  
House of Judah. And I will place 22  
the key of the House of David on his  
shoulder, and he shall open and none  
shut, and shut and none open. And 23  
I will fix him firmly in a safe position,  
where he will be on a glorious seat  
for the House of his Ancestors, and 24  
they will hang upon him all the honour  
of his Forefathers, their descendants,  
and relatives; all the small cups with  
all the pitchers up to the flagons.  
Then," says the LORD OF HOSTS, "if 25  
that Nail driven into its place firmly  
should give way and fail, the load  
that is upon it will be destroyed,"—  
so the LORD declares.

## ODE 31.

*The Gurdun of Tyre.*

23 You ships of Tarshish, wail,  
For Home and Port lie waste,  
You Learn from Kithim's land!

2 Men of the Coasts be dumb!  
And Zidon rich by seaborne trade,  
The River's harvests grew,  
3 Spring sown by many streams,  
For you, the Nation's merchant.  
For grain from many streams,  
The early fruit of brooks,—  
She was the Nation's Mart.

4 Faint, Zidon;—for the Sea,  
The Mighty Sea declares,—  
"I writhed not, nor bore child,  
And lads have not brought up,  
Or educated girls—  
5 Yet as the Mitzeraim listen,  
They grieve to hear of Tzur.

6 Tarshish is overwhelmed;  
Men of the Islands howl:  
7 "Is this your pleasant home  
From very ancient days?  
Must you now quit your home,  
To go and dwell far off?  
8 Who purposed this on Tzur,  
The Lady of the Crown?  
Her Merchants were all Princes,  
Her Traders Lords of Earth!"

9 THE PROPHET.

"The LORD OF HOSTS designed,  
To dash all haughty pride,  
Depress all great on earth!

10 "Flow on your land like a brook  
11 That has lost its embankment,  
You poor daughter of Tarshish!"

For HE points His hand to the sea, and her empire shakes ;	12
The LORD orders to break down her mercantile towers,	
Says " Triumph no more, drunken daughter of Tarshish !	13
Rise ! pass over to Kithim,—and there find no rest." <sup>1</sup>	
Howl, you ships of Tarshish ! your harbour is desert ;	14
And Tzur is forgotten for seventy years,	15
Like the days of a king,—but the seventy years ended,	
Tzur shall be, as it says in the " Song of the Harlot " ;	
" Take a harp,—walk the Town,—now, you harlot forgotten,	16
Sing sweet roundels to call your remembrance to mind."	
At the seventy years end, that the LORD laid on Tzur,	17
She will love the whore's wages and seek prostitution	
With all the Earth's Kingdoms on face of the land !	
But her Trade and the Wealth will belong to the LORD,—	18
Nor treasured or stored, and be for the LORD's People,—	
Wealth for food to content, and for beautiful robes !	

## ODE 32.

*The Desolation of Judea foretold.*

See ! the Land the LORD dispeoples,	24
Pours it out, with face reversed,	
And its population chases !	
Alike with Priest and with the Layman,	2
With the Master and his Slave,	
With the Waitress and her Mistress,	
With the Buyer and the Seller,	
With the Lender and the Borrower,	
Mortgagor and Mortgagee !	
The Land shall be quite emptied,	3
And contemptuously despised,—	
For the LORD decrees this sentence !	
The Land falls down exhausted,	4
Its fainting people swoon ;—	
The country's nobles faint !	
The Land her people loathes,	5
Who break the laws, and change decrees,	
Despise the Eternal Treaty.—	
So a curse eats up the Land,—	6
And the dwellers in it waste ;	
Its people burn the land,—	
And but few of men remain.	
Grapes mourn,—the vine stock faints,—	7
The merry hearted groan.—	
The sound of drums is still,	8
The shout of pleasure fails,	
The sounding harp is silent,—	
They drink not wine with song,—	9
Wine saddens those who drink.	
The broken Town is still,	10
Each empty house is shut !	
The streets cry out for wine,	11

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 23, v. 13.

" See the land of the Kasdim,—  
Till Ashur built her for wild-tribes,  
Raised her towers and set up her halls."

I think this portion of a stanza, which is unconnected with what precedes and follows, are three lines misplaced by an old transcriber from another psalm, so I put them as a footnote.—F. F.

All pleasure is athirst.  
 Mirth ceases from the land !  
 12 The Town is left a waste,—  
 Destruction broke its gate !  
 13 Amid the land it stands,  
 A stripped Olive in the tribes,  
 Which they glean at harvest's end !

## ODE 33.

## The Glad Restoration of Israel foretold.

14 Now they raise a sound of cheering,  
 From sea they praise the GLORIOUS LORD.  
 15 The LORD with splendour they are honouring  
 In the Islands of the Sea,—  
 Jehovah's Name, the GOD of Israel,  
 16 From the Wings of Earth they sound,  
 Swelling psalms to Him the Truthful.

Then I cried, Alas my leanness!—  
 Woe to me ! for plunderers plunder,  
 And the robbers plundering rob !  
 17 Confusion, and the trap and snare,  
 Are on the people of our land !  
 18 And they who fly from Terror's voice,  
 Fall in the trap !  
 And those who creep from out the trap,  
 The lassoes catch !  
 For windows from on high are opened,  
 And the earth's foundations shake !  
 19 And the land with crashing crashes,  
 And the land with breaches breaks !  
 Tottering land meets ground that totters,  
 20 Staggering earth like drunkard staggers,  
 And flapping, quivers like a tent ;  
 And her crimes are heavy on her,  
 She will fall, nor rise again !

21 At that time the LORD will visit,  
 From His Seat the Proud on high,  
 And on earth, the Kings upon earth ;  
 22 And collect the crowd of captives,  
 To the cells and shut up safe,  
 But after many days will punish.

23 Then the Moon shall veil her features,  
 And the Sun shall be obscured,  
 When the LORD OF HOSTS is King  
 In Jerusalem on Mount Zion,  
 Attended by His Chiefs in glory !

## ODE 34.

## A Psalm of Thanksgiving to God for Redeeming Israel.

25 MY GOD, EVER-LIVING, I highly exalt You,  
 Praise Your Name for designing Your wonderful plans,  
 With steadfastness settled through far-reaching ages,  
 2 To throw down a City and ruin its fortress,  
 The Palace of strangers cast out of the City,  
 For never again to be built.

So the great People praise, the fierce Nations will fear You,	3
For You strengthened the weak,	4
To the poor were a refuge,	
A refuge from Tyrants, a shelter from ruin,	
When fierce blasts struck their Wall,	
And by heat in the desert threw down roaring despots,	5
The Tyrants oppressed by the heat without cloud.	
Then the GREAT LORD will make for all tribes on this Hill,	6
A feast rich with marrow and well-prepared dainties,	
And grape juice well thickened by age;	
And remove on this Hill the Veil veiling the Tribesmen,	7
And the Covering that covers it from all the Heathen ;	
And the LORD EVER-LIVING destroy death for ever,	8
And wipe tears from each face ;	
And turn from the earth the reproach of His People :—	
So the LIVING LIFE says !	
In that day they shall sing " We will trust in our GOD,	9
In that LIFE we will trust, for He only can save,—	
In His Victory exult and be glad ! "	
For the LORD'S power rests on this Hill,	10
And beneath it will tread Moab down as wet straw is trod into dung ;	
And strike out his hands from his breast,	11
As stretches the swimmer to swim,	
And pull down his pride by the clutch of his hands,	
And lay low the high walls of his Fort,	
His pride throwing down to the dust of the earth !	

## ODE 35.

*Judah's Song of Victory.*

In that day shall this Song be sung in Judah's land ;	26
" In our strong Town salvation sits as Walls and force.	
Unclose the Gates and let march in the Nation guarding Truth ;	2
Prepare it rest, prepare it peace ;—for peace it trusts in you.	3
" Trust in the LORD for evermore, Whose LIVING-LIFE for ever guards.	4
He threw the lofty from on high, the haughty City down.	5
He threw her down upon the earth, He struck her to the dust.	
And now the foot shall tread her down, the poor men's feet depress.	6
" Straight is the path for righteous men, You smooth the good man's road ;	7
Such, LORD, the path of Your decrees ;—we trust upon Your Name.	8
My soul reflects upon Your acts,—my soul is rapt at night,	9
My spirit seeks You at the dawn, to find Your teachings clear,	
To teach the peoples of the World, to purify the Earth."	

## ODE 36.

*Sorrow for the Wicked.*

" The Wicked pitied learn not good,—	10
They stray upon the open ground,—	
Nor see the EVER-LIVING'S sign.	
They see not, LORD, Your lifted hand ;	11
But spiteful men shall see and fall,	
When fire consumes Your foes."	

## ODE 37.

*A Prayer for Peace.*

" Oh ! EVER-LIVING, grant us peace ;	12
For You accomplished all our works,	
Our EVER-LIVING GOD.	13



14                   Lords not from You ruled us,  
                       But Your NAME only lasts.—  
                       Mortals, they could not live,  
                       Tyrants, who could not rise,  
                       When You came to defeat,  
                       And their memory drive away!

15                   " LORD, You increased the Nation,—  
                       The Nation spreads Your fame,  
                       And to earth's borders bears."

## ODE 38.

## A Prayer.

16                   THE PROPHET.  
                       " LORD, in distress we sought for You,—  
                       Pouring entreaties for Your help ;—  
 17                   As when the pregnant comes near birth  
                       She rolls and shrieks in pain,  
                       So were we LORD with You.—  
 18                   As though with child we rolled—  
                       But brought forth only wind.—  
                       Our hands no victory won ;—  
                       The World's men did not fall ! "

19                   THE LORD.  
                       " Your dead shall live, your corpses rise ;  
                       Awake and cheer who sleep in dust,  
                       The morning's dew shall drop on you,  
                       But earth o'erwhelm th' oppressors."

20                   THE PROPHET.  
                       " So go, my People, to your homes,  
                       And close your doors behind ;—  
                       Hide till the storm has passed away ;  
 21                   For, see, the LORD comes from on High  
                       To bring the man's crime on himself,  
                       And turn upon his Land his blood  
                       And no more hide his slain."

## ODE 39.

## The Punishment of Egypt.

27                   In the day the LORD comes with His great and sharp sword  
                       And conquers the rolling and wriggling snake,—  
                       The twisting snake slays, with the snakes of the sea ;  
 2                   Then sing to the flowering Vineyard a song ;—

3                   THE LORD.  
                       " I, the LORD, always guard her,  
                       When I visit I water,  
                       I watch her by day and by night."

4                   VINEYARD.  
                       " I have no wall round me !—  
                       Who will make me a hedge ?  
                       In war I shall be ruined,—  
                       Would any then guard me ?  
 5                   Or strengthen, protect me ?  
                       Make me peace, or rest ? "

## ODE 40.

*The Promise to Jacob.*

The shoots from Jacob's root will grow,	6
And Israel bloom and bear, and fill the Earth with fruit.	
Has he struck him, as struck his strikers,	7
Or slain him as his slayers slew him ?	
You sent him chastisement in measure,	8
You pleaded, sighing, to his mind,	
When bringing on the fierce East-wind !	
By this will Jacob's sin be cured ;	9
Its evil fruit be set aside ;—	
His stone Altars burnt and turned to lime,	
Nor Groves and Idols raised again.	

## ODE 41.

*The Punishment of Zion.*

So! the Great City is empty ; a homestead forsaken,—	10
And bare like a pasture where cattle can browse,	
And lie there consuming its shoots.	
To her dry broken boughs women came seeking fuel,	11
For her people would never reflect !	
So their Maker spares not, nor their Former has pity.	
But when the time of the LORD's thrashing comes,	12
He will reap from the River, <sup>1</sup> to Mitzer's Blue Stream,	
And glean up Israel's sons one by one from among them ;	
And when on that day the Great Trumpet is sounded,	13
The wanderers shall come from the country of Ashur,	
And those who had fled to the Miteraim's country,—	
Will in Jerusalem bow on the LORD's Holy Hill.	

## ODE 42.

*Denouncing Woe to Ephraim.*

Woe to the proud Crown of drunken Ephraim !	23
And the beautiful bloom of its withering flowers,	
On the Head of the rich Valley sleeping in Wine !	
See that bold and strong Master, like fierce cutting hailstorm,	2
Like whirling seas, flings by his hand to the ground :—	
With his feet he will trample that crown of the pride	3
Of Drunken Ephraim !	
And the fading flower crown, on the rich Valley's Head,	4
Like the early ripe figs that a gazer beholds,	
Shall fall ere they come to his hand.	
Then the LORD OF HOSTS will be a glorious turban,	5
And beautiful crown to His People remaining ;	
A Spirit of Justice, to those who trust Justice,	6
And Ruler to those who drive War from the gate ;	
Though they staggered through wine, and through liquor they reeled.	7
Priest and Prophet have staggered, by Drunkenness swallowed !	
Yes! reeled in their wine ;—yes! in drunkenness staggered,	
With their eyesight distorted from right.	
Therefore their tables are filled with their vomit,	8
That no place is clean.	

<sup>1</sup> "The River" always means the Euphrates

## 9 THE REPROBATES.

10 "To whom is he preaching? To whom giving lessons?  
To children just weaned from the milk of the breast?  
For it is order on order, with line upon line,  
A crumb here, a crumb there?"

## 11 PROPHET.

12 "Yes! for with laughing lips, and with slow moving tongue,  
To this people He speaks!  
Who said to them 'This is the Palace of Rest,  
Give rest to the weary, for here is refreshment,'  
But they would not come to hear!

13 "So the Word of Life to them is, 'Order, on Order,  
And Line upon Line,—a crumb here, a crumb there,'—  
So they go and fall backward, are lamed, trapped and taken.  
14 Therefore, hear scornful jesters, the Word of the LORD,  
You who rule in Jerusalem over this Race,  
15 Who say, 'We recorded a Treaty with Death,  
With the Pit made provision for out-bursting flood.  
If it sweeps out, it comes not to us, but dries up,—  
We are safe, and in cunning can hide!'

16 "Therefore thus says the Master of Life,—'Look on Me;—  
I will fix a stone up in Zion,  
A chosen stone perfectly set,  
Immovably fixed in the Truth,—  
17 Fixed truly by line, and exactly by plummet;—  
But hail shall throw down all the refuge of lies,  
And floods wash your den, and abolish your treaty with Death,  
18 And your League with the Pit will not stand in the rush,  
When it passes and you are trod down!  
19 It will seize, as it passes, on you,  
As the Dusk and Dusk passes to Morn or to Night,  
And will come on with terror to sight and to hearing.'

20 "For the floor is too short for the bed,  
And the wrapper too narrow to fold,  
21 When, as at Mount Fratzim, the LORD will arise,  
As at Gibeon's Valley to work His intent,  
To effect His fierce work, and His purpose complete,  
And to work for His servants, the servants He owns.  
22 So give up your sneering, lest harder your sentence,  
For clear and decided I hear the ALMIGHTY,  
The LORD OF HOSTS, sentence the earth.

23 "Give ear to my voice,—hear my words with attention,—  
24 The plowman plows daily and harrows his land for the grain;  
25 When level its surface, sows he not the Pepper,  
And scatters the Cummin, and drills in the Wheat,  
And sows also the Barley and Oats in their place?—

26 "For GOD has instructed and taught him reflection.  
27 Then not with an Engine the pepper he thrashes,  
Or over the cummin he turns the ox wheel,  
But beats Pepper with staves, and the Cummin with flails,  
28 Grinds for meal, for the thrasher beats not to perfection,  
And the bullock turned rollers and hoofs crush it not.  
29 This also comes from the LORD of all powers,  
In purpose the Wondrous, the Great in effect!"

## ODE 43.

## Woe to Jerusalem!

Woe to Ariel, Ariel, David's sweet Home!	29
Add year upon year, as the feastings go round;—	
But to Ariel, I will cause grief, and bring sorrow,—	2
For on Ariel sorrow shall come.	
I will assail you like David,	3
Be cruel against you,—	
And pile up a mound to invade.	
From the earth you shall speak,	4
From the dust whisper words,	
Like an Earth-ghost your voice,	
From the dust mutter speeches,	
But a distant weak hum,—	5
As flit Terrors by moaning,	
Or suddenly come!	
But the LORD of Might comes with a roar and a crash,	6
And the sound of a great rushing whirlwind and storm,	
And a flame of devouring fire.	
And like a night dream, be the hum of the heathen,	7
Who war upon Ariel, her soldiers and towers,	
And cause her distress	
As when one dreams of hunger, and seems to have eaten,	8
But on waking his mind finds it vain;—	
Or when dreaming of thirst, he appears to have drunk,	
But on waking is faint, and his mind has desire,—	
So shall it be to the crowd of all nations	
Who war on Mount Zion.	
They shall wait, and be puzzled, and baffled and blinded;	9
Not with wine, shall be drunk, and shall reel without liquor;	
For the LORD will pour on them a Spirit of stupor,	10
Close their Prophets' eyes, and will blindfold their Gazers, <sup>1</sup>	
Their visions shall be like words sealed in a book,	11
Passed to one who reads not, asking, "Read this book, pray,"	
And he answers, "I cannot, because it is closed."	
Or gives to another who knows not a letter,	12
And says, "Read this, I pray,"—	
But he also answers, "I know not a letter!"	

## ODE 44.

## Denunciation of Hypocrisy.

Now the Almighty demands,	13
"Why do this people approach	
With their mouth and their lips,	
To pay honour to Me,	
While their heart is far off?	
Their reverence is worthless to Me;—	
It teaches the doctrines of men!	
"So on this Race I lay wonders,	14
Add wonders to wonders,	
Destroying its scientists' science,	
And baffling its scholars' researches."	

<sup>1</sup> I translate vv. 10, 11, Ch. 29, in the third person plural, not in the second, as the sense clearly demands, I think.

- 15 Are they more skilled than the LORD to hide object,  
And act when unseen ?  
When they say " Who can see us ? and whoever can know it ? "
- 16 Fools ! Is the Formed thought its Framer ?  
Can the Work tell the Workman, " You never made me ? "  
Or the Made tell its Maker, " You do not know how ? "
- 17 How long before Lebanon's wasted like Carmel ?  
And Carmel become like a City besieged ?
- 18 Then the deaf in that day shall hear words that are read,  
And the lost and blind eyes shall awake to their sight,  
19 And the wretched again in the LORD shall delight ;  
And in Israel's HOLY the poor will be glad ;  
20 For fear ends,—insult fails,—and all rascals are broken,  
21 That deceive men by words and by tricks in the Courts,  
And that plot and conspire to pervert from the right.
- 22 Therefore thus says the LIVING, the HOUSE-GOD of Jacob,  
Who was Abraham's Redeemer,  
" You shall not fail, Jacob,  
They shall not o'erwhelm you.
- 23 When his sons see My hand work for him,  
They will honour MY NAME,  
And worship the HOLY of Jacob,  
And fear Israel's GOD ;
- 24 Then the mad will learn reason,—  
The insane will have sense."

## ODE 45.

**Woe Denounced to Apostates.**

- 30 " Woe, you sons of Revolt," says the LORD,  
" Who make plans ;—not from Me !  
And cast Idols,—but not by My will,  
And heap sin upon sin !
- 2 " Who travel to go down to Mitzer,  
But ask not My thought ;  
Who seek strength from strong Pharaoh,  
And crouch in the shadow of Mitzer.
- 3 " Pharaoh's strength shall but bring you defeat,  
And the Mitzeraim's shadow to shame.
- 4 When their Chiefs came to Zoan,  
And his Messengers met you at Hanēs,  
5 All scorned at a people so worthless to them,  
Who could not help or strengthen, but weaken and shame.

## ODE 46.

**Why Trust on Egypt ?**

- 6 Load the beasts for the South, for a land hard and rough,  
Whence came leopard, and lion, the asp and winged snake ;  
Yes load on the shoulders of asses your baggage ;  
For a race of no use, on humped camels your treasures ;—
- 7 Mitzer helps with weak smoke, so I call her,  
The Home of Proud Sloth !
- 8 Go ! carve on a tablet, and paint on a slab,  
For the time of the future, to last for all ages,  
9 That this Race are, " Sons of Revolt, lying children,  
Disinclined to obey the LORD's Laws."

- Who tell seers, "See not," Warners, "Come, warn not aright ; 10  
 Speak flatteringly to us, and warn us by flattering,  
 And turn the road for us, and widen our path ; 11  
 Take away from our faces the HOLY of Israel."
- So thus says ISRAEL'S HOLY,—“Since you scorn this statement, 12  
 And trust falsehood and cunning, and rest upon them,  
 This your fault shall become like a crack 13  
 In a high rampart bursting to fall,  
 Which suddenly opening will fall into shatters,  
 And splinters, like bad pottery broken. 14  
 When broken unpitied, not picked up ;  
 No fragment remains for hot ashes,  
 Or to dip in a pan for a drink.”
- Yet thus said the LORD OF LIFE, ISRAEL'S HOLY, 15  
 “In return and submission, your safety will be,  
 And in quiet and trust be your strength.”  
 But you were not willing, and answered, “Not so !—  
 We will gallop on horses, and ride upon coursers,”— 16  
 You, therefore, shall fly,—your pursuers shall chase !  
 And five thousand when threatened by One shall fly off ! 17  
 Till you are alone like a pole on a Hill top, a flag on a Mountain !—  
 But still the LORD waits to befriend you,—delays out of pity,— 18  
 For the LIVING GOD judges,—He guides all who trust Him.
- If the Race within Zion will weep in Jerusalem,— 19  
 Will He not show merciful pity to you ?—  
 When hearing the voice of your cry He will answer !  
 Th' Almighty has given you bread of affliction, 20  
 And water of grieving :—And no more His canopy guards !—  
 But again you shall see it extended above,  
 And your ears hear a word from behind you directing ;— 21  
 “This is the road that is right,—that is the wrong one.”  
 Then when you are sick of your silver clothed Idols, 22  
 And their vestments embossed with your gold,  
 You will fling them out loathing, exclaiming “Be gone !”
- Then HE will give rain on your land sown with grain, 23  
 And the ground produce bread, and grow herbage and oil,  
 And your cattle shall graze in that time on fat plains,  
 And the bullocks and colts tilling land, shall eat corn 24  
 That is winnowed by blower and fan.
- And on every knoll, and on each rising hill, 25  
 In the day of fierce fight, when the fortresses fall,  
 Will spring fountains and babbling streams ;  
 With the light of the Moon, like the light of Noon Sun, 26  
 And the Sunlight be sevensed, like seven days' light,  
 In the days when the LORD heals the bruise of His Race,  
 And cures its festering wound.

## ODE 47.

## God's Power.

- Look ! The power of the LORD comes from far !— 27  
 Hot wrath and rage loading His lips,  
 And His tongue like devouring fire,  
 And His breath like a rising-flood reaching the neck, 28  
 To scatter the heathen with withering storm,  
 And a bridle to put in the jaw of the Pagan !



- 29 Then sing as you do on a festival night,—  
And be glad in your hearts as you dance to the pipe,  
To ascend the LORD's Mountain to Israel's Rock,—
- 30 Where the terrible voice of the LORD will resound,  
And His arm will be seen to strike down in fierce rage,  
Bright flame, with devouring fire, floods, hailstones and storm.
- 31 The LORD's voice shall strike Ashur, as though with a staff ;  
32 And wherever that punishing rod is applied,  
Which the LORD lays upon him with strokes,  
It will fight with the clashing of warrior bands.—
- 33 For the old spreading Slough for its King was prepared,  
With a broad, wide pile of fire, and plenty of wood,—  
And as a river of sulphur, the LORD's breath inflames !

## ODE 48.

*The Folly of Trusting to Egypt.*

- 31 Woe ! you descenders to Mitser for help !  
Who rely upon horses, on chariots who trust,  
Because they are many :  
And upon horsemen—because very strong,  
But trust not on ISRAEL'S HOLY,  
And seek not the LORD ;—
- 2 Yet HE also is wise and a friend,—  
And He breaks not His word ;  
And can rise on the Wicked who do you the wrong ;
- 3 But your Mitser is MAN, not a GOD ;  
And his horses are flesh, and not mind ;—  
When the LORD lifts HIS hand,  
Helped and helpers fall broken,—  
Together the whole are destroyed !
- 4 For thus said the LORD to myself,—  
" As the lion and tiger roar over their prey,  
Though against them the troop of the Shepherds may shout,  
They fear not their voice and cease not for their noise,—  
So the LORD will descend on Mount Zion,  
To fight for her Hill !—
- 5 For the LORD OF HOSTS over Jerusalem guards,  
As birds do their young,—  
Guards, and shelters, and leaps to release !
- 6 " Turn, Israel, back to the ONE you offended !—  
7 And fling out at that time,  
Each his Idols of Silver, and Idols of Gold,  
Which your own hands have made ;—
- 8 And then Ashur shall fall by the sword,—not of man,  
And the sword shall devour,—but not of mankind ;  
And himself fly the sword, and his heroes shall faint,  
And with terror abandon his Camp,
- 9 And with flight cow his Chiefs,"—  
Says the LORD Who has brightness in Zion,  
Jerusalem's splendour.

## ODE 49.

*The Righteous King.*

- 32 See ! a King shall rule justly, and princes do right,  
2 And a Man be a shelter from wind, and a refuge from storm,  
Like pools in a dry, like a shadowing Rock in a wearisome land,

And then shall unseeing eyes see ; and the deaf ears shall hear, 3  
 The rash-hearted learn sense, and the tongue-tied speak plain, 4  
     Then the brute shall no more be called noble, 5  
     And the rascal no longer named honest,  
 For the brute is a brute in his language and heart, 6  
 Does low and vile acts, and disputes with the LORD,  
 Leads the faint souls astray,—turns the thirsty from water :  
 Plans to tangle the poor, use the schemes of the bad, 7  
 By false speeches, and lying, defrauding of Justice.  
 But the Noble plans nobly, and on his virtue will rise. 8

## ODE 50.

*The Sin of Female Luxury.*

You luxurious women,—rise up, hear my voice,— 9  
     Hear my speech, idle girls !  
 Long years you shall suffer, my girls ; 10  
 For the vintage has failed,—  
 The fruit gathering has passed.—  
 You luxurious, tremble,—you idle girls, shake,— 11  
     Strip bare, put on sackcloth,  
 And mourn on the fields, 12  
 On the beautiful plain,—  
     O'er the broken-down Vine !  
 On the lands of My People the sharp thorn shall spring, 13  
 On all pleasant houses, all homes of delight ;  
 With the Palace forsaken, the Town-house a ruin ; 14  
 The Cottage and Villa both stripped for an age ;  
 Long the joy of wild Asses and nibbling flocks.  
 Until from on high comes the Spirit to rouse us, 15  
 When the Waste will be fertile, and look like a woodland,  
 And Justice inhabit the Desert, and Righteousness Carmel. 16  
 And the product of Righteousness will become Peace, 17  
 And Good work for ever, in hope, and secure and safe ;  
 And My People reside in sweet homes. 18  
 With security, comfort and pleasure,  
 And the City descend to the slopes, 19  
 With a town on the flat of the plain ;  
 And the sowers by all streams shall be happy, 20  
     Who work with the Ox and the Ass !

## ODE 51.

*The Doom of Oppressors.*

Woe, Plunderer unplundered, and Robber not robbed ! 33  
 When you cease plundering,—yourself will be plundered,  
     When your robbing is ended,—  
 1 Your plunder be gathered, as gathers the locust ; 4  
     Like the gobblers collect for themselves.  
 LORD, to us show mercy,—our hope is in You ; 2  
 Be our strength in the dawn,—yes, save us when distressed.  
 Nations fled from the sound of Your voice ; 3  
 From Your grandeur the Heathen dispersed.  
 The HIGH LORD Who dwells up above, 5  
 Will fill Zion with Justice and Right.  
     Make Truth her honour ; 6  
 Salvation, Wisdom, and Knowledge, her strength,  
 And her Treasure,—the fear of the LORD.

1 Ch 33, v. 4. This verse is misplaced in the Hebrew

## ODE 52.

## Lament on Senakerib's Breach of his Treaty.

- 7 Behold the brave shriek in the streets,  
The Agents of Peace are in tears,  
8 The pastures, the highways, the paths, no one passes!—  
He has broken his Treaty,  
Scorns the Cities we offered,  
Shows to no man respect;  
9 The Mourning Land blushes,  
And Lebanon faints;  
Sharon looks like the Arbah,  
And Bashan and Lebanon shake!
- 10 "Now I will rise," says the LORD,  
"Will arouse and stand up;  
11 Now bring your chaff and bear straw;—  
And My fiery breath will consume them,  
12 And your men burn to lime with cut thorns for a fire!
- 13 "Listen, you distant, to what I am doing,  
And acknowledge, you present, My Might.  
14 Then in Zion the wicked will fear;  
The vile will be captured by dread."

## THE WICKED.

- "Who of us can bear fire devouring?  
Who of us bear enduring pain?"

- 15 ISAIAH.  
"He who follows the right,—  
They who utter the Truth,  
Who refuses to rob, with the rogues,  
Keeps his hands from the touching a bribe  
Stops his ears to suggestions of murder,  
And his eyes shut to looking on crime.  
16 He shall dwell on the Heights,  
On High Forts of the Rocks;  
And with food and with water be daily supplied.  
17 Thence the King in His beauty your eyes shall regard;  
You shall look on your land spread below,  
18 Nor your heart ask in fear,  
'Where is the gatherer of taxes?'  
Or, 'Is he the House-tax collector?'  
19 Nor see the hard race,—  
Hear their stammering lips,  
Who scorn in a language unknown.
- 20 "Your eyes shall see Zion, our Festival City,  
On Jerusalem look as the sweet Home of Rest,  
Her Tent never moved, and her stakes not pulled up,  
And its ropes never taken away;  
21 When the Glorious Name of the LORD,  
Is our source of broad rivers  
Not wanting in oar-driven ships,  
And proud vessels sail past.  
22 When the LORD is our Judge,  
And the LORD is our Ruler,  
And the LORD is our LEADER,  
And also our SAVIOUR.

- " Leave the ropes,—haul them not,—  
     Neither spread out the banner,—  
 Fly now to the plunder,—divide the big booty,—  
     You plunderers leap on the prey!  
 Let not the bedridden say, ' I am wounded.'  
 The man held by that,—let him rise in his strength."

## ODE 53.

## God's Disgust at the Heathen.

- Approach Nations to hear, and the Peoples to listen ;  
 Hear Earth and all in it, the World and its products.  
 For the LORD is in anger against all the Heathen,  
 Is enraged at their Armies,—devotes them to slaughter.  
 Their wounded and corpses flung out yield a stink,  
 And the hills shall be soaked with their blood !
- All their Heavenly Army dissolves,  
 And their Heaven rolls up like a sheet,  
 All their Army shall wither as withers the leaf,  
     As withers the fig and the vine,  
 For My sword in the heavens is whirled,—  
     On Edom behold it rush down,  
 On the Nation I sentence to die !
- The LORD'S sword is filled full of blood,—  
 Is fattened with milk, with the blood of the vine,  
 With the fat of the kidneys of goats and of rams ;—  
 For in Bozrah the LORD makes a feast,—  
 A great sacrifice in Edom's land.  
 And the buffaloes also will fall,  
 The bullocks along with the bulls,  
 And their land will be drunk with their blood,  
 And its dust will be sated with fat.
- For the LORD'S day of Justice has come,  
     The year to redress Zion's case.  
 So its streams turn to pitch, and to sulphur its dust,  
 And its land will become burning pitch !  
 It shall never be quenched night or day,  
 But its smoke rise up age after age ;—  
 Deserted for ever and ever,—and no one pass through !
- In her buzzard, and hedgehog, shall dwell,  
 And the owl, and the raven reside,  
 When Ruin's lasso is over her flung,  
     And Anarchy's stones are on her.
- None the fame of her Kingdom will tell,  
 All her nobles will come to be naught,  
 And thorns in her palaces grow,  
 In her fortresses nettles and briars,  
 And her Court be the shelter of Snakes,  
     And the Daughters of Woe !
- There hyenas and jackals shall snort,  
 And the wild goat shall call to his mate ;  
 There the screech-owl will shriek, and prepare her a nest ;  
 There the Night Raven nest, and lay eggs,  
 And hatch them and guard in her shed,—  
 There the she vulture meet with her mate.

- 16 Consult the LORD's record and read,  
Not one of them shall want her mate,—  
For His mouth gives command, and His Spirit collects.  
17 Himself casts their lot; has apportioned their fate,  
To possess her for ever,  
Dwell in her for ages.

## ODE 54.

*A Song Foretelling of Zion's Redemption.*

- 35 Let the Moorland and Desert rejoice,—  
Arbah laugh and with lilies spring up,—  
2 Be fruitful in produce and laugh,  
Ah, yes! laugh and shout,  
For now Lebanon's Glory is hers,  
Carmel's splendour, and Sharon's combined;—  
They see our LORD's splendour,—the glory of GOD!
- 3 Cheer up the weak-handed, the trembling knees help;  
4 Say "Courage, weak hearts, you need no longer fear,  
See! Your GOD comes your wrong to redress,—  
GOD Himself comes as Saviour to you!"  
5 Now the eyes of the blind shall be opened,  
The ears of the deaf be unclosed  
6 And the crippled shall leap like a stag,  
And the tongue of the silenced shall shout!
- 7 Water spring on the Moorland, and rivers in Arbah,  
The Mirage be lakes, and the dry sand have springs.—  
Snake's dens, water meadows, with rushes and reeds.
- 8 And a highway and road shall be there,—  
They shall name it "The road of the Right."  
And the Vile shall not use it, but HE, HIMSELF, lead,—  
And the Wicked not traverse that way.  
9 No lion be there, nor shall fierce beasts ascend,  
Nor revenger met walking therein;  
10 But the LORD's ransomed returning,—  
Returning to Zion with cheers,—  
With delight everlasting, and joy on their heads;—  
Grief and anguish will fly as with joy they return!

## A NARRATIVE ODE 55.

*The History of Senakerib's Invasion and Overthrow.*

- 36 It was in the fourteenth year of  
Hezekiah that Senakerib, King of  
Ashur, assailed all fortified Cities  
2 of Judah and captured them. Then  
the King of Ashur sent Rabshakah  
with a powerful army from Lakish to  
Jerusalem against King Hezekiah,  
and he stationed himself on the  
Reservoir Hill, at the ascent of the  
3 Fullers' Field, where Eliakim-ben-  
Hilkiah the Prime Minister, and  
Shebna the Secretary, and Joakh-  
ben-Asaf the Chancellor, met him.  
4 Then Rabshakah said to them:—  
"I wish you to report to Hezekiah  
what the Great King, the King of  
Ashur asks:—  
"What is the support upon which  
you rely? You tell me,—but they 5  
are only words of the lips,—I have  
genius and power for war.—Now on  
whom do you trust? that you have  
rushed on me?  
"You are trusting upon the sup- 6  
port of that shattered reed Mitzer?—  
When a man leans on it, it goes into  
his hand and pierces it.—Pharaoh  
King of Mitzer is that, to whoever  
trust upon him!  
"But if you say to me, We trust 7

upon Our EVER-LIVING GOD!—Is not that He Whose Columns and Altars Hezekiah has thrown down?—and said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'You must worship at this Altar?'

8 "But, however, come over to my Master the King of Ashur, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them for yourself.—So you cannot turn back the face of one of the least of my Master's Servants;—then how can you trust upon Mitzer for chariots and horsemen?

10 "And, now, have I come up against this country to seize it without the LORD?—The LORD said to me, Go up and seize that land!"

11 Then Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joakh said to Rabshakah, "We beg you to speak to your servants in Aramic, for we understand it, and do not speak in Jewish in the hearing of all the men on the Wall."

12 But Rabshakah replied; "Has my Master sent me to your Master, or to you, to say these things?—Was it not to the men standing upon the Walls, who eat their own dung and drink their own piss with you?"

13 Rabshakah then stood up and shouted with a loud voice in Jewish and exclaimed:—

14 "Listen to the message of the Great King, the King of Ashur!

15 "Let not Hezekiah deceive you;—for he is not able to defend you. And do not you trust with Hezekiah on the LORD, when he says; 'The LORD will deliver us!'—'The LORD will

16 not give this City into the hand of the King of Ashur.'—Listen not to Hezekiah!—for thus says the King

17 of Ashur, 'Make a Peace with me, and meet me, and let every man eat his own grapes, and every man his own figs, and every one drink from his own well, until I come and remove you to a land like your own land;—a land of corn and beer; a land of bread and vineyards;—for Hezekiah deceives you in saying,—'The LORD will deliver us!'

"Which of the gods of the Nations has delivered its land from the hand of the King of Ashur?—Where are the gods of Khamath?—of Arfad?—of the Sefarvaim?—And who delivered Shomeron out of my hand?—

20 Who of all the gods of those Countries has delivered his land from my hand?

—that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem from my hand?" . . .

But they were silent, for the King's 21 orders were "answer not a word to his speech."

But Eliakim-ben-Hilkiah, who was 22 Prime Minister, and Shebna the Secretary, and Joakh-ben-Asaf the Chancellor, returned to Hezekiah, with their clothes torn, and reported to him the speech of Rabshakah. But when Hezekiah heard it he tore 37 his own robes, and put on a sack, and went to the House of the EVER-LIVING. But he sent Eliakim the 2 Premier, and Shebna the Secretary, and the Chiefs of the Priesthood, with sacks upon their waists to Isaiah-ben-Amoz, the Prophet, and they 3 said to him;—"Hezekiah says this,—To-day is a day of distress, and insult, and contempt;—for the children have come to birth and there is not strength to bear them.—

"Your EVER-LIVING GOD has al- 4 ready heard the words of Rabshakah whom his master the King of Ashur has sent to revile the GOD OF LIFE, and to insult Him with the words which your EVER-LIVING GOD has heard,—therefore lift up a prayer for the remnants left."

The Ministers of Hezekiah went 5 thus to Isaiah, and Isaiah replied to them;—

"Say this to your Prince; The 6 EVER-LIVING answers thus;—Fear not the speeches which you have heard in which that Lad of the King of Ashur blasphemed against Me. I will send a Terror to him, when he 7 hears a rumour, and he will return to his own country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land."

Rabshakah then withdrew and met 8 the King of Ashur besieging Libnah, for he heard that he had retreated from Lakish. Then he heard about 9 Thirakah, King of Kush, saying "He is advancing to fight with you;" he attended to it;—but sent messengers 10 to Hezekiah to threaten;—say this to Hezekiah King of Judah;

"Trust not your GOD, upon Whom you rely when you say, 'He will not 11 give Jerusalem to the hand of the King of Ashur!' For you have heard what the Kings of Ashur have done to all Countries to ruin them,—and can you escape?

"Have the gods of those Nations 12 protected those whom my Ancestors



13 desolated? Gozan, and Kharan, and Retzaf, and the Children of Eden who were in Thalasar?—Where is the King of Khamath?—and the King of Arfad?—and the King of the Cities of the Sefarvaim?—Hena and Avah?"

### Hezekiah's Prayer.

14 When Hezekiah received the letters from the hands of the Messengers, he read them, and then went up to the House of the EVER-LIVING, where Hezekiah spread them before the  
15 presence of the EVER-LIVING; and Hezekiah prayed to the EVER-LIVING, and said;—  
16 "EVER-LIVING ALMIGHTY GOD of Israel, Who dwell with the Kerubim;—You are the ONLY GOD of all the  
17 Kingdoms of the Earth, for YOU made the Heavens and the Earth.—Bend, EVER-LIVING, Your ear and

hear; open, EVER-LIVING, Your eye and see and hear all the words that Senakerib has sent to insult the GOD OF LIFE.

"Truly, EVER-LIVING, the Kings 18 of Ashur have ruined all the Countries 19 and their lands, and have thrown their gods into the fire,—for they were not GODS,—but only the work of men's hands, from wood and stone, —and were destructible.

"But now our EVER-LIVING GOD 20 can save us from his hand, when all the Kingdoms of the Earth will know that YOU alone are EVER-LIVING."

Isaiah-ben-Amoz the Preacher, 21 afterwards sent to Hezekiah to say;—

"Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel,—

"Since you prayed to Me about the King of Ashur,—This is the reply which the EVER-LIVING sends to him.'"

### ODE 56.

#### God's Reply to Rabshakah and Senakerib.

22 "At you the scornful Virgin daughter of Zion laughs;—  
Jerusalem's Daughter following shakes her head.

23 Against Whom is your libellous insult?  
Against Whom do you raise up your voice,  
And lift up your insolent eyes?  
Against the HOLY OF ISRAEL!

24 "By the hand of your Slave you insulted MY Prince;—  
"With my crowd of chariots," you said, "I ride over the hill tops,  
Over Lebanon striding, I fell his tall Cedars,  
And beautiful Pines;  
And lodge on the high cliff of his forest of Carmel!  
25 I have dug and drank water,  
And dried with my soles all the moats of the Forts!"

26 "Have you not heard from afar of My actions aforetime?  
How I planned you to bring to them all desolation?  
To turn fortified Cities to ruinous heaps?  
27 Made them crops to your hand, and depressed?  
Like field plants, and green grass on town roofs,  
Scorched up before grown?

28 "And your campaigns, and march, and advancing I knew;—  
29 And your rage against Me,—Yes! your rage against Me,—  
And your fury has come to My ears!—  
So MY hook I will put in your nose, and MY bit in your jaws,  
And lead back by the way that you came!  
30 For your proof,—eat self-sowings this year;  
And the next year the same;  
Sow and reap in the third,  
And plant vines and eat fruits.

31 "Judah's house from its fragments in safety shall rise,  
Branches spring from the root and bear fruit up aloft;  
32 From Jerusalem fragments shall go,  
And a flight from Mount Zion;—  
As the LORD OF HOSTS' power decrees.

- “ ‘ Ashur's King shall not come to this town,' says the LORD,  
 ' Nor shoot there an arrow, nor lift up a shield,  
 Nor against it a rampart heap up.  
 By the way he advanced by that way he shall go,  
 And not come to this City, the LORD has declared.—  
 I guard over this City and save for Myself,  
 And for David My servant.' ”

### The Destruction of the Army of Ashur.

- 36 A Messenger also was sent from the LORD, and he struck one hundred and eighty-five thousand in the camp of Ashur; and when they awoke in the morning they saw all those dead  
 37 bodies. Then Senakerib, King of Ashur, struck his tents and marched and retreated to Nineveh, and returned to Nineveh. There while he was worshipping in the temple of his god Nisrok, Adramelek and Sharatzer his sons slew him with a sword. They afterwards fled to the Highlands, and Asar-haddon his son succeeded him.

#### ODE 57.

#### Hezekiah's Illness.

- 38 At that time Hezekiah was seriously ill, and Isaiah-ben-Amoz the Preacher came to him and told him;—"The LORD says thus:—"Arrange your family affairs, for you will die, and not live.' "
- 2 But Hezekiah turned his face to the

wall, and prayed to the EVER-LIVING, and said, "I entreat You, the EVER- 3 LIVING, to remember how I have conducted myself before You with a true and sincere heart, and the good I have done in Your sight." Then Hezekiah wept a great weeping.

Then an order came from the EVER- 4 LIVING to Isaiah commanding, "Go and say to Hezekiah,

"Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD 5 of David your ancestor;—I have heard your prayer,—I have seen your tears,—so I will add fifteen years to your days. I will also 6 rescue you and this City from the hand of the King of Ashur, and will shield this town, and this shall be a 7 proof to you from the EVER-LIVING, that the EVER-LIVING will effect the event of which He has promised;— 8 I will return the Advancing Shadow on the Dial which has passed down on the Sun-dial of Ahaz from the Sun, Ten degrees backwards;—so that ten degrees of the Dial shall return on the sun-dial which they had gone down.' "

#### ODE 58.

#### Hezekiah's Psalm of Thanksgiving.

*Written by HEZEKIAH, King of Judah, about his Illness,  
after he was restored from it.*

I said to myself,—“In the midst of my days,  
 I must enter the Grave, lose the half of my years;  
 Nor see DIVINE LIFE in the land of the living,  
 Nor see men again with the dwellers at ease.

“My tent strike and fold, like the tent of a shepherd;  
 My life be cut off, like a web in the day,  
 Nor continue to weave me till night.”

I groaned at the dawning as if at a lion,  
 As though he had crushed all my bones,  
 From the day until night as you broke me.

Like the circling swallow I twittered,  
 I mourned like a dove;  
 My eyes failed for the LIFE from on High;  
 I was loaded and dark to myself.

- 15           What say and relate of my case?—  
           That it made me go sadly along,  
           In the grief of my soul all my years,  
           Till the Almighty raised me to life!
- 16           Now my spirit will live through them all,  
           For You have revived me to strength,  
 17           My suffering You turned into ease,  
           When oblivion You turned back to life,  
           When You threw to my back all my sin.
- 18           For the grave cannot praise or death give to You thanks,  
           Nor the wrecked in the Pit know Your truth.—  
 19           Life, life, it will thank You like I do to-day!  
           Your truth to his children the father will tell.  
 20           The LORD saved me, and so let us sing to the lute  
           All the days of our life, in the House of the LORD.<sup>1</sup>

## ODE 59.

## Baladan's Embassy.

- 39   At that period Merodach Baladan-  
       ben-Baladon, the King of Babel, sent  
       letters and a present to Hezekiah,  
       for he heard that he had been ill and  
       was recovered.
- 2    Hezekiah was pleased with them,  
       and showed them his stores of spices,  
       silver, and gold, and perfumes, and  
       essences, and all his arsenal of  
       weapons, and what he had collected  
       in his treasures; there was nothing  
       which Hezekiah did not show them  
       in his Palace, or in all his Dominions.
- 3    Then Isaiah the Preacher went to  
       King Hezekiah and asked him:—  
       "What did those men say to you?  
       And from whence did they come?"
- 1   NOTE.—Ch. 38. The verses 21 and 22 are  
       clearly an old Hebrew editor's note. I there-  
       fore put them at the page foot.
- 21   Under the direction of Isaiah they had  
 22   taken a cake of figs and pressed it upon  
       the ulcer, and he had revived. Then  
       Hezekiah said, "What a wonder that I  
       can go up to the House of the EVER-  
       LIVING!"
- When Hezekiah answered,—“They  
       came to me from a distant country,—  
       from Babel.”  
       Then he asked, “What have they 4  
       seen in your Palace?”  
       And Hezekiah replied;—“They  
       have seen all that is in my Palace;—  
       there is not anything in my treasures  
       which I have not shown them.”  
       Isaiah then said to Hezekiah, 5  
       “Hear a message from the LORD OF  
       HOSTS!—Look! The times will 6  
       come, when all that is in your Palace  
       or which your forefathers stored up  
       to this day, will be taken and carried  
       to Babel; nothing will be left, says  
       the LORD; and some of your descen- 7  
       dants, who will spring from you,  
       whom you will produce, they will  
       seize and make them eunuchs in the  
       king of Babel's palace!”  
       When Hezekiah replied to Isaiah 8  
       and said, “The message of the LORD  
       which you have delivered is right:—  
       for,” he added, “He grants peace and  
       safety in my days.”

END OF THE FIRST BOOK OF ISAIAH.

## BOOK II.

PROPHECIES FORETELLING THE RESTORATION  
OF ISRAEL AND THE COMING OF THE  
MESSIAH.

## ODE 1.

*To Comfort Jerusalem.*

"Comfort! O! comfort My People," your GOD has commanded, 40  
 "Speak to Jerusalem's heart, and to her proclaim,— 2  
 That her warfare is finished, her sin has been pardoned,  
 And twice more than her loss she will have from the LORD."

## ODE 2.

*The Voice in the Desert.*

A Voice cries in the Desert, "Prepare the LORD's path;— 3  
 And straighten for passage the road for our GOD!  
 Raise the valleys, and cut down each mountain and hill; 4  
 Make the crooked path straight, and the rough places smooth!  
 The LORD's Glory unveiled,  
 Let all see it at once,  
 As the LORD's mouth has said."

## ODE 3

*On Man's Weakness.*

A Voice ordered to cry.—I asked,— 6  
 "What shall I cry?"  
 "That all flesh is grass;  
 And its beauty like flowers of a field.  
 Grass fades, flowers fail,— 7  
 But our GOD's promise for ever remains." 8

## ODE 4.

*Israel's Deliberance.*

To the Hill-top go up with a message to Zion; 9  
 With News for Jerusalem lift up your voice!—  
 And raise without fear to the Cities of Judah,—  
 "Look! Your GOD, LORD OF LIFE is in power advancing. 10  
 His arm is directing, His confidence with Him;  
 And His work lies in front!"  
 He feeds like a shepherd His flock; 11  
 He takes up the lambs in His arms,  
 And carries the weak to a stream.

## ODE 5.

*On God's Creative Power.*

Whose palm has measured the Sea? 12  
 And scattered the suns by a rule?  
 And measured earth's dust in a skep?  
 In a balance who weighed out the Hills,  
 And the Mountains who poised in a Scale?

- 13 Who planned the design for the LORD ?  
Who taught Him ?—He will be repaid.  
Who advised and instructed ?  
Who taught Him to Judge ?
- 14 And who taught to Him knowledge ?—  
Who trained in the sciences path ?
- 15 Why ! Nations are drops from a pail,—  
He regards them like dust on a scale ;  
Like atoms the Islands lifts up !—  
Nor can Lebanon serve for a fire,  
Nor its cattle be fit for a gift !
- 16 All Races are naught before Him ;  
To Him are thought empty and light,  
To whom will you then liken God ?  
And by what Image represent Him ?
- 17 The Artist devises the form,  
And the Founder o'erlays it with gold ;  
And the Silversmith furnishes chains.
- 18 The poor take up timber not rotten,  
And seeks for a carver with skill ;  
To fix up an unmoving shape.
- 21 But can you not reason or hear ?  
Have you not been told from the first ?  
Have you never known from the products of earth.
- 22 How above the earth's circuit HE sits,  
With her dwellers spread on her like flies ?  
Who scattered like pebbles the suns,  
And spread them a Tent for their home ?
- 23 He who brings nobles to nothing,  
Makes the Earth's Rulers weak,  
Unstable and fruitless, not rooted in earth,  
And they wither if only HE blows,  
And the whirlwind, bears off as if chaff !
- 24
- 25 Then what is My form and My shape ?  
Asks the Holy.
- 26 Lift your eyes up and look !  
Who for these has arranged ?  
Who leads out their armies by number ?  
Who calls every one by his name ?  
Asks their number, their power and strength ?  
Not the greatest one lingers behind !
- 27 Why does Israel complain ?—  
Why do you murmur Jacob ?  
And why declare Israel,  
" My path the LORD hides,  
My course is neglected of GOD ? "
- 28 Have you then never known,  
Or heard GOD ETERNAL,  
The LIFE, who made Earth's bounds,  
Never faints or is weary  
In His foreseeing plans ?
- 29 To the weak he gives strength,  
To the feeble gives power,  
While the youths faint and fail,  
And the strong shake and fall.
- 30

Who trust the LORD will flourish,  
Fly on strong eagles' wings  
They march and they faint not."

31

## ODE 6.

*The Call of Cyrus.*

"Be still before Me Isles, 41

And Tribes renew your strength.

Approach, and state your case.

Unite to seek the right.

Who roused the Hero from the East? 2

Who called him to his feet?

Who for him conquered Nations,

And threw their Leaders down

Like dust before his sword,

Like chaff before his bow?

He chased, and safely passed the path,

He made not for his feet! 3

Who made, and formed, and told,

All these things from the past? 4

I, the LORD who am the First,

And Myself who am the Last.

The Islands will see and fear; 5

Earth's bounds be filled with a dread,

Each to cheer his mate will come, 6

And say to him, "Be bold!"

The Sawyer tell the Smith, 7

"Smooth well with your strokes."

Then, "Solder well," will say,

"And firmly fix with nails!"

But you, My servant Israel, and Jacob whom I chose, 8

From my Friend Abraham's race,

I help you from earth's bounds, 9

I chose and called to you, and named you as my friend.

I chose, and not forsook.

Fear not;—you are my Race; 10

Dread not;—I am your GOD;

I strengthen you and aid, and help with kind right hand.

All fail and are disgraced contending against you; 11

All fail and meet defeat, if on you they make war;

The men assailing you become as nought and fade;

These who have ravaged you, if sought, you will not find; 12

Whoever fight with you will come to nought and pass.

For I, the LORD your GOD, can strengthen your right hand, 13

I tell you not to fear, for I myself will aid;

For I, your living GOD, will add strength to your hand.

Fear not, worm Jacob, death, for Israel I can help,—" 14

Says the LORD, who restores you, the HOLY of Israel.

I will make you my tearing-mill fitted with teeth, 15

To thrash and beat mountains, reduce hills to chaff,

And your wind-blast will drive them, the whirlwind will scatter; 16

While you joy in Jehovah, in ISRAEL'S HOLY are glad!

## ODE 7.

*God will help the Oppressed.*

The poor and the wretched are seeking for water;— 17

For their tongue parched with thirst there is none!

I, THE LIVING, will give, Israel's GOD not refuse, 18

On the hills open rivers, and springs in the vales;

Put wells in the desert, with pools in the dry land,

And rippling streams.



- 19 To the desert give Cedar, Acacia, and Myrtle,  
Plant Olive, Pine, Plane, and the Box in the Arbah,  
20 That at once they may see, know, reflect, and perceive,  
That the LORD'S hand has done it, and fear ISRAEL'S HOLY.

## ODE 8.

*Idols called on to answer God.*

- 21 "Bring forward your plea," says the LORD.  
"Bring your reasons," demands Jacob's King.  
22 "Approach! Foretell things that will happen, beforehand,  
Inform what they are,—we will lay to our heart,—  
And will hear you teach future events.  
23 Tell events of the future and show you are gods;  
Be kind, fierce, or gracious, and then we shall fear,  
24 But you are nothing,—and your actions naught:—  
Despised be the truster in you!"

## ODE 9.

*Prediction of Cyrus of Persia.*

- 25 I roused him from the North; he comes;  
He will call from the East on my name;  
And tread Princes like mud, as a potter treads clay!  
26 Who told it before, and made known?  
Who before time correctly declared?  
You informed not, nor told.—No! none heard you declare.  
27 I first gave to Zion good news,  
To Jerusalem sent the report;  
28 When I searched none were there, and from you none advised;  
When I asked, they replied not a word,  
29 They are all of them vain, and their Makers are fools.  
Their statues are mere empty winds!  
42 But My servant to whom I am guide,  
In My Chosen My soul has delight.  
My Spirit I place upon him,  
To the Nations he Justice proclaims!  
2 He shouts not, and will not assail;  
His voice is not heard in the street;  
3 He will not break the reed that is bruised,  
Nor put out the flickering lamp,  
But will publish the Truth and the Right.  
4 Not waver, and never will fail,  
Until He fix right on the Earth,  
For the Islesmen afar await Him.

## ODE 10.

*The Messiah Foretold.*

- 5 Thus says the LIVING GOD, Who formed and spread the skies,  
Who formed for Earth her fruits; gave men upon her, sense,  
And those who walk her, breath.  
6 And I, the LIFE, for Mercy send,  
I make you strong and guide your hand;—  
I send you to My Race a pledge,  
A light to lead the Heathen souls,  
7 To give the blind eyes sight again,  
From bonds to set the prisoner free,—  
From dungeons those who dwell in gloom.

## ODE 11.

*The Eternal Power of God.*

I am EVER-LIVING;—for that is My Name, 8  
 And My power to others I never will give;  
 Or My Glory to Idols.  
 Past events have arrived; now the future I tell, 9  
 Before its arrival to you I announce!

## ODE 12.

*A Song of Praise to God.*

Sing to the LORD a new song! 10  
 Praise Him from the bounds of the Earth!  
 The Sea, and all that it contains,  
 The Isles and the dwellers in them.  
 You, Moorlands, rise up with your towns; 11  
 With the grazers inhabiting tents,  
 Cheer, you men of the crags,  
 From the Hill-tops hurrah in delight.  
 His glory assign to the LORD, 12  
 And His honour report to the Isles.  
 The LORD like a hero comes on, 13  
 Like a warrior He rouses in ire,  
 He shouts, yes, He roars, overpowers His foes,—  
 "Why need I for ever be silent? 14  
 I strain as if bearing a child,—  
 Together I snort, pant, and gasp!—  
 I will scorch up the Mountains and Hills, 15  
 And will dry all their grass,  
 And turn brooks to sea-sands,  
 And will dry up the pools.  
 But lead the blind by a road they knew not, 16  
 Direct them through pathways unknown.  
 Place light before them in the dark,  
 Turn crooked to straight for their road.  
 I will do this for them, not forsake."

## ODE 13.

*The Folly of Idolatry.*

They fly back defeated,— 17  
 The trusters in Idols are shamed,—  
 Those who named their own Castings their Gods!  
 Hear, you deaf! and you blind think, and see! 18

## ODE 14.

*The Messiah.*

Who so sharp as My Servant, 19  
 And skilled as the Agent I send?  
 Who was keen as instructed,  
 Yes! sharp as he worked for the LORD!  
 You saw clearly,—but cared not, 20  
 Open-eared,—but you heard not.  
 The LORD loved for His goodness. 21  
 Exalted His honour and might;  
 Yet this people are plundered, and robbed,— 22

All their heroes are netted,—and go to the dungeons,  
Are plundered with none to release,  
Are a booty, and none cries "Give up!"

- 23 Who among you will hearken to this?  
Will attend, and will hear, and turn back?  
24 Who gave Jacob to robbers?  
To the plunderers, Israel?  
Did not the LORD give them both?

- They offended, and wished not His paths,  
They went and obeyed not His Laws;  
25 So on them He poured fury and rage,  
And His warrior's great might,  
And lit fire around, but they cared not;  
They burnt,—but they laid not to heart.

- 43 But now, says THE LIFE Who created you, Jacob,  
And, Israel, Who formed you, "Fear not!  
You are mine; I restore you, and call by My name.  
2 I am with you when crossing the Sea,  
And the Rivers shall not overwhelm;  
You shall walk in the fire unscorched  
And the flame not be burning to you;  
3 For I am your still LIVING GOD,  
Your Saviour whom Israel loved.  
I will make Mitzer your ransom,  
For you exchange Geba and Kush,  
4 Since dear in My sight, I have honoured and loved,  
And I give men and nations instead of your life.

- 5 Fear not, because I am with you;—  
I will bring up your race from the East,  
And I from the West will collect.  
6 I will say to the North, Give to ME,  
And order the South not to hide.  
My sons I will bring from afar,  
And My daughters from ends of the earth  
7 All called by My Name, by My power created;—  
Whom I formed, yes, and made."

- 8 Come out! you blind People with eyes,  
And you deaf, in possession of ears;—  
9 Collect all the Heathen together,  
And Nations adjacent to you:—  
Who told you of this? and declared in advance?  
Honest witnesses let them produce:—  
I will listen, if they speak the truth.

- 10 "You witness for ME," says the LORD;  
"With My servants, whom I have picked out,  
For they knew and they trusted to Me,  
And perceived that I only exist;  
That no GOD before Me was formed,  
And that after Me none will have LIFE!

- I only, I only, have the LIFE!  
12 I only inform, and can save, and foretell!  
—Not some stranger with you,—  
And you prove," says the LIFE, "that I only am GOD.  
13 I existed before Time itself,  
So none can snatch out of My hand;  
What I effect,—who can subvert?"

## ODE 15.

*The Doom of Babylon.*

Thus says the LIFE, your Redeemer, and Israel's Hope, 14  
 "For your sake, I to Babel will send,  
     And throw down all its bars,  
 And the Kasdim rejoicing in ships.  
     I am your STILL LIVING hope, 15  
 And your King,—the Creator of Israel."

## ODE 16.

*A Remonstrance with Israel.*

Thus says the LORD, Who made roads in the sea, 16  
     And a pathway in waters of might;  
 Who led in the chariots, the army and warriors, 17  
 Where they fell down together, and rose not again;  
 They were quenched like a lamp that is drowned.  
     "Do not you remember the past? 18  
     Nor reflect on preceding events?"

Look! I act afresh, not begin;— 19  
     Will you not then learn?  
 I will make in the moorland a road,—  
     In the desert make brooks.  
 When the beasts of the field, snakes, and Daughters of Woe, 20  
 Will thank Me, Who gave in the Wilderness streams,  
 In the desert the Brooks for My loved Race to drink;  
     This People I formed for Myself;— 21  
     They also should give to Me thanks.

But, Jacob, you call not on Me; 22  
 Nor, Israel, work for My sake,  
 You bring Me no Lamb as a gift, 23  
 Nor by sacrifice pay Me respect.  
 But have I not served you with food?  
 Did I not give incense to you?  
 With your silver, you bought Me no cane, 24  
 Nor perfume with the sacrificed fat,  
 But forsook Me, for love of your sins,  
 And you loathed Me, because of your vice.

But as I, MYSELF, only EXIST, 25  
 I will blot out your crimes for Myself,  
 And no more remember your sins.  
 Let us try to be equally just,— 26  
 Bring your record to show you are right.  
 Your Leader at first caused the sin, 27  
 And your satirists jested at ME;  
 So your Grand Princes I will destroy, 28  
 To destruction will Jacob resign,  
 And Israel give up to Reproach."

## ODE 16.

*Blessings Promised to Israel.*

"Now listen, Jacob, My Friend, 44  
     And Israel in whom I delight,"  
 Thus says your Maker, the LIFE,  
     And your Helper, Who formed from the womb;  
 "Have no fear, Jacob, My friend, 3

- And the Righteous, in whom I delight ;—  
 For the thirsty, I waters pour out,  
 And make on dry ground flowing rills,  
 I breathe out My wind on your seed,  
 And My blessing is over your crops ;  
 4 The herbage springs up in your sight,  
 Like willows beside flowing streams.  
 5 This, will say :—' I belong to the LORD ;'  
 That, ' by Jacob's name I will be called ;'  
 The next to the LIFE give his hand,  
 And be labelled with Israel's name."

## ODE 17.

*A Declaration of God's Foreknowledge.*

- 6 Thus Israel's King, the LORD proclaims,  
 And his Redeemer, LORD OF HOSTS;  
 "I am the First and the last,  
 Except myself there is no GOD.  
 7 And who but I proclaimed and told  
 And fixed events from former times,  
 Foretelling future things?  
 8 Shake not, fear not, for is not this  
 What I informed and told?  
 You are My proof no GOD exists but ME,—  
 I know no other Rock !"
- 9 All Idol-makers rave ;  
 Their statues cannot help,  
 And show it to themselves !  
 10 They neither see nor know ;  
 Their Artist they degrade ;  
 Those helpless metal gods !  
 11 See ! all their friends they shame !  
 Their artists blush themselves ;  
 They shame their fixers up ;  
 All meet disgrace together !
- 12 A Smith the iron cuts,  
 And works it in the coals  
 And with his hammer forms.  
 He works with his strong arms ;  
 He hungers and is weak ;  
 Is faint, and thirsts for drink ;  
 13 The Joiner chooses wood ;  
 He draws a line in red ;  
 He cuts it with his tool ;  
 With compass marks it out,  
 A graceful human form,  
 A man to guard his house !
- 14 He Cedars fells for use ;  
 He takes the pine and oak,  
 Selects the forest trees.  
 15 The fir plant grows by rain,  
 And is for man to burn,  
 He takes it and he warms ;  
 He cooks and bakes his bread :—  
 For worship makes a god !  
 Adores the form he made !  
 16 Burns part of it in fire,  
 With part he cooks his meat,  
 And cuts a slice and eats !

- He warms, and says " Ah-ah !  
 I'm warm,—I feel the fire ! " 17  
 The refuse forms his God !  
 That Image he adores !  
 Bows down and prays his God,  
 And says, " Deliver me !  
     For you to me are God ! "
- They know not, nor reflect ; 18  
 They stop their eyes from sight ;  
 They keep their hearts from sense  
 They lay it not to heart ; 19  
 Know not nor think to say ;  
 " I burnt a part with fire,  
 Baked on its coals my bread ;  
 I roasted flesh and ate ;  
 And made the rest a God !  
     A fool, I worship Wood ! "
- The fool devours dirt, 20  
 Deception veils his sense,  
 His mind cannot escape, or say,  
     " My right hand holds a lie ! "
- Jacob remember these, 21  
 And Israel, as My friend ;  
     I formed you for My friendship.  
     Forget not, Israel, ME.  
 I drove your faults like clouds, 22  
 Like fog dispersed your sins,  
     Return to Me redeemed.
- Shout, Heavens, " The LORD has worked ! " 23  
 Be shaken earth below ;  
 Hills burst, and roar, you Woods,  
 With every tree in them.  
 The LORD sets Jacob free,  
     And Israel HE adorns !
- Thus says the LORD " I freed you ; 24  
 And formed you from the womb ;  
 For I, the LIFE, made all,  
 Alone, I stretched the skies,  
 Myself spread out the land.
- Alone producing Wonders, 25  
 I prophets move in dance,  
 Philosophers defeat,  
 And show their knowledge vain.  
 But confirm My Servant's word 26  
 Will complete My Agents' news  
 That Jerusalem shall last,  
 And Judah's towns be built,  
 And her ruins rise again.  
 Who tells the Deep, ' be dry ; 27  
 And let your Rivers waste ; '  
 Who calls His Shepherd, Cyrus, 28  
 Who will effect My plans ;  
 Who Jerusalem will rebuild,  
     And found a Temple there ! "



## ODE 18.

*The Promise to Cyrus.*

- 45 Thus says the LORD to His Messiah,  
To Cyrus, whose right hand He wields,  
To throw down Nations at his sight,  
And make the kingdoms bare;  
To open doors before his face,  
Nor shall the gates be shut.
- 2 "I will precede, and level hills,  
And I will smash the doors of bronze,  
And break the iron-bolted bars!
- 3 And give to you the darkened hoards,  
And treasures from the cells,  
That you may know that I, the LORD,  
Who called your name, am Israel's GOD.
- 4 For Jacob's sake, My friend,  
And Israel's whom I chose  
I call you by your name,  
To an Office you know not!
- 5 I am the LIFE and none beside,  
Except MYSELF there is no GOD;  
Though you knew not, I fixed your belt!
- 6 To teach them from the rising-sun,  
And from where evening fades away,  
That I am LIFE, and none beside!—
- 7 Who formed the Light? Created Gloom?  
Who Good has made? Created Bad?  
Myself, the LORD, made all!
- 8 Skies! from above drop dew,  
You clouds rain Goodness down,  
Earth open and yield Justice,  
And Right grow up at once,  
As I the LORD create!"

## ODE 19.

*The Folly of Resisting God.*

- 9 Ah! He fights with his former!  
The pot with the worker of clay!  
Does the paste ask the artist,  
Why, what have you made?  
And the product, deny you have skill?
- 10 Shame who asks of his father,  
"What have you begot?"  
Who demands from his mother  
"What have you brought forth?"
- 11 Thus asks the LORD, Israel's HOLY,  
Who formed the events,  
"Do you carp at My sons?  
Flout the work of My hands?
- 12 I made Earth and the Men upon her;  
And My hand has stretched out the skies,  
And I all their armies command.
- 13 I raised him to rule, and made all his paths smooth,  
He will build Me a City, My captives set free,—  
Not for pay, or for wage," says the ALMIGHTY LORD!

## ODE 20.

*The Triumph of Israel.*

Thus says the LORD :—  
 " Mitzraim's workers, Kush traders, and Seba's tall men,  
 Will come over, be yours, and will gather to you.  
 In troops they will come, and to you they will bow,  
 Declaring to you—' Yes, with you is a GOD,—  
 And no Gods exist, except HIM.' "

A True GOD from the Unseen are You,—  
 The GOD Who has Israel saved !

## ODE 21.

*The Degradation of Paganism.*

All are disgraced and together are shamed,—  
 To shame Idol-makers all march,—  
 But Israel is saved by the LORD in a Victory for ever ;  
 Nor for ever and ever be shamed or disgraced !

## ODE 22.

*The Eternity of God.*

Thus says the LORD Who created the Suns,  
 The GOD Who formed EARTH, and provided its laws,  
 Formed it not for a waste, but for men to reside,—  
 " I am EVER-LIVING, and none but MYSELF.  
 I spoke not in secret, in dark spots of earth,  
 I told not Jacob's race, That you seek Me in vain ;—  
 I, the LORD, speak the truth, and instruct in the right.

You who know nothing, but bear wooden Idols about,  
 And pray to a god with no power to help !  
 Proclaim, meet together in council ;—  
 Who told this in advance ? Who advised from of old ?  
 Did not I, the LORD ? and no other God ?  
 The only true GOD, and except ME no other can save.  
 Turn to Me and be saved, all you boundaries of earth,  
 For I only am GOD.

I swear by Myself, and the unchanging truth left My mouth.  
 To Me all knees shall bend, and all tongues shall confess,  
 To the LORD belongs Righteousness, Power and Honour,  
 Come on and bow down, all you haters of HIM,—  
 In the LORD become righteous, and glory in Israel's Race ! "

## ODE 23.

*A Satire upon Paganism.*

Bel totters, Nebo stoops ; they're a torture to the beasts,  
 They crush the beasts who bear,—who faint beneath the load !  
 They shake and crouch at once, and they cannot bear the weight,  
 And their breath is drawn in gasps.

But hear Me, Jacob's House, and Israel's broken home,  
 Who bore you from the lap, and carried from the womb,  
 To old age I am there, and will help you in grey hairs ;  
 I made you, and will help, will carry and set free.

- 5 To what resemble Me? and draw, and shape in form?  
 6 Pour gold from out the bag, weigh silver from the store?  
 Hire smiths to make a god? adore, and worship it?  
 7 And take him on your back, and carry, and set down?—  
 He stands! He cannot hear! Call him? He answers not.  
 Nor can he help distress.
- 8 Remember this,—be Men; you rebels, lay to heart;  
 9 Learn from the old events, that I alone am GOD.  
 There is no other GOD, most certainly like Me,  
 10 Telling Futures in advance, and of old, what will be done;  
 Who make My Purpose stand and all My Will effect,  
 11 Call an Eagle from the East, from afar the Man I choose;  
 Yes, I said, and I will bring My decision to results.
- 12 Hear Me, you haughty hearts, you far removed from right,  
 13 I bring My justice near—salvation is not far,  
 My victory will not halt, I will make Zion safe,  
 And to Israel beauty give.

## ODE 24.

*The Ruin of Babel Foretold.*

- 47 Come down, and sit in the dust, you, virgin daughter of Babel;  
 And sit on the ground unthroned, you, the girl of the Kasdim,  
 For no more will they call you the refined and protected.
- 2 Lend a hand to the mill and grind flour,—  
 Shave your tresses and strip off your robe,  
 3 Bare your legs, and wade over the streams;  
 Strip yourself bare, exposing your shame,—  
 I avenge, and I will regard none.
- 4 CHORUS OF ISRAELITES.  
 "The Almighty LORD redeems us,—  
 Let Israel bless HIS NAME."
- 5 Sit silent, and walk in the dark, you, the girl of the Kasdim;  
 For no more they will call you the Princess of Kingdoms.  
 6 I was vexed with My People,—and I punished my country,—  
 I gave them into your hand, but you have not shown them mercy.  
 7 You laid heavy yokes on the old—and said "I am Princess for ever."  
 So you laid not those things to your heart, nor remembered the future.
- 8 But, hear this now, you Lady, who sit at your ease,  
 Who say to your heart, "I exist, and none else with me;  
 I shall not be a widow, or know of bereavement,"  
 9 But both shall arrive at a stroke,—and in a single day,—  
 Bereavement and ruin come on you, a widow,  
 In spite of your craft, and great strength of Allies;  
 10 For you trusted in sin, saying, "No one will see me."  
 Your Science and Learning, themselves will overthrow you,—  
 Though you said in your heart, "I shall last, if none else!"
- 11 So loss will come on you, whose dawning you know not,  
 And calamity fall which you cannot avoid,  
 And unknown desolation rush suddenly on you.  
 12 Now trust to your mates, and your many enchanters,  
 With whom you have worked from the days of your youth!  
 You fool! can they help you? You fool! can they strengthen?  
 13 Your advisers exhaust! Let them stand up and save you!  
 Your sky-mappers, star-gazers, who teach by the Moon!  
 To what have they all brought you?

Only look! They are chaff which the fire burns up! 14  
 From the hand of destruction they snatch not their lives!  
 No coal to warm them, or a lantern to sit by, is left.  
 Such to you are the friends you have worked with from youth; 15  
 Each will turn to his business,—and none of them help you!

## ODE 25.

*An Appeal to Israel.*

You House of Jacob, hear 48  
 The called by Israel's Name;  
 Who from Judah's fountain flow,  
 Who revere Jehovah's Might,  
 And trust on Israel's GOD:—  
 But not in Truth and the Right!  
 Who are called the Sacred Town, 2  
 And rest on Israel's GOD,—  
 HIS NAME, Th' ALMIGHTY LIFE.

I foretold this from the first, 3  
 I announced before it came,—  
 The event I made appear,  
 Because I knew you stiff, 4  
 And foresaw your iron neck,  
 And your forehead was of brass.  
 I told before they came, 5  
 Lest you say "My Idol made,  
 My Casting ordered them!"  
 You heard all this before? 6  
 But you will not confess.

Now shall I tell you News?  
 And make the unknown known?  
 New made,—not known till now, 7  
 Lest you should say, "I knew,"  
 Yes! You heard not, you knew not, 8  
 Your ears could not have heard,  
 For I knew that you were false,  
 Called you Rebel from your birth,  
 For My Name I held My anger; 9  
 For My Honour held it back  
 From exterminating quite;  
 I refined,—but not for silver, 10  
 I in suffering's furnace tried,  
 For My sake—My sake I do it,— 11  
 For is there not a hope?  
 And I give not My heart away.

## ODE 26.

*An Appeal to Israel for Faith.*

List to Me Jacob, and Israel My Called, 12  
 I exist, am the First, I am also the Last!  
 My hand built the earth, 13  
 And My right stretched the skies.  
 If I call,—they collect and stand up!  
 Come all you together, and hear, 14  
 Who informed you concerning these things?  
 He whom the LORD befriends will on Babel do his work 15  
 And on the Kasdim Race as I, Myself, have told,  
 Yes, have called and brought him out,  
 And will bring his path success.

16 Approach to Me—Hear this—  
I told the Secret from of old,  
Before the Event I named.

And now the MIGHTY LORD sends  
To me, and him His Spirit.

## ODE 27.

*A Remonstrance to Israel.*

17 Your Friend the LORD says thus,—Israel's HOLY,—I am LIFE,  
Your GOD who leads to wealth, directs the path to march.  
18 Had you kept My Commands your peace would be like brooks,  
19 Your fortune rippling streams, your race would be like sand,  
And your offspring like its brood, and your name would never fail,  
Nor waste before My face.

## ODE 28.

*Fly from Babel.*

20 "Come out from Babel, fly from the Kasdim!"  
With a loud voice proclaim it and let it be heard;—  
Send it forth to the bounds of the earth;—  
Say "The LORD has redeemed His friend Jacob!"  
21 They thirst not in the deserts they traverse;  
For them HE makes water to flow from the rock,  
Splits the rocks and the waters rush out!  
22 To the Wicked, the LORD gives no rest.

## ODE 29.

*The Prophet's Despair Consol'd.*

49 Listen, Islands, to me and let Nations attend!  
The LORD called me from far, summoned me from the lap,  
From the womb of my mother to publish HIS power;  
2 Put my mouth a sharp sword in its sheath for His hand;  
A sharp arrow, concealed in His quiver, has hid,  
3 To call "Israel, My friend, and by whom I am honoured!"  
4 Then I cried, "I have wearied in vain, and exhausted my vigour for naught.—  
Yet the LORD was my object,—my work was for God."  
5 But now says the LORD, "From the belly I formed you,  
To serve and turn Jacob and Israel to Me."  
'Tis enough! I am honoured in sight of the LORD.  
6 My GOD is my strength; and He asks, "Is this nothing?  
I made you My Agent to raise Jacob's standard,  
To lead Israel back, be a light to the heathen,  
And a Saviour to be to the bounds of the Earth?"

## ODE 30.

*The Messiah.*

7 Thus says the LORD, Who freed Israel, His Chosen,—  
To the Gentle-souled, hated by nations,  
To His servant despised by the kingdoms;—  
"Princes shall see him and rise and do reverence,  
Because of the LORD Who is true; and Israel's HOLY, Who chose him,

## ODE 31.

*The Messiah's Office.*

Thus says the LORD:—

"In the time of delight I have spoken; 8  
 In the Day of Salvation have helped you;  
 And will guard and will give to the Covenant People,  
 To lift up the land,—to apportion the wasted estates;  
 To say to the Prisoners, 'Come out!' to the Dungeoned, 'Be free!' 9  
 By the paths there is food, and on all plains is pasture.  
 You shall not hunger or thirst, nor be struck by the heat of the Sun,  
 For their Pitié will lead, and to water-springs guide. 10  
 Will level all hills, and make banks for their paths. 11

Look! These came from afar! These from the North-west! 12  
 And those from the land of the Sinim.

Let the skies cheer, and Earth smile! 13  
 Burst, you mountains, in cheers,  
 For the LORD at last pities His people,—  
 HE pities His poor!

But Zion murmurs— 14  
 'The LORD has abandoned, th' Almighty forgotten!' 15  
 Forgets Woman her suckling—not pity her baby?—  
 Yes! they may forget,—but not I forget you!  
 In My hands I have handled, your walls stand before Me,— 16  
 Your destroyers shall build you, your wasters sue to you. 17  
 Cast your eyes round and see,—all collecting approach, 18  
 As I live," says the LORD, "All shall clothe you with honours.—  
 You shall wear them, like jewels, your plunderers and wasters, 19  
 Who tore up your land, which your people will fill,  
 And drive out your devourers.

Then the sons you had lost, shall exclaim in your hearing 20  
 'This place is too narrow, make room for my dwelling.'  
 And you say to your heart, 'Who begot me all these?'— 21  
 I was widowed and lonely, an outcast and captive, and prisoner,—  
 So who brought up these?  
 I was shattered to pieces,—  
 So then these, whose were they?"

## ODE 32.

*The Nations Return Israel.*

Thus says the LORD, the ALMIGHTY:

"Look! to the Heathen I lift up My hand;— 22  
 And My Banner rear up to the Peoples;—  
 And your boys and your girls they shall bring to your lap,  
 And shall carry them raised on their shoulders!  
 And Kings be your Guardians, and Queens be your nurses, 23  
 And earthward their faces shall bow, and lick dust from your feet,  
 And acknowledge that I am the LORD, Who disgrace not My faithful."

## ODE 33.

*The Folly of Resisting God.*

Who can take spoil from the strong? 24  
 Can the captive of Power escape?

Yes, Thus says the LORD;—

"The slaves may be seized from the Strong, 25  
 And the spoil may be torn from the Fierce,



- 26 For I fight against those who fight you,  
And so I will rescue your sons.  
And your Tyrants shall eat their own flesh,  
And drink their own blood, like new wine,  
And all men know your Saviour, THE LIFE,  
And Redeemer, THE MIGHTY OF JACOB."

## ODE 34.

## Was Israel Hated from God?

- 50 The LORD demands reply;—  
"Is this the Note to cast her off I to your Mother sent?  
Or who the Creditor of mine to whom I sold yourselves?  
I sold you for your sins, dismissed your Mother for her faults.  
2 Why, when I come, meet I no one?  
I call and none replies,  
What Reaper cut My hand away?  
Took My redeeming power?  
3 At My rebuke the Sea dries up,—to deserts turn the streams,  
The water gone, their fishes stink, and die because of thirst.  
And I can clothe the skies in black,—spread sackcloth as their cloak."

## ODE 35.

## The Sufferings of Christ—A Word of Comfort to the Weary.

- 4 Th' ALMIGHTY LIFE has given to me an educated tongue;  
To help the weary with a word He roused me at the dawn,  
At break of day He waked my ears to listen like a child.  
5 The MIGHTY LORD unclosed my ears,—I turned not back perverse,  
6 I gave my back to flogging, let my cheek be stripped of hair,  
My face I never covered up from insults and from spit.  
7 But the MIGHTY LORD sustained, so I was not disgraced;  
I set my face like flint, for I knew I was not shamed.  
8 My Judge is near at hand; let my accuser rise;  
Who would assail my cause, let him come to my face:  
9 See! the GREAT LORD assists, so who can injure me?  
He strips them like a cloak devoured by the moth!

## ODE 36.

## Trust on God.

- 10 Who of you fear the LORD?  
List to His Servant's voice.  
You who in darkness walk,  
And lampless, trust to HIM;  
Trust on THE LIVING POWER,  
And lean upon our GOD.  
11 All you who light a fire,  
With fuel heaped around,  
Walk in your fire's light,  
And by the coals you burn.—  
My hand will bring you this  
With sorrow to lie down!

## ODE 37.

*To the Good and Righteous.*

Hear me, you hunters for right, you who seek for the LORD,— 51  
 See the Rock whence you were cut, the pit whence you were hewn;  
 Look to Abraham your father, and Sarah who bore you;— 2  
 I called him when but one; when I blessed him he grew.  
 For the LORD will comfort Zion, restore all her wastes, 3  
 Joy and pleasure meet in her, with music and song;  
 Make her Moorland like an Eden, the LORD'S bower, her Arbah.

## ODE 38.

*Divine Law and Justice Promised*

My Race, attend to Me, 4  
 And My Nation hear My speech;  
 For from Me will come the Law,  
 Justice light the troubled Tribes.  
 My Equity advance, 5  
 And My Salvation meet,  
 My arm the Tribes will guide,  
 The Isles will hope for Me,  
 And on My power confide.  
 Raise your eyes to heaven, 6  
 And gaze on earth below,  
 For the skies will fade like smoke,  
 Earth will wear out like a cloak,  
 And her people die like gnats,  
 But My Salvation last,  
 And My kindness will not fail!  
 Hear you who know the right, 7  
 Men with My Law at heart,  
 Fear not the jeers of men,  
 Nor fall before their curse;  
 Moths eat them like a cloak, 8  
 And the grub consumes like wool,  
 But My Righteousness exists,  
 My Salvation for all time.

## ODE 39.

*An Appeal for God's Deliberance.*

Arm of the LORD, awake, awake and clothe Yourself in strength. 9  
 Awake like former times, as in the days of old.  
 Did You not slay the Tyrant, did You not pierce the brute?  
 Did You not waste the Sea,—the mighty splashing tide? 10  
 And make the deep a road for the ransomed to pass o'er?  
 So shall the LORD'S freed men returning come to Zion, 11  
 With cheers and long delight, and joy upon their heads,—  
 And will attain delight, and grief and anguish fly.

## ODE 40.

*God's Plea to Israel.*

I, I, am He giving you comfort; 12  
 Why, then, do you fear Man the Mortal,  
 Adam's son, who will wither like grass,  
 And forget your Creator the LORD, 13  
 Who has spread out the skies, and made Earth,  
 And fear daily Oppression's fierce face,  
 As the Tyrant prepared to destroy?

- Yet, where is the furious Tyrant?  
 14 The Deliverer is quick marching on,  
 So the captive will not die in Jail,  
 And shall not be deprived of his bread;  
 15 For Myself, Who am your LIVING GOD,  
 Calm the waves of the Sea and their roar,—  
 My Name is the LORD of the POWERS;  
 16 My words I have put in your mouth,—  
 I will guard in the shade of My hand,  
 To spread skies and establish the Land,—  
 And say, "You are My people" to Zion.

## ODE 41

## To Zion, Drunk in Sin.

- 17 Arouse me, arouse me, Jerusalem pick up,  
 Who drank from the LORD's hand the Cup of His Wrath.  
 The dregs of the drugged cup, she drank and sucked out!  
 18 Is there none now to help of the sons that she bore?  
 Will none take her hand, of the children she bred?  
 19 These three things have met you—and who will lament you!  
 Break, ruin, and sword, and who will give you comfort?  
 20 Your sons fall in stupor at the top of each street;  
 Like deer to the nets, GOD'S DIVINE WRATH impels!  
 21 So hear this, now, poor wretch, drunk, but yet not with wine;  
 22 Thus your LIVING PRINCE says,—your GOD who guards His Race;—  
 "I will now remove from you, the Cup causing trembling,  
 The great cup of My wrath,—you shall drink it no more.  
 23 But will give to the hand of your wasters, who said:—  
 'Now! lay down your body that we may pass over!  
 Lay your back like the ground, like the streets to the crowd!'"

## ODE 42.

## A Song of Triumph for the Redeemed.

- 52 Awake, Zion, awake, and be clothed in your strength!  
 Sacred City, Jerusalem, put on your robes!  
 For no more shall come to you the vile and the wicked,  
 2 Shake from you the dust, rise, Jerusalem, sit up,  
 Loose those ropes from your neck, poor girl, captured from Zion!  
 3 For thus says the LORD, "You were not sold for gain,  
 And with silver shall not be redeemed."  
 4 For thus has the PRINCE EVER-LIVING declared,—  
 "My Race went afore-time to Mitzer to rest,  
 Where they, and now Ashur, extremely depressed;—  
 5 So, now, what should I do?"  
 Asks the LORD,  
 "For My People they seize for no debt,—  
 Their Masters who make them to howl,"  
 Says the LORD.  
 "And My Name all day treat with contempt?"  
 6 Yet My Race shall acknowledge My Power,  
 On the day when I come, and exclaim, 'Here I am!'"

## ODE 43.

## The Messenger of Peace.

- 7 How fair on the hills the Ambassador's feet,  
 The Announcer of Peace!  
 8 A good message! announcing to Zion good news,  
 That her God is her King!

Lift, Watchmen, your voice, shout together and cheer,  
 When clearly you see that the LORD comes to Zion;  
 Burst out into cheers with Jerusalem's ruins,  
 For the LORD comforts His People,—delivers Jerusalem ! 9

The LORD strips His strong arm, in the sight of all Nations, 10  
 All borders of Earth will then see our GOD is victorious !

## ODE 44.

*The Order to Leave Corrupt Babylon.*

Depart, depart, go out from there and touch not now the vile ! 11  
 Come out from her, depart, and bring the Vessels of the LORD.

You will not go in haste, or marching as in flight, 12  
 But the LORD before you march, Israel's GOD will guard your rear.

## ODE 45.

*The Suffering Messiah.*

See My Servant is wise ; He will rise, and go up very high,— 13  
 Many will wonder at you,—when they see you selected from men, 14  
 And marked out from the children of Adam.  
 As He will cleanse many nations, before Him their kings will be silent ; 15  
 For what they read not, they will see,—what they had not heard understand.  
 But who will believe our report ? over whom is the Lord's Arm revealed ? 53  
 For He grew before them a weak shoot, like a plant from dry ground, 2  
 Unadorned, without honour, He was not respected—nor sought, or desired.  
 Despised and neglected by men, a man in His sorrows acquainted with grief ; 3  
 He was despised, like one hiding His presence from us, and we thought not  
 of Him.

However, He carried our griefs, and He bore our sorrows,— 4  
 But we thought He was struck with God's stroke and afflicted ;  
 Yet He was convicted because of our crimes, and punished because of our 5  
 vices ;

And by His stripes we were healed !

All we like to sheep, went the path each before us ; 6  
 And the LORD punished Him for the faults of us all.  
 He answered not insult, like a lamb led to death He unclosed not His mouth, 7  
 He was dumb, like a sheep to her shearers, nor opened His mouth.

He was seized against Justice and Right ; 8  
 And what will be thought of His age that cut Him from the land of the living ;—  
 Destroyed by the crime of my Race ?

Who with Criminals fixed Him a grave,—but after His death with the Great ; 9  
 For no Crime had He done, and no wrong by His mouth.

Yet the LORD pleased to depress Him with pain ; 10  
 When He laid down His soul with the vile,  
 But yet He will see His race spreading with Time.  
 And the LORD's Will attained by His hand.—  
 The work of His life He shall see with content. 11

By His instructions My Servant will make many righteous, 12  
 For He, Himself carried their sins.

So I gave Him the Many, and Nobles assigned as His spoil, 13  
 Instead of that wealth, He poured out His life to the death  
 And was branded with crime.

Yet the Sin of the Many He bore, and He prayed for the wicked.

## ODE 46.

## Israel's Consolation.

- 54 "Begin singing, you barren and childless!  
Sing and laugh who have never borne child!  
For more are the sons of the withered,  
Than the sons of the suck-giving wife!"  
Says the LORD.
- 2 "Enlarge your Tent's room, and your dwelling extend,  
Shrink not! Your ropes lengthen; and fix your stakes firm!  
3 Your race on the right and the left will spread out,  
Seize Nations, and dwell in their cities o'erthrown.
- 4 Fear not, you shall not be disgraced or insulted;  
Blush not for the shame of your girlhood forgotten,  
And the scorn of your loneliness think of no more;  
5 For your Maker's your husband, His name LORD OF HOSTS,—  
ISRAEL'S HOLY defends you,—called GOD of the Earth!
- 6 As a wife troubled in mind, when deserted;  
The LORD calls for you;—  
And as new wedded wives who displease, says your GOD,—  
7 For a moment sent off, but called back with great pity.  
8 In quick anger My face I had hid for a moment,  
But now with a lasting affection I cherish,"  
Says the LORD your defender.
- 9 "I promised like this in the Waters to Noah,—  
That no more Noah's Waters should pass o'er the earth,  
So I promise to you against anger and wrath,  
10 Though the Mountains may move and the Hills may be shaken,  
My love for you moves not, nor alters My treaty of peace!"  
Says your lover the LORD.

## ODE 47.

## Comforting Israel.

- 11 "You afflicted by storms and unpitied,  
Your stones shall be marble, foundations be sapphires  
12 And rubies your windows, and gates of rock crystal.  
All your ramparts of beautiful stones!  
13 And the LORD teach your sons and well prosper your children,  
14 Be steadfast in Right, and keep far from Oppression,  
To it, and Corruption, you never must look,—  
You must not bring them near you.  
15 See! gathering, they gather against you!  
Who gather against you, by you they will fall.
- 16 I made the Smith to blow fire with his bellows,  
By his skill to work out every vessel for use;  
And I also created the Waster to spoil.—  
17 But all tools formed against you shall never succeed;  
You shall conquer all tongues that rise up in contention,  
The LORD's servants have this right from Me," says the LORD,

## ODE 48.

## A Call to the Poor.

- 55 "Hoy! All you thirsty come on to the waters;  
And you, without money, come buy corn and eat!  
Come! buy corn without cash, wine and milk without cost!

Why should you pay money, and not have the bread ? 2  
 And why should you labour and never be fed ?  
 Attend to and hear Me, and eat of the best,  
 And nourish your lives on the richest of food !

Attend with your ears and come forward to Me ; 3  
 If you listen your souls will revive in yourselves !  
 And I will record a firm contract with you,  
 The strong and the true promise of David !

I give him a witness to Nations ; 4  
 A Prince and Lawgiver to Peoples ;

You shall call to a Nation you know not— 5  
 To you Pagans who knew not will run  
 Because of your GOD EVER-LIVING,  
 And Israel's HOLY Who honours ! "

## ODE 49.

*An Exhortation to Seek the Lord.*

To find the LORD, seek Him—call on Him while near ! 6  
 Let the Wicked leave mischief, the Lustful his thoughts ; 7  
 And return to the LORD, and then He will find pity,  
 And come to our GOD, Whose forgiveness is great.

" For My thoughts are not like to your thoughts, 8  
 And your ways are not Mine," says the LORD !

" For as high as the heavens rise over the earth, 9  
 So My ways rise up higher than yours,  
 And My thoughts are thus higher than yours.  
 For as rain and snow fall from the skies, 10  
 And return not but moisten the earth,  
 Make it bear, and produce and grow grain,  
 And food for the farmer to eat,  
 Thus My word that proceeds from My mouth, 11  
 Returns not in vain, but will do what I wish,  
 And effect what I sent it to do.

So with Joy you shall march, and by safety be led : 12  
 Hills and Mountains before you burst out into song ;  
 And all Trees of the field clap their hands !  
 Instead of the Briar will spring up the Cypress, 13  
 In place of the Bramble the Myrtle shall grow !  
 And be fame for the LORD,—a fixed Beacon for ever ! "

## ODE 50

*A Message from God.*

Thus the EVER-LIVING says :— 56  
 " Keep to Justice, practise Right,  
 For My victory is approaching,  
 And My Righteousness is near ;—  
 Blessed the mortal doing so, 2  
 The Son of Adam firm in it,  
 Who keeps Sabbath without breach  
 And his hand from doing wrong.  
 Let not the convert say :— 3  
 ' The LORD cuts from His Race  
 Nor let the Eunuch cry,  
 ' I am a withered tree ! ' "



- 4 For thus the EVER-LIVING says:—  
 “ If they My Sabbath keep,  
 5 I give them in My home  
 And walls a place and name,  
 More fair than girls or sons.  
 A lasting name I give,  
 Which will not be destroyed.”
- 6 And men of Foreign birth  
 Who join the LORD and serve,  
 And love His LIVING NAME,  
 Shall be to Him for sons;  
 Who keep His Rest unbroken,  
 And hold His Treaty firm;—
- 7 “ They shall reach My Sacred Hill,  
 Joy in My House of Prayer,  
 And there upon My Altar  
 Their gifts and offering place,  
 For My House, a House of Prayer,  
 Shall be called for every tribe.”
- 8 For thus the GREAT LORD says,—  
 “ When lost Israel I collect,  
 I will collect with him,  
 Beyond him, My select!”

## ODE 51.

*The Wild Riot of Sinners.*

- 9 Come all you beasts of the Field,  
 You beasts of the Wood to a feast!
- 10 All of the Watchers are blind,—  
 All are stupid dull dogs,  
 Are unable to bark,  
 Think of sleep and love slumber!
- 11 Yet are greedy souled dogs,  
 Who can never be filled;  
 And the shepherds care not to look out;  
 They all go their own way,  
 Each to plunder his share!—
- 12 “ Come on, let us have wine,  
 Let us seek for strong drink,  
 For to-morrow will be like to-day,  
 When we can get more!”

## ODE 52.

*The Death of the Good.*

- 57 The Righteous has perished;—  
 But none lay it to heart,—  
 And the kind man lies buried;  
 2 Yes, the Good is removed,  
 But no one will reflect!—  
 From the face of the Bad,  
 They go, and have comfort in peace,  
 They go to their rest on their beds.
- 3 But, you Sons of Deception approach,  
 You seed of adulterer and whore,  
 4 Against whom do you jeer?  
 On whom open your mouth?  
 At whom stretch out your tongue?  
 Are you not the children of Sin,  
 And the Seed of Disgrace?

Foul with lust under every green tree ? 5  
 With child-murder in valleys ?  
 And hid in the shrubs of the rocks ?  
 From the Nymphs of the river you choose,— 6  
     They, they are your lot !—

Yes, to them you pour wine,—  
 And you offer your gifts !—  
 How can I approve you for that ?  
 On the hill high and lofty, 7  
 You spread out your bed,  
 Behind doors, and hinges— 8  
 You reminders set up.  
 For from Me you have turned,  
 But have spread out your bed,  
 And joined them to yourself !  
 And loved watching their couch !

Abroad seeking the King, 9  
 You increased your perfumes ;  
 Your agents went far,  
 And they sunk down to hell !  
 Worn out with long journeys, 10  
 You cried " There is no hope."—  
 But, as you still possessed life,  
 You did not quite despair.

What fear made you false, 11  
 And My powers forget ?  
 And placed not to your heart,  
 Because I long was still ?  
 So you feared not My might ?  
 So I tell you the truth, 12  
 That your Idols help not ;  
 When you ask their protection 13  
 The Wind blows them away,  
 And a breath will take off !—  
     Who trusts Me owns the Land,  
 And has My Holy Hill !

## ODE 53.

*How God Helps the Repentant.*

I order to build up and level the road, 14  
 Pick the stones from the path of My feet,  
 For thus says the Mighty, the LIVING on high,— 15  
 His Name High and Holy, and Holy His Home ;—  
 " The meek humble souled I will cause to revive,  
 I will renew the meek spirit and broken in heart,  
 For not always I blame, and not always reprove. 16  
 Vexed, I punished his sin, but in mercy I struck, 17  
 And was wroth when he turned to the road of his heart.—  
 I saw his vile ways,—but will heal and will lead, 18  
 And give comfort to him for his griefs,  
 Making Gentle-lipped Peace,—peace to distant and near," 19  
     Says the LORD Who will heal him.  
 " But the Wicked shall toss like the Sea,— 20  
     Which never can rest,—  
 Which casts up from her waters the mire and dirt,  
 There is no Peace," says my GOD, " for the Wicked 21

## ODE 54.

**Proclamation against Sin.**

- 58 "Shout, roar unrestrained like a trumpet!—  
Lift your voice, and declare to My People their crimes,  
To the Household of Jacob their sins!
- 2 Yet daily they seek, and love learning My path,  
Like a race doing right, not forgetting GOD's law;—  
They seek My just laws,—and with joy approach GOD.—
- 3 Say, 'We fast, but You see not,—  
We starve,—but You know not!'
- 4 Why?—Because on your Fast day you meet for your pleasure,  
And drive on your workmen! You fast for contention;  
Your fasting to strike with hard fists, is not fasting.—  
What a day!—when you **make** your loud voices be heard!
- 5 Is the Fast I approve such as this,—  
Men to torture their bodies a day?  
To hang down like a bulrush their head?  
To make sackcloth and ashes their bed?  
'Call it fast-day' and 'pleasing the Lord?'
- 6 Is not this the Fast I approve?—  
To free those who are wrongfully bound?  
And to loosen your slaves from their yoke?  
And to seek out and free the oppressed?  
And that you should remove every wrong?
- 7 And to give to the famishing food?  
The poor wanderers to bring to your house?  
And those whom you see naked to clothe?  
And to hide not yourself from your kind?—
- 8 Then your light would break forth like the morn,  
And your wings up on high would spread out,  
And before you your bounty would march,  
With the LORD'S power guarding your rear.
- 9 You should call, and the LORD would reply,  
You should shout, and He answer, 'I'm here!'  
If oppression you cast from your breast,  
And scorn's finger, and slander lie.
- 10 When you share with the hungry your bread,  
And you comfort the body in pain,  
Your light will shoot out from the dark,  
And your sunset to splendour be turned.
- 11 And THE LIFE would for ever direct,  
And in Deserts your body refresh,  
And the stiffness remove from your joints,  
And make you like a field by a brook,  
And near rippling unfailing streams.
- 12 Then your offspring shall build up the Ruins,  
And raise old foundations anew,  
And call you 'The Repairer of walls,'  
'The Restorer of safety to roads!'
- 13 If on Sabbath you hold back your foot,  
And make My Holy Day your delight,  
And declare that My Rest is a pleasure,  
To worship the LORD with respect,  
And by forming your path do it honour,

Not seeking your pleasure or trade,  
 Thus delighting yourself with the LORD,  
 You shall ride on the Heights of the Earth,  
 And feed on the portion of Jacob, your father,"—  
 So, the LORD's mouth has declared !

14

## ODE 55.

*Why Israel is not Helped by God.*

The LORD's hand is not cut off from saving,—  
 And His ears are not deaf to a sound,  
 If your vices had not made division  
 Between you, and between your own GOD,  
 And your sins hindered listening to you.  
 For your hands are polluted with blood,  
 And your fingers are filthy with sin ;  
 You speak lies from your lips,  
 And your tongue mutters crime.

59

2

3

4

None pleads for the right ;  
 None decides for the truth ;  
 They trust upon tricks and false speech,  
 Conceive mischief and bring forth deceit.

5

They hatch vipers' eggs,  
 And they spin spiders' webs ;  
 Who eats their eggs dies,  
 And who hatches,—produces a snake.

6

Their webs make no cloak,  
 Nor their fabrics make clothing,  
 Their products make nothing,  
 But wrong in their hands.

7

Their feet run to evil,—  
 And haste to shed innocent blood ;  
 Their genius,—contrivance of crime,—  
 In their haunts are destruction and ruin ;  
 They know no path of Peace ;—  
 No justice is found in their trades ;  
 They distort their own roads ;  
 All who travel them never know peace.

8

Therefore Justice is distant from us ;  
 And Right does not accost,—  
 When we hope for the light, it is dark ;  
 When for brightness,—we walk in the gloom.  
 We grope like the blind for a wall ;  
 We stumble in light as at dusk,  
 In prosperity fear as at Death !

9

10

We all groan like the bears ;—  
 And we mourn like the doves ;—  
 Hope for Justice,—but find not—  
 For safety,—but it is far off !  
 For our crimes grow before you,—  
 Our sins speak, against us,—  
 Our crimes are convicting,  
 And the witnesses are our lusts !  
 By revolt and deserting the LORD,  
 And marching away from our GOD,

11

12

13

By distorting, and breeding the wrong,  
 By false reasons sent out from the heart,

- 14                   So Justice retires,  
                    And right stands afar off,  
                    For Truth falls in the Square,  
                    And Right cannot come in.
- 15                   And Truth has been lost,—  
                    That the Head Shepherd stole,—  
But the LORD saw, and His eyes were displeased,  
                    For no Justice was done !—
- 16                   And He saw that there was not a Man ;—  
                    And He wondered that none interfered,  
                    But His own arm then saved for itself,  
                    It supported His Rights.
- 17                   As armour, He Righteousness wore,  
                    Salvation the Helm on His head,  
                    And wore garments of Justice as robes,  
                    And Energy spread as a cloak,
- 18                   Then rose up to punish,—  
                    Rose up to repay,—  
                    To His enemies wrath,—  
                    To His haters their due,—  
                    And their due to the Isles.
- 19                   Then from the West they shall see the LORD'S power.—  
                    From the Sunrise His glory,—  
                    When He comes like a torrent,  
                    Which fierce wind from the LORD drives along :  
                    “ And bringing Redemption to Zion,  
20                   And driving rebellion from Jacob,”—says THE LIFE,  
21                   “ I will make this My Treaty with them,” says the LORD,  
                    “ The Spirit I place upon you,  
                    And the Words that I put in your mouth,  
                    Shall not go from your mouth,  
                    Or the mouth of your Race,  
                    Or the mouth of the seed of your Race,”  
                    Says the LORD,  
                    “ From now and for ever ! ”

## ODE 56.

*The Return of Light to Israel.*

- 60                   Arise to the light, for your dawn has arrived ;  
                    The LORD'S splendour above you has sprung ;
- 2                   For though darkness may cover the earth,  
                    And black gloom the Peoples,  
                    THE LIFE shines over you, and His splendour on you,
- 3                   And Nations shall walk by your light,  
                    And Kings come to your sun-rise !
- 4                   Lift your eyes round and look !—  
                    All collecting come to you ;—  
                    Your sons come from afar,  
                    And your daughters are carried in panniers.
- 5                   You will see it and run,  
                    And shall fear with a galloping heart,  
                    When rolls up to you all the wealth of the Sea,  
                    And Nations come dancing to you !
- 6                   Troops of Camels shall cover,  
                    With Princes of Midian and Eifa,  
                    All will bring gold from Sheba,  
                    And frankincense carry,  
                    Proclaiming the praise of the LORD

- All Kedar's flocks gather to you,—  
The rams of Nebaioth shall serve,  
To My Altar ascend with delight,  
And My Beautiful House will adorn. 7
- "Who are these flying up like a cloud?  
And like doves on long wings?  
Why turn the Islesmen to Me?  
And the best of the shipping of Tarshish?"— 8  
To bring your sons from afar, with their silver and gold,  
To the NAME, EVER-LIVING,—YOUR GOD,  
And Israel's HOLY,—Your honour. 9
- Then the strangers will build up your walls,  
And their Kings form alliance with you,  
Whom in anger I struck, but I tenderly love.  
And your Gates shall be wide both by day and by night, 10  
Never shut to the Nations who bring you their wealth,  
With their Kings riding in. 11  
For the Nation and Kingdom which serves not to you,  
Shall perish;— 12  
And the Nations destructive, destroyed.
- To you they shall come up, like Lebanon's glory,  
With the fir, and the elm, and the box tree together, 13  
To deck My Holy Place,—  
The Place resting My feet.  
There the sons of your Tyrants come bending to you;  
All your scorers bend down to the soles of your feet, 14  
And proclaim you the CITY OF LIFE,—  
Zion, the Holy of Israel!
- Instead of you being forsaken and hated,  
With none passing through, 15  
I will make you a Glory for ever,—  
For ages and ages a Joy!  
You shall suck milk from the Nations 16  
Their Kings' laps shall support,—  
For I, the LORD, saved,  
And the MIGHTY of Jacob set free,
- For brass, I will bring gold, 17  
And for iron, bring silver,  
For wood bronze, and for iron bring stones,  
Make your rulers gentle, and your taxers just.  
No more shall oppression be heard in your land, 18  
Destruction or breaking be heard in your bounds;  
But your walls called Salvation, and Thanks be your Gates!
- No more shall the Sun be your light in the day, 19  
And at night the Moon give you her light,  
But the LORD shall be to you a light everlasting,  
And your GOD be the Splendour for you!  
Your Sun never set,— 20  
And your Moon never cease,
- For the LORD shall be to you perpetual light,  
And the days of your sorrow will end.  
When your People will always be just, 21  
They shall conquer the earth;—  
Like a plant My hand set and made grow,  
The few will become thousands,— 22  
The weak a strong Nation;—  
I, the LORD, hasten it now!



## ODE 57.

*The Messiah Proclaimed.*

- 61 The MIGHTY LORD'S Spirit is on me,—  
 Yes, the LORD chose me to preach to oppressed,  
 Has sent me to bind broken hearts,  
 To proclaim to the prisoners freedom,  
 To the bondsmen a means of escape ;  
 2 To proclaim times delighting the LORD,  
 And a Period of gift from our GOD,  
 And comfort to all those who mourn.
- 3 To give Zion's mourners a Gift,  
 And in place of their ashes a Crown ;  
 Change their sorrow to Oil giving joy,  
 For a broken mind, clothe them in song.  
 And proclaim them true Oaks,—  
 The fair plants of the LORD.
- 4 They shall rebuild old ruins,—  
 The wrecks of the past,—  
 They shall raise and renew ruined towns,  
 Wrecks from ages of ages.
- 5 Then the strangers shall stand and shall shepherd your flocks,  
 Sons of Strangers shall plow and shall garden,  
 6 And you be called " Priests of the LORD,"  
 Your title,— " The SERVANTS OF GOD ! "   
 You shall feed on the wealth of the heathen,  
 And rule over their pride.
- 7 Instead of your shame and your double disgrace,  
 Cheer when you spoil them,  
 When double you seize in their land !  
 For to you lasting pleasure will come ;
- 8 " For I am the LORD loving justice,  
 And plunder and crime I detest,  
 So I give them the wages they earned,  
 But make lasting My Treaty with you.
- 9 And your Race shall be known to the heathen,  
 And your shoots in the midst of the tribes.  
 All who see them will treat with respect  
 As the Race that is blessed by the LORD."

## ODE 58.

*The Messiah's Joy in His Office.*

- 10 With joy I rejoice in the LORD,  
 My Soul will be glad in my GOD,  
 Who has clothed me in Salvation's robes.  
 And has spread Mercy's cloak over me,  
 Like a Bridegroom adorned with a crown,  
 Like a Bride who is decked with her gems !
- 11 For, as the Earth shoots up her plants,  
 And a Garden produces from seeds,  
 So the GREAT LORD makes righteousness grow,  
 And from all Nations joyfulness brings.

## ODE 59.

*The Splendour Promised to Zion.*

- 62 For Zion, I will not be still,—  
 For Jerusalem I will not rest,—  
 Till her Pardon arrives like a flash,

And Salvation shines out like a lamp.  
 And the Heathen your pardon can see, 2  
 And all Kingdoms your splendour behold,  
 When to you shall be given a New Name,  
 Which the mouth of the LORD will impose,  
 And you be a beautiful crown in the head of the LORD, 3  
 An Imperial Staff in the hand of your GOD!

No more will they call you "Forsaken," 4  
 No more shall they call your land "Waste,"  
 But you shall be named "My Delight,"  
 And your country the "BRIDE the LORD LOVES,"  
 And your land, like yourself be a wife!  
     As a youth weds a maid, 5  
     So your husband will shelter,  
     And as a Groom in his Bride,  
     Your GOD will rejoice over you.

## ODE 60.

*The Watchmen over Jerusalem.*

On Jerusalem's Walls I fix watchmen by day and by night, 6  
 They never keep silence reminding the LORD,—  
     They never are dumb,—  
     They will give Him no rest, 7  
 Till He fixes and places Jerusalem the Glory of Earth.

The LORD swore by His right and His powerful arm, 8  
 'I will no more give your corn to your foes to devour;  
 Nor foreigners feast on the fruits that you cultured;  
 But your reapers shall eat and give thanks to the LORD, 9  
 And in My Holy Courts shall the gatherers consume."

## ODE 61.

*The Restoration of Zion Near.*

Pass, pass through the Gates, clear the road for the People; 10  
 Build, build up the highway, and clear it from stones;  
     And raise the flag over the Tribes.

Thus the LORD has proclaimed to the bounds of the earth, 11  
 "Tell Zion's Daughter your Saviour has come,  
 He brings His wage with Him,—His work has been done.  
 And they call you bless'd People set free by the LORD, 12  
 And name you The Sought-for, the Town-not-forsaken."

## ODE 62.

*The Conquering Messiah.*

THE CROWD.  
 "Who is this Who comes up from Edom? 63  
     In red robes from Botzrah?  
     Him splendid in clothing,  
     Who steps with great power?"

THE MESSIAH.  
 "I, Who decree Justice,—  
     THE MIGHTY TO SAVE!"

THE CROWD.  
 "But, why are Your garments all red? 2  
     And Your robes as if treading out wine?"

## THE MESSIAH.

- 3 "I trod the wine-press alone,—  
Of the People no one was with Me,—  
So I trod in excitement, and trampled in rapture,  
The juice sprinkling over My robes,  
And has stained all My garments.  
4 For to My mind the fit day,  
And the year for redemption had come.—  
5 And I hoped,—but none eased,  
And I wondered none helped.—  
So My arm saved Myself,  
And excitement sustained Me.—  
6 So I trod Peoples down in My rapture,  
And crushed in excitement,  
And scattered their blood on the ground!"

## ODE 63.

## A Psalm of Thanksgiving.

- 7 I record the LORD'S mercy,—  
Give thanks to the LORD,—  
For all the LORD gives us,—  
The great blessing to Israel's House which He gave,  
In His kindness and manifold love.
- 8 He said, "They are My Race,  
My Sons will not be false,"  
So He was their Saviour  
9 In all their distresses ;—  
Not a Stranger or Agent from Him,—  
But His own love and pity set free.
- 10 He took up and carried through all the old times,  
Though His Holy Spirit they grieved by revolt,  
So He turned as their foe, and Himself fought against.  
11 Then He thought of old times and of Moses, His Man,  
Who led them from the Sea like a shepherd his flock,  
When His own holy thoughts He had placed in his breast,  
12 When HE marched at the right hand of Moses, directing his arm ;—  
And poured water—for them, to make lasting his fame.  
13 And led them in the waves like a horse on the moorland,  
That they stumbled not!  
14 As cattle to valleys, the LORD'S Spirit led them,—  
You led on Your People to make You a beautiful name.
- 15 Bend, and look down from Your Holy Home in the Heavens,—  
Where now is Your beauty, Your love and Your might?  
My GOD, are Your feelings and mercies restricted?  
16 For You are our Father, though Abraham denies us,  
And Israel owns not,—You, LORD, are our Father,  
Whose Name is Eternal.
- 17 LORD, why let us wander away from Your paths?  
To harden our hearts from reflection on You?  
Return to Your servants, the Tribes of Your land.—  
18 Is it nothing they seize upon Your sacred People?  
That Your Holy Place our oppressors tread down?  
19 We are like those You ruled not of old,  
Those who call not upon them Your name.

## ODE 64.

64

*A Prayer for Divine Aid.*

Why not rend the skies and descend ?	19
Make the mountains to melt at Your sight ?	
As fire lights the brushwood, makes water to boil,	1
To make Your power known to Your foes,	
And the Heathen to shake at Your sight,	
As when You did wonders unhopèd for,	2
The melting hills ran from Your face.	
From of old none had heard, nor perceived, nor eye seen,	3
A GOD working like You for those trusting on Him !	
 You delight to meet those who do right,	4
Who bring Your loving ways to their mind,—	
You break from their sin and You save ;— <sup>1</sup>	
For we all are defiled, and our virtues old rags,—	5
We are all withered leaves, and our lusts drive like wind ;	
None call on Your name, or awake to seek You,	6
So You hide Your face, and we waste in the hand of our lusts.	

## ODE 65.

*An Entreaty to God.*

But, LORD, You are our Father,—	7
We were the clay, and You formed,	
And we all are the work of Your hand.	
Be not wroth, LORD, for ever,	8
Nor always remember our sin.—	
Oh ! regard us,—we all are Your Race.	
 Your sweet Cities Deserts ;	9
A Waste will Your Zion become ;	
And Jerusalem wasted ;—	
Our Holy and Beautiful Temple,	
In which our fathers praised You,	10
Will be burnt up with fire,	
And all that we treasured destroyed !—	
Can You hold back from these, LORD,	
And keep yourself silent,	
And answer no more ?	

## ODE 66.

*The Messiah Discovered by Strangers.*

' To those who asked not, I am taught,	65
Discovered by those who sought not,	
I have said, ' I am here, look at Me,'	
To a Nation who knew not My Name.	
 " All day I stretch out My hand to a People perverse,	2
Who walk a wrong path they contrived for themselves.	
A People who always insult to My face,	3
With their Altars in Gardens, and Incense on Roofs !	
Who dwell in the Tombs, and who lodge in the Dens,	4
Where they eat flesh of swine, and foul broth from their pots,—	
Who say, ' Keep to yourself,—I am better than you !'	5

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 64, v. 4. This fourth verse of Ch. 64 has been the despairing puzzle of commentators and translators for over 2,000 years, for as it now stands in the Hebrew it

gives no sense, nor did it to the Septuagint. I have tried to find a consistent meaning, but may have failed as others before me.—F. F.

- 6 "Such are a smoke in My face,—  
Fire scorching all day.  
7 It is written before Me,—  
I will not be still, but repay,—  
Will repay their own sin to their breast  
And the sins of their fathers at once,"  
Says the LORD,  
"Who burnt Incense on Hills,  
And insulted on Heights,  
Their own web I will spread on their breasts."

## ODE 67.

*A Promise of Forbearance.*

- 8 Thus says the LORD ;—  
"As when one finds in a cluster the juice,  
And says, 'Injure it not, for the goodness it holds,'  
So will I do with My servants,—  
Refrain from destroying the whole ;  
9 And will bring out from Jacob a Seed,  
And from Judah an Heir for My Hill,  
And he shall inherit My Chosen,  
And My Servants dwell there.  
10 And Sharon be pasture for flocks,  
And cattle in Akbar's Vale rest,  
For My People who sought Me.  
11 "But you, who leave the LIFE,  
Forsake My Holy Hill ;  
Who spread tables to Gad,  
And fill flagons to Mani ;—  
12 I will measure yourselves for the sword,  
And you all shall to slaughter bow down.  
You shall call, but I will not reply,  
Shall entreat Me, but I will not hear,  
For you practised wrong in My sight,  
And what I approved not, you chose.  
13 "Therefore," thus says the Almighty LORD,  
"My Servants shall feed,—but you starve ;  
My Servants shall drink,—but you thirst ;  
And My Servants be glad,—but you shamed ;  
14 My Servants shall glad-hearted sing,—  
But you wail for your sorrow of heart,  
And howl for vexation of spirit !  
15 To My Chosen your name shall be left as a Curse ;—  
The GREAT LORD will kill you ;  
But a new Name will give to His friends.  
16 "Then who blesses on earth, will bless by the TRUE GOD ;  
And who swears upon earth, will swear by the TRUE GOD ;  
When old wrongs are forgot, and are hid from My sight,  
17 When New Skies I create and New Earth,  
Nor the Old be remembered, or brought up to mind.  
18 For ever and ever in what I create,  
They will joy and be glad,  
For Jerusalem I will create a Delight,  
And her People a Joy !

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 65, v. 11. In v. 11, ch. 65, the Prophet plays upon the name of the Idol "Mani" in the next line, where in Hebrew to measure is MANI-THI, but I cannot do so in

English. I suggest that Mani was the drunkards' God, or the equivalent of Bacchus. Gad was, apparently, the God, or Idol of Thieves, Mercury.

- In Jerusalem I will rejoice,  
And be glad in My Race ; 19  
For no more sound of weeping in her shall be heard,  
Nor the voice of distress.
- " An infant of days shall no longer be there, 20  
Nor a man who has not filled his time,  
But the hundred year old when he dies be a youth,  
And the villain a hundred years old be accursed.  
Then they shall build houses and dwell ; 21  
And plant vineyards and eat of their fruits ;  
They shall not build them and others possess, 22  
Nor plant for another to eat.
- " Like the days of a tree shall be My People's days,  
And My Chosen shall wear out the work of their hands, 23  
Not labour for smoke, and not breed for a puff,  
For the Race, and their offspring are blessed by the LORD,  
And before they can call I will answer, 24  
Whilst they speak, I will hear !
- " Then shall the Wolf and the Lamb feed together, 25  
And the Lion eat straw like an Ox,  
And the food of the Serpent be dust !—  
They shall not injure or hurt," says the LORD,  
" On all My Holy Hill."

## ODE 68.

*The Omnipresence of God.*

- Thus says the LORD ;— 66  
" The Heavens are My Throne, and the Earth My footstool ;—  
What is this House which you built as for Me ?  
And where is the Place of My rest ?  
For My hand made all these, 2  
And all these,—they are Mine,"  
Says the LORD,  
" But I honour the meek, and the gentle in spirit,  
Who fear My commands.
- " He who offers an Ox,—but who murders a Man,— 3  
For a Lamb,—who presents a hung dog,—  
Who offers swine's blood for a gift,  
For frankincense blesses an Idol ;—  
Such as these who select their own path,  
And whose soul in their falsehood delights ;  
I too will delight in their woes, 4  
And their terror will bring upon them.  
For I called but I had no reply,  
I spoke,—but they never would hear,—  
But did wrong in My sight,  
And that which I hated they chose."
- But hear the LORD's promise, you fearing His word, 5  
And report to your brothers, who hate and drive out,  
That His Power the LORD will display,  
And appear to your pleasure, but to their disgrace.

## ODE 69.

*Promise of a New Birth to Zion.*

- A shout sounds from the City, a voice from the Temple,— 6  
The LORD's voice is sent out to punish His foes !



- 7 Before she was anguished, she childed,—  
Before she had come to her torture,  
She brought forth a son!
- 8 Who has heard such a thing?  
Who has seen it like that?  
For the earth to produce in a day!—  
In a moment a Nation be born?  
Thus Zion travailed,—thus brought forth her sons!
- 9 "Shall I produce, and not cause to be born?"  
Asks the LORD?  
"If I cause the birth, why restrain?"  
Asks your GOD.
- 10 Be glad with Jerusalem, and laugh all her friends,  
Bring joy upon joy, all who mourned over her;—
- 11 You shall suck and be fed from her comforting breast;  
You shall press out sweet food from her plentiful store!
- 12 For thus says the LORD:—  
"Like a river I clothe her in peace,  
Wealth of Nations pour out like a brook,  
You shall suck and be borne,  
And be danced on their knees!
- 13 As a man by his mother is cheered,  
I, Myself, will cheer you,  
And you in Jerusalem rejoice."
- 14 You shall see, and be glad in your hearts,  
And your vigour shall grow like the grass,  
And the LORD's hand be shown to His Servants,  
And His wrath to His foes,—
- 15 For, see, the LORD coming like fire,  
And His Chariot rush on like the wind,  
To send forth His anger in heat,  
And His wrath like the flame of a fire;
- 16 For by fire the LORD will decide,  
And the whole of mankind by His heat,  
And the many the LORD will destroy.
- 17 "Those who give, and devote in the gardens to Akhad,<sup>1</sup>  
Amongst eaters of flesh of the hog,  
Along with the rat and the mouse,  
Shall fall," says the LORD,
- 18 "For I know<sup>2</sup> their plans and their tricks.
- "And then I will come to collect all the heathen, and tongues,  
Who will stand and shall gaze on My might.
- 19 And I will give to them a Standard,  
And send to the Nations in troops,—  
To Tarshish, and Pul and to Lud, who draw bows,  
To Tubal, and Iōn, the far distant shores,  
Who have not heard My News, and have not seen My Power,  
And My Glory will tell to those Tribes;
- 20 And from all the heathen your brothers bring back,

<sup>1</sup> Ch. 66, v. 17. "Akhad" the supposed goddess of the Moon, the Greek "Hecate."

<sup>2</sup> Nore.—Ch. 66, v. 18. Following Bp. Lowth and the Chaldee, Arabic and Septua-

gint versions, I insert the word "know" יָדָע Yoda, to give meaning to the text, where some early copies seemingly omitted it.—F. F.

- On horses and chariots, a gift to the LORD.  
 And on waggons, and mules, and on camels,  
 To Jerusalem, My Holy Hill,"  
     Says the LORD,  
 "As Israel's sons bring their gifts,  
 On fair trays to the House of the LORD!
- "And from them I will take for My Levites and Priests," 21  
     Says the LORD,  
 "When I make the New Skies, and New Earth, 22  
     To stand before Me," 23  
     Says the LORD,  
 "So your Name and Race shall abide,  
 From New Moon to New Moon,  
 And from Sabbath to Sabbath;  
     And all men shall bow before Me,"  
     Says the LORD,  
 "And shall go out and look on the bodies of men, 24  
     Who revolted from Me,  
     How their worms never die,  
     And the fire is not quenched,  
     And they are abhorred of mankind!"

END OF THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH-BEN-AMAZ,

---

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

The period of Isaiah's Prophetic Office ran from B.C. 760 to 693.

---

# JEREMIAH.

## 1 THE SPEECHES OF JEREMIAH, THE SON OF KHILKIAH,

One of the priests who were in Anathoth, in the district of Benjamin.

2 They were a message from the LORD to him from the times of Josiah-ben-Amon,  
3 king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. They also came in the days of Jhoakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah, and at the end of the fifth month of the twelfth year of Zedekiah-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah, at the overthrow of Jerusalem.

4 **T**HUS the message of the EVER-LIVING LORD came to me and said:—

### The Appointment as Prophet.

5 "At the time of your formation in the belly I knew you, and at the time you came from the womb, I consecrated you, I appointed you a Preacher to Nations."

6 But I replied, "Almighty LORD, I know not how to speak! for I am a youth."

7 But the EVER-LIVING replied to me:—"Say not 'I am a youth,' for wherever I send, you must go; and all that I command, you must speak.

8 Fear nothing in their presence, for I am with you, to protect," said the LORD. Then the EVER-LIVING extended His hand, and touched my mouth; and the LORD said to me,—

9 "I have now given your mouth  
10 eloquence! See! I have appointed you to-day over nations, and kingdoms; to pull up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to erase; as well as to build, and to plant."

11 Then a message from the EVER-LIVING came to me, asking, "What do you see, Jeremiah?"

And I replied, "I see the branch of the Watchful tree!"

12 When the EVER-LIVING answered me, "Attend to what you see! For I am watchful over My promises to perform them."

13 But the message of the EVER-LIVING came to me again to ask, "What do you see?"

When I answered, "I see a steaming boiler, and its mouth is from the north."

Then the LORD replied to me, 14  
"From the north all the miseries upon the inhabitants of this country shall be vomited. I will call to all 15  
the families of the kingdoms of the north," said the EVER-LIVING, "and they will come, and each one fix its seat before the gates of Jerusalem, and opposite all its surrounding bulwarks, and upon all the hills of Judah. But I will tell you all my 16  
decisions against them, because of their many wrongs in deserting me, and offering incense to other gods, and worshipping the fabrications of their own hands. And for you, gird 17  
up your waist, and arise, and speak to them all that I command you, undepressed by their presence, for fear you should be subjected by their station.—For have I not placed 18  
Myself to you to-day as a fortified City, with bars of iron and walls of brass against all the country, against the kings of Judah,—against its officers, its priests, and against the people of the land? for they will 19  
fight against you, but shall not overpower you, for I am with you," said the LORD, "to protect you!"

### A Remonstrance with Judah.

The message of the EVER-LIVING 2  
afterwards came to me to say:—

"Go, and proclaim in the ears of 2  
Jerusalem, and say, 'Thus says the EVER-LIVING:—I attended you in

your infancy; I loved you in your youth; guided you after Me from the desert to a land you had not cultivated, for Israel to dedicate to the EVER-LIVING the first of its products. They devoured them all! Wickedly bad they went at them!" said the EVER-LIVING.

4 Listen, House of Jacob, to the message of the EVER-LIVING, with all the families of the House of Israel! The EVER-LIVING asks this:—

"What injustice did your fathers find in Me, that they have removed from Me, and follow after delusions, and deluded themselves? instead of asking, Where is the EVER-LIVING who mounted in company with us from the land of the Egyptians? Who marched with us in the desert, in a country of drought, and snares, in the land of withering and the shadow of death; in the land where no one passes, and no man dwells; whence I brought you to a land of pastures, to eat its fruits and goodness. But you went and defiled My Country, and My Estate, by attaching yourselves to Abominations.

8 "The priests asked not, Where is the EVER-LIVING? or took hold of the Law. They would not teach about Me; and the guardians sinned against Me; and the Preachers preached for Bal; and would not rise up to advance after Me! Therefore I will contend with them," said the EVER-LIVING, "and with the sons of their sons I will contend; for they shall pass over to the isles of the Kithites and look, and mourn in their exile and think much, and examine what came of this changing to heathen gods,—who are not gods. For My people changed for what are worthless. The heavens heard and were astonished at it, and shuddered, wasting away!" said the EVER-LIVING. "For My people twice did evil to Me. They forsook the Spring of Living Water, to dig for themselves wells, broken wells which contain no water!—Israel served, with the children of his House, what brought him to become an object of plunder! The tigers roared against him, they uttered their voices, and assailed his country, to desolate his fortified cities, to deprive them of inhabitants. The sons of Nof, also, with Thakhfenes injured your crown.

"But have you not procured it to yourselves? You forsook your EVER-LIVING GOD at the time you went from the path. And now why do you wish for the road to Egypt, to drink the black waters? And why do you wish for the road to Ashur, to drink the water of that well?

"Turn yourself from your sins, and return from your shame, and learn and see how bad, and rebelliously forgetful you are of your EVER-LIVING GOD, and I will not terrify you," said the MIGHTY LORD OF HOSTS, "although from of old you have vexed Me yourselves.

"I withdrew from your vows,—for on every hill-top, and under every leafy tree, was a walk for fornication.

"But I planted you, a perfect vine, from a true stock;—then how is it that you are changed from Me, turning to a wild vine? Even if I wash you with nitre, and polish you with soap, will your faults be removed?" asks the MIGHTY LORD OF HOSTS. "How can you say, 'I have not polluted myself with the Balites.' Look at your proceedings in the valley!

"I know what you have done in the feasts of Lust, in her depraved ways. You wild ass, used to the desert, drawing your breath in puffs—in the spirit of lust,—who can turn you away? All who seek her will be wearied at the time she feels it. Keep your feet unshod, and your throat for thirst, and say, 'They are no use to me, for I love wantonness and will go after it.'

"The shame of the House of Israel is like the shame of a detected thief. Both they, their kings, nobles, priests and preachers, for they say to wood, 'You are my father,' and to stone, 'You bore us!' while they turn their back, and not their face, to Me. But in the time of distress they cry, 'Arise and save us!'

"Go to your gods whom you have made for yourselves! Let them arise,—if they can save you in the time of your sufferings! For your gods are as many as your towns, Judah!

"Why do you all implore Me, when you have all revolted from Me?" the EVER-LIVING asks. "I flogged your children in vain;—they would not learn. Your own sword

has devoured your preachers like a  
 31 ravaging lion. Search for ages," says  
 the EVER-LIVING. "Have I been a  
 32 desert to Israel? or a land of dark-  
 ness? For what do you say to Me,  
 'Begone from us! We will never  
 more come to You!'

33 "Can a bride forget her adorn-  
 ments? her beautiful girdle? Yet  
 My People have forgotten Me,  
 numberless times!

"Why do you prepare your way to  
 seek love? Do I need researches to  
 34 learn your ways, when I find the  
 blood of poor innocent souls upon  
 your skirts, without disarranging  
 them to find it,—for it is on them  
 all!

35 "'But,' you reply, 'although I  
 have sinned, let the anger turn from  
 me!'

"I will decide about you,—although  
 you say 'I have not sinned!'

36 "Why do you shuffle so to change  
 your road. You were disappointed  
 in the Egyptians as you were dis-  
 37 appointed in Ashur. You will rush  
 out from them with your hands on  
 your face, for the EVER-LIVING will  
 reject those you trust and you will  
 not prosper in them.

3 "For instance when a man divorces  
 his wife, and she has gone from him  
 to another husband, she can never  
 return to him.—Has not this country  
 wandered, and often whored foully,—  
 so shall she return to Me?" asks the  
 EVER-LIVING.

2 "You lifted your eyes to the beards  
 to see if there were not fornicators  
 in your path. You stand for them  
 like Arabs in the desert, and pollute  
 the country by your whoredoms and  
 3 your vices. But many refused, and  
 would not grant the request. Yet  
 with the brow of a whorish woman  
 you refused to be ashamed of your-  
 self.

4 "Have you not said to Me, 'You  
 are the Gentle Father of my youth.  
 5 Will He be angry for ever? Will He  
 perpetually retain it?'"

### A Denunciation of Israel's Worship of Vice.

6 The EVER-LIVING also said to me  
 in the days of Josiah, "Have you  
 seen what perverted Israel has done,  
 on the top of every high hill, and  
 under every leafy tree, in whoring  
 7 there? But I ask her, after having

done all that, to return to Me, but  
 she would not return, but glanced  
 slyly at her sister, Judah! Then I 8  
 determined, that as in every respect  
 perverse Israel had committed  
 adultery, I would divorce her, so I  
 divorced her, but sly Judah, her  
 sister, regarded it not, but went and  
 whored like her! And her whore- 9  
 doms became more than all, and  
 polluted the country, and defiled the  
 rocks and the woods, but for all that 10  
 her sly sister Judah did not return to  
 Me with all her heart, but only in  
 deceit!" said the EVER-LIVING.

The EVER-LIVING also said to me, 11  
 "Perverse Israel was more honest in  
 soul than sly Judah.—Go and pro- 12  
 claim these things to the north, and  
 say, 'Return, perverse Israel,' says  
 the EVER-LIVING, 'I will not darken  
 My face at you. Only return,' says  
 the EVER-LIVING, 'I will not be  
 angry for ever. Only recognize your 13  
 fault, for you have sinned against  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD and splashed  
 your paths with filth under every  
 leafy tree, and have not listened to My  
 voice,' says the EVER-LIVING. 'Re- 14  
 turn, you lost children,' says the  
 EVER-LIVING, 'for I will come to you  
 and collect you, one from a town, and  
 two from a family, and will bring you  
 to Zion, and give you thoughtful 15  
 shepherds, and they will tend you  
 with knowledge and skill. And when 16  
 it arrives that you increase, and are  
 fruitful in the country in those times,'  
 says the EVER-LIVING, 'they shall  
 no more demand the Ark of the  
 Covenant of the EVER-LIVING, for it  
 shall not come to their heart, and  
 they will not grieve about it, nor be  
 anxious, nor make another.' In that 17  
 period they shall call Jerusalem the  
 'THRONE of the LIFE,' and all the  
 Heathen will trust with her on the  
 Name of the EVER-LIVING at Jeru-  
 salem, and will no more go after  
 perversities, to suffer from them.

"In those times the House of Judah 18  
 will march with the House of Israel  
 from the land of the north to the  
 country of Ashur to the estates of  
 their forefathers. And I will reflect 19  
 where I can put you with your chil-  
 dren!—and will give you a beautiful  
 country,—you shall possess splendid  
 armies like the heathen, and I will say,  
 'I am your Father, call to Me, and  
 do not desert Me.' For exactly like 20  
 a wife deserting to the wicked, so you



have deserted Me, House of Israel,"  
 21 says the EVER-LIVING. "A sound  
 of weeping will be heard from My  
 lips!—Pity My children of Israel,  
 for they have lost their way! They  
 have forgotten their EVER-LIVING  
 22 GOD! Return, lost children! I will  
 restore you from your wanderings."

### The Response of God's Returning Children.

"Here we are!—we will give our-  
 selves to You, for You are our EVER-  
 23 LIVING GOD. The crowd on the  
 Hills is nothing; is nothing to our  
 EVER-LIVING GOD—the Saviour of  
 24 Israel! Shame has devoured the work  
 of our fathers from our youth,—their  
 flocks and their herds, their sons and  
 25 their daughters. We were sleeping  
 with our shame; we lay down with  
 our infamies; for we sinned against  
 our EVER-LIVING GOD,—we and our  
 fathers, from our youth to this day,—  
 and have not listened to the voice of  
 our EVER-LIVING GOD."

### The Lord's Answer.

4 "If Israel will return," the EVER-  
 LIVING says to me, "return. If you  
 remove your filth from My presence,  
 2 and do not renew it. If you swear  
 'by the life of the EVER-LIVING' in  
 truth for Justice and Right, and cause  
 the Nations to bless Him, and praise  
 Him."

3 For the EVER-LIVING says this to  
 the men of Judah, and to Jerusalem,  
 "Plough for yourselves, plough! and  
 fear not in sowing.

4 "Circumcise yourselves to the EVER-  
 LIVING, and put off the disgrace from  
 your hearts, men of Judah, and  
 inhabitants of Jerusalem, for fear My  
 anger should shoot out like fire; and  
 burn unquenchably, because of your  
 vile practices."

### War Foretold to Judah.

5 "Let them inform Judah and  
 Jerusalem, make them hear, and  
 answer, and sound a trumpet in the  
 country. Let them cry aloud and  
 say, 'Collect and come to the fortified  
 6 towns. Arise, march to Zion! Fly!  
 Delay not! for I am bringing trouble  
 from the north, and a great crash!  
 7 A lion comes up from his place to  
 your country to desolate your cities  
 8 to an illimitable waste!'" Because  
 of this put on sackcloth! Lament,

and howl, because the hot anger of  
 the LORD will not turn from us.

"And it shall happen at that time," 9  
 says the LORD, "the heart of the  
 king, and the heart of his nobles will  
 be desolate; the Priests and the  
 Preachers be astonished, and say, 10  
 'Alas! ALMIGHTY LORD! why have  
 You deceived this People, and Jeru-  
 salem, saying, Peace shall come to  
 you, when the sword approaches for  
 our life?'"

At that time He will order from the 11  
 desert a wind with burning lips  
 against this People, against the  
 daughter of My People. Not by  
 spurts, and not by puffs:—a full, howl- 12  
 ing wind shall go rushing from Me.  
 I also will pronounce their doom!

See! He raises clouds, and whirl- 13  
 winds for His swift chariot, and  
 eagles for His horses! They are for  
 us! They assail us!

"Jerusalem, wash your heart from 14  
 sin, that I may save you from the death  
 awaiting your fault in your breast.  
 For a voice informs from Midian, 15  
 and a report arises from Mount  
 Ephraim. The nations perceive it; 16  
 the Guards at Jerusalem even hear  
 the comers from the land afar, and  
 they send their voices to the cities of  
 Judah. There are enemies watch- 17  
 ing around her,—for she rebelled  
 from Me. Your ways, and your pro- 18  
 ceedings produced these sufferings  
 for you,—for you are a rebel;—  
 diseased to your heart!"

### Jeremiah's Lament at the Prospect.

My bowels, my bowels tremble! 19  
 My heart reels, my heart mourns! I  
 cannot rest for I have heard the voice  
 of a trumpet! Oh, my soul! it is  
 the sound of war. Crash upon crash 20  
 it roars! For all the open country  
 is destroyed,—suddenly they destroy  
 the tents. Yes, my tent! Till my 21  
 death I shall see the march! I shall  
 hear the blast of the trumpets!

For my foolish People do not 22  
 recognise my warnings! They are  
 children of folly! They never re-  
 flect! They are wise for evil;—but  
 cannot recognize good!

I looked to the earth, and it was 23  
 desolate, and saw it convulsed and  
 empty! And to the skies, and there  
 was no light! I looked to the moun- 24  
 tains, and saw earthquakes, and all  
 the hills shook! I looked, but there  
 was no man! and all the birds of the 25



26 skies had flown! I looked,—and Karmel was a Desert, and all her villages thrown down,—before the Presence of the EVER-LIVING!—before the anger in His face!

27 Then the EVER-LIVING said this:—  
 28 “All the land shall be desolate,—and I will not prevent it. Therefore the earth shall faint, and the skies shall be black,—because I have uttered my intentions, and shall not alter, or turn back from them.”

29 They come with the tramp of a horse, with the leap of a bow, past every city. They advance in clouds with slings! Every village is abandoned,—there is not a man remaining!

30 Now, you harridan,—what will you do?—Though you clothe yourself in scarlet;—though your ornaments are jewels of gold,—though you tear your eyes with paint,—you will beautify yourself in vain! The profligates your soul seeks will despise  
 31 you! For I hear the cry of a childing woman,—the distress of a first birth,—the wail of the bedizened daughter of Zion! She spreads out her hands! “Woe to me now, for my life is exhausted by murderers!”

### The Vain Order to Search for an Honest Man.

5 “Go about the streets of Jerusalem, and search, and examine, and seek in her squares, if you can find a man,—if there is one who administers justice, seeks truth,—and I will forgive her!—Although they swear by the life of the EVER-LIVING, they swear to deceive!”

### The Prophet's Report.

3 LORD, are not Your eyes upon truth? You caused them to be punished, but their minds were not afflicted! They refused to accept correction. Their faces are harder than a rock. They refuse to alter!

4 Then I thought, These are the low,—they are ignorant,—they cannot know the way of the EVER-LIVING,  
 5 —the decrees of their GOD. I will go to the great, and speak with them. However, they had simultaneously broken the yoke,—had refused the traces!

### The Lord's Answer.

6 “Therefore a lion from the forest shall wound them! An evening wolf

shall ravage them! A panther lie in wait against their villages; he will tear all who come out, for they multiply their sins, they are strong for their transgressions.

“Can I pardon you for this? Your children forsake Me, and are satisfied with Sham gods, so I will satisfy them! And they commit adultery,—and troop to the brothel. They are prancing fed horses, each neighs after his neighbour's wife!

“Shall I not punish for these practices?” the EVER-LIVING asks. “Even if among the heathen it were the same, would not My soul punish it?”

“Advance to her walls and destroy, and make no repairs! Throw down her battlements, for they are not the LORD'S. For the House of Israel has been falsely false to Me, with the House of Judah,” says the EVER-LIVING. “They were false to the EVER-LIVING, and said, ‘He is nothing! Trouble will not come upon us, and sword or famine will never arrive!’ And the Preachers have no spirit and no message came to them,—they invent it for themselves!

“Therefore,” thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Hosts, “Because you speak such things, I will make the words of your mouth fire, and this people wood, and will consume them. I will bring upon you a nation from afar, House of Israel,” says the EVER-LIVING. “It is a resolute nation from of old. It is a nation that knows not how to turn back, and will not listen to what you say. Their face is like an open grave. They are all heroes; and will devour your harvests, and your bread, and devour your sons and your daughters. And will eat your sheep, and your cattle. It will eat your vines and your figs. It will break your fortified cities, in which you trust, to pieces with the sword. And also in those days,” says the EVER-LIVING, “I will not work for you at all, and under them they will come to ask, ‘Why has our EVER-LIVING GOD done all this to us?’ When you shall reply to them, ‘Because you have abandoned Him and served foreign gods in your own country,—therefore you shall serve tyrants in a country not your own.’

“Communicate this to the House of Jacob, and let it be reported to Judah, saying:—‘Listen to this, you stupid People,—who have no eyes in

your mind, in whom no ear is seen,  
 22 so they cannot hear.' Could you not  
 see My warning?" asks the EVER-  
 LIVING, "if you had not reeled from  
 My presence? Since I placed the  
 sand as a bound to the sea, by an  
 ancient decree, which it cannot trans-  
 23 gress, but its foaming waves approach,  
 and cannot pass beyond? But for this  
 people, their mind is blind, rebellious,  
 degenerate, and wandering.

24 "Why do they not say to their heart,  
 'Let us look to our EVER-LIVING  
 GOD Who gives rain, and sprinkles  
 the latter rain in its season to accom-  
 plish the laws of harvest, and He will  
 protect us?'

25 "Their faults restrain them, and  
 their sins hold back from them those  
 26 benefits. For the wicked are found  
 in My People; they spread nets, they  
 27 lay traps, they catch men! As a cage  
 is full of birds, so their houses are  
 full of treachery by which they become  
 28 rich! They are fat, enriched,—they  
 deal in false evidence, they regard no  
 right,—the right of the widow, of the  
 orphan,—and they administer not  
 protection and justice to the poor.  
 29 Shall I not punish for these things?"  
 says the EVER-LIVING. "Even if  
 heathen did them, would not My soul  
 avenge them?"

30 "There is a shameful and horrible  
 31 thing in the country! The Preachers  
 preach falsehood, and the Priests trick  
 with their hands,—and My People  
 love to have it so,—and what can be  
 done viler than that?"

### A Warning to Benjamin.

6 Strengthen yourselves, sons of  
 Benjamin, on the walls of Jerusalem,  
 and blow aloud with the trumpet, and  
 hoist a standard over the Castle of  
 Olives, for trouble appears from the  
 2 north, with a great crash! My idle,  
 delicate, and tender daughter of  
 3 Zion! Misery and desolation comes  
 on you! They pitch their tents  
 around you! each at the side of his  
 4 mate! They proclaim war against  
 her, they mount and go up to the  
 forts! Woe for us!—for the day  
 turns!—for the dark shadows extend!  
 5 They rise up by night and destroy  
 her palaces!

6 For thus says the LORD OF HOSTS,  
 "Cut timber, and pile up an embank-  
 ment against Jerusalem. It is a city  
 crammed with wrong in its breast.  
 7 As a spring pours out water, so she

pours out wrong-doing; violence and  
 plunder are heard in her; wounding  
 and murder are always before Me!  
 Return to Me, Jerusalem, lest My 8  
 soul becomes sick of you!—for fear I  
 should make you a desert,—a land  
 where no one dwells!"

Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 9  
 "Glean, glean the remnant of Israel  
 like a vine! Turn your hand like  
 a grape-picker over the boughs."

### The Prophet.

To whom shall I speak, and give 10  
 instructions, that they will hear?  
 See! They have artificial ears, that  
 cannot listen! The word of the  
 EVER-LIVING has become their  
 scorn; they have no pleasure in it!  
 Therefore I am full of the spirit of 11  
 the EVER-LIVING. I am unable to  
 restrain myself.

### The Lord.

"Pour it out upon the children in  
 the street, and upon the crowd of  
 youths, at once, for the Man and the  
 Woman shall be captured with the  
 old man who is full of days! And 12  
 their homes shall be transferred to  
 strangers, with their lands and  
 their wives, for I will extend  
 My hand against this country,"  
 says the EVER-LIVING, "and from 13  
 the least to the greatest they shall  
 all be plundered! for from the  
 Preacher to the Priest, they are all  
 false! And the fragments of My 14  
 People shall be scattered in shame,  
 —for crying 'Peace! Peace!' when  
 there is no peace! Were they 15  
 honoured when they acted disgrace-  
 fully? Nay! they were not ashamed  
 of shame, any of them,—they would  
 not recognize it,—therefore they shall  
 fall when they are attacked,—they  
 shall fall and totter at the hour of  
 punishment!" says the EVER-LIVING.

### A Plea to Israel to Repent.

Thus said the EVER-LIVING, 16  
 "Stand in the roads, and examine,  
 and enquire in the old paths, which  
 is the best way, and walk in it, and  
 find comfort to your lives." But  
 they replied, "We will not walk  
 there!"

"Then I appointed watchmen over 17  
 them, to make them listen to the  
 voice of the trumpet. But they re-  
 18 plied, 'We will not listen.' There-  
 fore hear the heathen, and recognize

the proof of what has come upon you! Let the land hear! See! I will bring misery upon this People,—the fruit of their thoughts,—because they would not listen to My words, and rejected My laws.

20 "Why do you bring frankincense to Me from Sheba, and cinnamon from a distant land? Your burnt-offerings please not, and I cannot accept your sacrifices. Therefore," the EVER-LIVING adds, "I will give this People to the Kasdim, and they shall fall by them, fathers and children together,—the host and his friend shall perish."

22 Thus says the EVER-LIVING, "Look! a People come from a northern land! and a Great Nation appears from a distant country!

23 They are mighty with bows and arrows; they are bold and without mercy; their voice is like the roaring sea, and they ride upon horses, prepared as men of war against you, O Daughter of Zion!"

### The Prophet's Comment.

24 On hearing the report of them our hands faint! We are distressed and anguished as in the anguish of childbirth! Go not to the field,—walk not on the roads,—for there the sword of the enemy affrights.

26 Daughter of my People, gird on sackcloth! roll in the dust. Weak! Forsaken! place yourself with the wretched weepers,—for the plunderer comes suddenly on us!

### The Lord's Reply to him.

27 "I will make you a beacon to My People; a pillar and guide-post, and you shall point out their path. They are all sullen mutineers,—they go on complaining, they are all brass and iron,—they have corrupted themselves. The bellows snort on the lead in vain, in their fire,—it refines,—it refines, but their dross will not go! Their silver is sick, they cry! For the EVER-LIVING has been sickened by them!"

### A Special Call to Repentance.

7 This message came from the LORD to Jeremiah, to say:—

2 "Stand at the gate of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and proclaim this message there, and say:—

"Listen to the message from the

EVER-LIVING, all Judah who come to these gates to worship the EVER-LIVING. Thus says the LORD of 3 HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! Amend your ways, and your paths, and I will allow you to remain in this place. Place not your trust upon lying 4 messengers that say, 'This is a Temple of the LORD! The Temple of the LORD.' For if you reform 5 your ways and your goings,—if you do justice between a man and his neighbour, if you do not oppress the foreigner, the orphan, and 6 widow; if you do not shed innocent blood in this place, and follow seducing gods to your own hurt, then I will 7 settle you in this place for ever and for ever. You, however, trust yourselves 8 to false doctrines that cannot benefit. You steal, murder, whore, gorge, and 9 lie, and offer incense to Bal,—and go after seducing gods of whom you know nothing.

"Yet you come and stand before 10 this House, upon which My Name has been invoked, and say, 'Deliver us because we have practised all these abominations!'

"Has this House, upon which My 11 Name was invoked, become a den of wild beasts in your eyes? Have I become a show also?" the EVER-LIVING asks. "Go, however, now to 12 My House at Shilo, where I fixed My NAME formerly, and see what I did to it, because of the wickedness of My People Israel. And certainly 13 you now have done all that they did," says the EVER-LIVING, "and I have spoken to you early, and still speak,—but you will not hear,—and I call to you but you will not answer. Therefore 14 I will make this House, upon which My NAME has been invoked,—upon which you rely,—and the House that I gave you, and your fathers, what I have made Shilo! And I will fling 15 you from My presence, as I flung your brothers, the whole Tribe of Ephraim.

"And for yourself, do not suppli- 16 cate for this People, and do not raise on their account a cry or prayer, and entreat Me not, for I will not hear you! Have you not seen what they 17 do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? The children 18 gather wood, and their fathers are stokers of the fire, and their wives knead the dough, to make cakes to the 'Queen of the Skies!' And they

pour drink offerings to the 'Gods of Seduction!' They insult Me thus!  
 19 Do they insult Me?" asks the EVER-LIVING. "Do they not shame themselves openly?"

20 "Therefore," thus says the ALMIGHTY LORD, "My anger and wrath shall be poured out upon this place,—upon man, and upon beast; and upon the trees of the field; and upon the fruits of the ground, and shall not be quenched."

21 The EVER-LIVING also says this; "Cease your burnt-offerings, with your sacrifices, and eating of flesh,  
 22 for did I not speak to your ancestors and did I not command them, at the time they came out from the land of the Mitzeraim, about the matters of  
 23 burnt-offering and sacrifice? Nevertheless I commanded them this message, saying, 'Listen to My voice, and I will be a GOD to you, and you shall be My People. But walk in all the paths that I instruct you;—be-

24 cause it will benefit yourselves.' But you would not listen, nor apply your ears, and you walked after your own bad ideas and rules;—therefore you  
 25 are the last, and not the first, from the day your ancestors came from the land of the Mitzeraim to this day!

Although I sent all My servants, the Preachers,—rising and sending at  
 26 early dawn,—but you would not listen to Me, nor apply your ears, but stiffened your neck;—you were bad like your ancestors!

27 "But although you address to them all these speeches, yet they will never listen to you,—when you call to them,  
 28 they will not answer you; therefore say to them, 'This is a nation that will not listen to the voice of its EVER-LIVING GOD, and will not accept correction,—whose faithfulness has perished! Therefore I will cut them off from My Presence.'"

### Jeremiah Proclaims the Message as Ordered.

29 Cut off your long hair, and fling it away! Mount the heights. Weep! for the EVER-LIVING has rejected and abandoned this perverse race! "Because the Children of Judah have done evil in My sight," says the EVER-LIVING. "They have placed their abominations in the House, upon which my NAME was invoked,  
 31 to defile it. And they have built

columns at Thopheth in the vale of Ben-hinon, burning their sons and their daughters in the fire,—although I commanded them not,—and not to let it enter their hearts.

"Therefore the days come," says 32 the LORD, "when it shall no more be called Thopheth, and the vale of Ben-hinon, but only the VALLEY OF MURDER,—and they shall bury in Thopheth for want of other room; when the carcasses of this People 33 shall be food to the birds of the skies, and the beasts of the earth, without fear. And I will expel from the cities 34 of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem the sound of joy, and the sound of happiness, the sound of wedding, and the sound of dying,—for the land shall be a desert!"

"At that period," says the EVER- 8 LIVING, "they will bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of its nobles, and the bones of its priests, and the bones of its preachers, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from their tombs, and scatter them to the sun, 2 and the moon, and all the host of the skies, whom they loved, and whom they served, and by whom they were seduced, and whom they sought, and whom they worshipped,—none shall collect them, and none shall bury them,—they shall be dung on the face of the ground. Then death will be 3 preferred to life by all the fragments of the remnants of this wicked tribe in every place where the splintered fragments are," says the LORD OF HOSTS.

"Therefore tell them thus," says 4 the EVER-LIVING. "Does the fallen never rise? Does the departed never return? Then why has this People 5 of Jerusalem gone away with a perpetual departure? Why do they persist in desertion, and refuse to return? I attended and listened. 6 However none spoke. No man sighed over his wickedness, or said, 'Why did I do it?' They all stuck to their course like horses whipped to the battle!"

"Even the stork knows her time 7 for assembly and migration, and the crane and swallow keep the season of their coming, but My People know not the decrees of the EVER-LIVING.

"How can you say 'We are edu- 8 cated for we possess the laws of the EVER-LIVING?' Why then is the



- lying pen of the Recorder made for  
 9 lies? Your 'Educated' cause shame,  
 terror and disgrace,—for they reject  
 the Word of the EVER-LIVING, and  
 what can their education do for them?  
 10 —Therefore I will give their wives  
 to ravishers, and their estates to  
 plunderers, for from the least to the  
 greatest they all cheat. From the  
 11 preacher to the priest they all prac-  
 tise deception, and have healed the  
 wound of the Daughter of My People  
 not well,—saying, Peace, Peace!  
 12 when there is not peace! They  
 should be ashamed of the villainy  
 they have done. Shame, however,  
 shames them not,—none of them  
 know it,—therefore they shall fall  
 with the falling, at the time of their  
 punishment they shall stagger," says  
 the EVER-LIVING.  
 13 "I would reap them," says the  
 EVER-LIVING, "but there are no  
 bunches on the vine! There are no  
 figs on the fig tree! And the leaves  
 are withered! However I will trans-  
 plant them."

### The People's Decision.

- 14 Why should we remain? Collect,  
 arise, and let us go to the fortified  
 towns, and be quiet there, for our  
 EVER-LIVING GOD has stupefied us,  
 and given us the juice of poppies to  
 drink for our sins against the EVER-  
 15 LIVING. We hoped for peace,—but  
 no good came at its season, for  
 16 safety, and behold terror! The snort  
 of his horses is heard from Dan,—  
 the sound of the neighs of their steeds  
 fills all the land.

### God's Reply.

- "But they shall cross and devour,  
 the country and its contents;—the  
 17 city and its inhabitants. For I have  
 sent snakes to you, serpents for whom  
 there is no charmer, and they will  
 sting you," says the EVER-LIVING.

### The Prophet's Anguish over his Country.

- 18 Instead of my joy comes anguish,  
 19 —affliction comes to my heart! It  
 is the sound of the wail of the child  
 of my People from a distant land!  
 "Is there no GOD in Zion? Is there  
 no king in her?"  
 Why did they provoke Him with  
 their idols? With foreign vanities?  
 20 The harvest is past,—the reaping is

done,—but we are not relieved. I 21  
 have been wounded by the wound  
 of the child of my People;—I am  
 weakened where I should be streng-  
 thened. Is there no balm in Gilad 22  
 to heal? Is there no surgeon there?  
 Why has not the child of my People  
 gone there?

Who will give water to my head, 23  
 and a fountain of tears to my eyes,  
 that I may weep day and night for  
 the wounds of the child of my People!

Who will give me a lodge in the 9  
 desert afar, that I may leave my  
 People and go from them? For all  
 are adulterers, secret traitors. They 2  
 direct their tongue, like a bow, to  
 lies,—and not to truth. "They pro-  
 ceed from wrong to wrong, and they  
 regard me not!" says the EVER-  
 LIVING.

Guard yourselves everyone from 3  
 his friend, and trust not upon  
 any brother,—for every brother will  
 betray, and every friend will recoil  
 upon you. And each betrays his 4  
 friend, and they speak no truth.  
 They teach their tongue to speak  
 falsehood, they labour at wickedness.  
 "You dwell in the midst of treason; 5  
 —from treason they refuse to recog-  
 nize Me," says the EVER-LIVING.

### God's Reply to the Prophet—Why He Punishes.

"Therefore," says the LORD OF 6  
 HOSTS, "I refine them thus, and  
 test them. For what can I do for the  
 daughter of My People? Their 7  
 tongue is a poisoned arrow,—they  
 speak treason from their mouth, they  
 speak kindly to their neighbour, with  
 betrayal in their breast! Should I 8  
 not punish them for these things?"  
 says the EVER-LIVING. "If the  
 heathen did the same, would not My  
 soul avenge them?"

### Jeremiah Mourns for his Country.

I weep over the hills and sob, and 9  
 wail over the pastures of the plain,  
 for they are desolate! No man  
 passes over them. The voice of the  
 flocks is not heard, or of the birds of  
 the skies, and even the beasts have  
 fled and gone!

### God Confirms His Intention to Punish.

"Yet I will give Jerusalem for 10  
 stone heaps,—a haunt for serpents,

—and I will lay the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant!

11 Who is the wise man? He can foresee this. And who has the message of the EVER-LIVING within him? He can tell why the country is waste, scorched like a desert, with none passing through!"

12 Then the EVER-LIVING continued, "It is because they have abandoned My laws that I placed before them, and have not listened to My voice, and have not walked according to it, but go after their own ideas, and after Balim, as their fathers taught them." Therefore thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, "I will feed this People with affliction, and give them laudanum to drink, and will scatter them among the heathen whom they or their fathers have not known, and will send a sword after them to destroy!"

16 And the LORD OF HOSTS says, "Reflect! and call for the wailers, and let them come; and send for the skilful, and fetch them." Let them hasten, and raise over us a lament, and let our eyes pour tears, and our eyelids well out water! for a sound of wailing is heard from Zion! Are we not plundered,—debased,—deeply debased; for the country rejects us,—our homes cast us out!

19 Listen, however, you women to the message of the EVER-LIVING, and let your ears accept the words of His mouth, and teach your daughters to lament, and the wife of your neighbour to wail, for death has mounted to our windows, has entered our palaces, to destroy the children in the streets,—the young men from the squares! "Say thus," says the LORD, "Men shall fall like dung on the face of the field, and like sheaves after the mower, and none collect them!"

22 Thus says the LORD, "Let not the scientific glory in their science, nor the strong in his strength,—let not the rich glory in their wealth, but if they boast, let them boast in understanding and comprehending My wonders;—for I, the EVER-LIVING, made mercy, justice, and righteousness, on earth,—and I delight in them," says the EVER-LIVING.

24 "Behold the days come," says the EVER-LIVING, "when I will punish all the circumcised with the uncircumcised! Mitzer, and Judah, and Edom, and all the Beni-Amon, and

Moab, and all the shaven cheeks who inhabit the desert;—for all the heathen, and all the House of Israel are corrupt at heart."

### A Message to Israel.

Listen to the message that the 10 EVER-LIVING addresses to you, House of Israel. Thus says the EVER- 2 LIVING:—

"Learn not the ways of the heathen, and fear not the constellations of the skies, although the heathen fear them! For the fancies 3 of the pagans are vain;—only timber from the forest, cut and formed by the hand of a carpenter with an axe! They are plated with silver and 4 gold; fixed with nails and hammers, so that they may not totter! They 5 are as stiff as a palm tree, and cannot speak; they are carried, for they cannot march; they cannot foresee,—for they perceive nothing, and there is no intellect in them!"

They are not like YOU,—great 6 EVER-LIVING CREATOR! For Your NAME is great in power! Who 7 would not reverence YOU, King of Nations? whom You produced for Yourself,—for in all the ideals of the heathen, and in all their governors, there is none like YOU. They are 8 everyone stupid and silly; the result of fantastic thought! Plated with 9 silver from Tharshish, and gold from Aufer;—the work of the carpenter and the hands of the smith. Clothed in blue and purple, all made by mechanics! But our EVER-LIVING 10 GOD is Truth! He is the GOD OF LIFE, and reigns for ever! At His anger the earth trembles, and the nations cannot resist His wrath! 11

He made the earth by His power, 12 He formed its orbit by His skill, and by His intelligence He constructed the skies. At His uttered voice the 13 waters of the skies patter, the vapours arise from the horizon! He makes lightnings with the rain, and He brings the wind out of His treasury! How stupid men are not to learn! 14

1 NOTE.—Ch. 10, v. 11.

Therefore say this to them; These gods, 11 who made neither heaven nor earth, shall perish from below, and from under the sky.

This verse is in Chaldee, not Hebrew, and is probably a commentator's note copied from the margin into the text by some scribe, for it breaks the sense. I, therefore, place it as a note at the page foot.—F. F.



Every founder is more degraded than his statue! For he casts a falsehood, 15 with no breath in it! They are vanity! Contemptible products! In 16 the season of trial they fail!—The Inheritance of Jacob is not like them! For He formed all;—and Israel is the standard of His estate;—Whose Name is the LORD OF HOSTS.

### The Decree of Expatriation.

17 Take up your pack from the ground, you who endure the siege!— 18 For thus says the LORD,  
"I will sling the inhabitants of this country with a hurl, and distress them, so that they may feel it!"

### The Mail of Judah in Captivity.

19 "Oh! me! for my broken condition from my wound!" Then I said, "This is sickness, and I must 20 bear it! My home is desolate! All my relations are taken away! My children have gone and are not! I can never erect my home again, nor stretch my curtains! For the Shep- 21 herds are stupid, and seek not the EVER-LIVING, they never reflect, so all their flock is scattered."  
22 A sound is heard;—see! they come with a great rush from the north country, to turn the cities of Judah into a desolate den of serpents. 23 I know, EVER-LIVING, that man directs not himself,—man cannot go 24 and direct his own steps! Instruct me, EVER-LIVING, not with condemnation, nor in Your anger, for fear You 25 depress me. Pour out Your wrath on the heathen who regard You not, and upon the tongues who call not upon Your Name, for they devour Jacob, and destroy him, and desolate his home.

### The Punishment for Disregarding God's Laws.

11 The message which came to Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING to say:—  
2 "Listen to the words of this Covenant, and report them to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants 3 of Jerusalem. Say to them—Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel. Let the man be accursed who will not listen to the words of this 4 Covenant, which I commanded to your ancestors at the time I brought them out of the land of the Mitzeraim,

from the iron furnaces, with the command, to listen to My voice, and practise all that I instructed you, then you shall be My People, and I will be your GOD, and I will confirm 5 the oath that I swore to your ancestors, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it does now."

Then I answered and said, "It is true, EVER-LIVING." And the EVER- 6 LIVING replied to me:—

"Proclaim all these messages in the Cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, exclaiming;—

"Listen to the words of this Covenant, and practise them! For 7 I gave your ancestors evidence, at the time I brought them up from the land of the Mitzeraim, to this day, early and late, saying, 'Listen to My voice!' But they would not listen, 8 nor incline their ears, but everyone followed the fancies of his wicked heart. Therefore I will bring upon them every sentence of that Covenant which I commanded them to practise,—but they did not."

The EVER-LIVING also said to me, 9 "I have found falsehood in the men of Judah, and in the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They turn to the old 10 faults of their fathers, who refused to listen to My message, and they go after seducing gods, to serve them. The House of Israel and the House of Judah have broken the Covenant which I made with their ancestors.

"Therefore," thus says the EVER- 11 LIVING, "I will bring suffering upon them, from which they will not be able to escape, when they will cry to Me, but I will not hear them. Then 12 the cities of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and shriek to the gods to whom they offer incense; but they cannot save them in their time of distress! although your 13 gods are as many as your villages, Judah! and more than the number of streets in Jerusalem are the altars you erect for them—altars to your shame—to burn incense to Baal! Now you, intercede not for this 14 People, and raise up no cry or prayer; but I will hear at the time they themselves cry to Me in the period of their sorrows.

"What has My love to do in My 15 house? She has sinned often, and purity has passed away from you. Whenever you sin you rejoice! The 16

EVER-LIVING planted you, when a green fair olive, with beautiful fruit. With the roar of a great crowd He  
17 sets you on fire, and destroys your boughs! And the LORD of HOSTS, Who planted, has caused a bad report to come upon you, because of the sins of the House of Israel and the House of Judah which they have committed, insulting Me by burning incense to Bal."

### Upon a Conspiracy to Murder the Prophet.

18 When the EVER-LIVING informed me of it I knew and saw their conspiracies. But I was like a gentle lamb led out for slaughter, and knew nothing how they had contrived plots against me, to make an assault, and to cut off from the land of the living and my name from every memory.

20 But, LORD OF HOSTS, judge rightly their secret thoughts and heart! I shall see vengeance upon them! For I have displayed my cause to You.

21 Therefore the EVER-LIVING says thus to the men of Anathoth who sought your life, who say, "Preach not in the name of the EVER-LIVING! Then you will not die by our hands."

22 The LORD OF HOSTS, however, says this;—"I will repay them! Their youths shall die by the sword, their sons and daughters shall die from hunger, and not a remnant shall be left to them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, in the year of their punishment."

12 O EVER-LIVING, You are righteous, therefore I will appeal to You. Yes! I will discuss with You. Why do the wicked prosper,—all the treacherous  
2 traitors? They are planted and take root, they grow up and produce fruit,—You are close to their mouths—but  
3 their thoughts are far from You. But You, EVER-LIVING, know, You see and prove my heart by Yourself. Pull them out like sheep for slaughter, and consign to the day of killing!

4 How long shall the country faint and the grass of all the field wither,—for the wickedness of its inhabitants? The cattle and the fowls perish. Yet they say, "We shall not see the last of them!"

5 If you have run with the footmen, and are panting,—how will you turn with the horsemen? Although you are safe in a peaceful country;—yet what

will you do in the floods of the Jordan? If with your brothers, and in the 6 house of your father, they betray you;—if they call after to seize you;—trust them not when they speak fair to you.

### The Lord's Disgust at Israel.

I have forsaken My house! I have 7 abandoned My estate! I have given the darling of My soul to the hand of her enemies! My inheritance has 8 become like a lion in the forest, she has raised her voice against Me,—so I hate her. My inheritance is a 9 wild hyena to Me. Wild beasts surround her! They go, they collect all the beasts of the field, they bring them to devour!

Many guards have spoiled My 10 vineyard. They have trampled its beds, they have made My beautiful beds a desolate desert. They have 11 desolated her grass-plots,—they desolate all the land, yet no one lays it to heart. Ravagers have gone to 12 all the smooth pastures, for the sword of the LORD devours from one edge of the country to the other edge of the land,—there is no peace for anyone.

They have sown wheat and reaped 13 thorns; they have no result; and are ashamed of their produce; because the anger of the LORD burns.

### Promise of Adoption Offered to the Heathen.

Thus says the LORD, "To all 14 the bad neighbours of My Inheritance, that I have allowed My People Israel to possess, I will pull them off their land, and pull the House of Judah from among them. And it 15 shall happen after I have pulled them up, I will turn and have pity upon them, and restore them each to his homestead and each to his district. But then if they learn the way of My 16 People, teaching themselves to swear by My Name, 'By the life of the EVER-LIVING,' as they taught My People to swear by Bal, they shall be built into the midst of My People. But if they will not listen, then I will 17 pull up those Nations, and destroy them," says the EVER-LIVING.

### The Parable of the Girdle.

The EVER-LIVING said this to me, 13  
"Go and buy yourself a linen girdle,

and put it round your waist,—but let it not go into water."

2 I consequently bought the girdle as the EVER-LIVING commanded, and  
3 put it round my waist. Then the EVER-LIVING spoke to me again to say:—

4 "Take the girdle you bought, which is upon your waist, and rise, go to the Frath<sup>1</sup> and hide it there in the cleft of a rock."

5 I therefore went and hid it by the Frath as the EVER-LIVING had commanded me. And at the end of a considerable time the EVER-LIVING said to me, "Get up, and go to the Frath, and bring from there the linen girdle that the EVER-LIVING ordered you to hide there."

7 So I went to the Frath and dug, and took the linen girdle from the place where I had hidden it,—and saw that the linen was spoiled, and  
8 fit for nothing. Then the word of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

9 "Thus says the EVER-LIVING, I will spoil the pride of Judah, and the many boasts of Jerusalem like  
10 that! This vile People, who refuse to listen to My words, and go on in their own ideas, and walk after seducing gods, to serve and to worship them,—shall become like that girdle.  
11 For as the girdle sticks to the waist of a man, so I wished to cause the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Ju. h to stick to Me," said the EVER-LIVING, "for them to be My People, and Fame, and Glory, and Honour;—but they would not  
12 attend. Therefore say this to them, Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel, 'Every bottle can be filled with wine!'

"When they will say to you, 'Are we not aware that every bottle can be filled with wine?'

13 "Then say to them:—'Thus says the EVER-LIVING: I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings sitting on David's throne, with the Priests, and the Preachers, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to  
14 drunkenness, when a man will assail his brother, and fathers their children indiscriminately,'" said the EVER-LIVING. "I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy to relieve them."

<sup>1</sup> Euphrates.

### The Prophet calls to Repentance.

Be not too proud to listen and  
15 hear,—for the EVER-LIVING speaks. Give honour to your EVER-LIVING  
16 GOD, before it is dark, and before your feet stumble on the hills of twilight, and you long for light,—but there is only desolation with the Shadow of Death, in the realm of gloom! But if you will not listen,  
17 my soul will weep in secret for your pride, and my eyes drop down tears, because the flock of the EVER-LIVING will be captured!

Say to the king and his nobles,  
18 "Reflect! Turn! Throw down the beautiful turbans from your heads! The cities of the south are shut up,  
19 and there is none to open,—Judah is a captive; all Jerusalem is a captive!"

Raise your eyes and see! They  
20 come from the north!—Where is the flock entrusted to you?—Your beautiful sheep? What can you reply when  
21 He enquires of you? when you have instructed them against yourself, teaching to resist? Will not torments seize you like a woman in labour?

### The Lord's Address resumed.

"But if you say to your heart,  
22 'Why have these come?' For your many passions, your skirts are stripped violently from your heels.

"Can the Kushite change his skin?  
23 or the leopard his spots? Then you will be able to do good,—who are accustomed to do evil! Therefore I  
24 will scatter them like stubble running before the wind to the desert! This  
25 is their destined fate from Me," says the EVER-LIVING, "for those who reject Me, and rely upon falsehood. So I also will turn your petticoats  
26 over your face, and your shame shall be seen! I have seen your adulteries  
27 and neighings, your brothels contrived on the hills in the fields,—your abominations,—like to you, Jerusalem! You will not purify yourself!—How long will it last?"

### The Great Drought described.

This was the message from the  
14 EVER-LIVING that came to Jeremiah about the drought.

"Judah faints and her gates languish! They mourn in the country, and wailings go up from Jerusalem! They send their little children to the  
3

waters,—they go to the wells,—they find no water! They all return empty, ashamed, depressed, with veiled heads! Fire sweeps over the ground;—for there are no showers on the earth;—the meadows are ashamed,—they cover their heads, for even the deer in the field bears young, and deserts it, for there is no herbage! The wild asses stand on the hill-tops sniffing the wind,—their eyes are all like serpents', for they have no grass!"

### Jeremiah Prays for his Country.

- 7 Although our faults witness against us, O EVER-LIVING, intervene for Your NAME's sake. Although we have sinned by often deserting you.
- 8 Hope of Israel! save him in the period of distress! Why are You like a stranger to the land? And like a traveller staying to lodge? Why are You like a defeated man? Like a hero, unable to conquer? Yet You, EVER-LIVING, are near us, and Your NAME is over us. We call but You comfort us not!
- 10 Then the EVER-LIVING said about this People, "Because they love their feet to wander unrestrained, the EVER-LIVING does not approve them. Now He will remember their faults, and punish their sins." The EVER-LIVING also said to me, "Pray not for the benefit of this People! When they fast, I will not hear their cries; and when they offer burnt-offering, and gifts, I will not accept them, for by sword and famine and plague I will destroy them."
- 13 Then I replied, "Ah! ALMIGHTY LORD, you perceive the Preachers tell them, 'They will not see a sword, and that famine will not come on them.' But 'I will give you true peace in this place, all of you.'"
- 14 The EVER-LIVING, however, replied to me, "Those Preachers preach lies in My Name. I never sent them! I have not commanded or spoken to them. They preach to you a false vision,—a pagan lie,—and the invention of their own hearts! Therefore," says the EVER-LIVING, "to the Preachers who preach in My NAME, and whom I have not sent, and who say, 'Sword and famine shall not come to this country,' those Preachers themselves shall be killed by sword and famine! And the People they preach to shall be refuse in the streets

of Jerusalem, before the sword and the famine,—with none to bury them,—they or their wives, or their sons, or their daughters; and their wickedness shall be poured over them. Therefore address this message to 17 them, 'My eyes shall pour tears night and day and not cease for the great shock that has shaken the maiden, the daughter of My People, wounding her so much! If I go to the fields,— 18 there I see the piercing sword! If I come to the city, I there see wasting of famine! For the Preacher and the Priest alike trade on the country, and acknowledge it not!"

### The Prophet's Plea to God for Israel.

Have You totally rejected Judah? 19 Has Your soul loathed Zion? Why have You wounded us when we have no physician? And so suddenly? We acknowledge, EVER-LIVING, we 20 have sinned with the faults of our forefathers,—for we have sinned against You! Despise us not, for the 21 sake of Your NAME! Degrade not Your Majestic Throne! Remember not the breach of Your Covenant against us! Can any of the phan- 22 tasms of the heathen give rain? Can the skies give plenty? Is it not You alone, our EVER-LIVING GOD? and we hope in You, for You produce all those.

But the EVER-LIVING replied to me, 15 "If Moses and Samuel stood before Me, yet My soul would not be with this People.—Send them from My presence! Let them go out! But if 2 they say to you, 'Where shall we go?' then you shall say to them, 'Thus says the EVER-LIVING: Whoever is for death to death, and whoever is for the sword to the sword, and whoever is for the famine to the famine, and whoever is for captivity to captivity.' For I will appoint four 3 families over them," the EVER-LIVING said. "The sword to murder, and the dogs to tear; and the birds of the skies, and the beasts of the field to devour and destroy! I will also 4 give them to be shaken out to all the kingdoms of the earth, on account of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, because of all he did in Jerusalem. For who will pity you, 5 Jerusalem? And who will console you? And who will turn to wish your health? You have abandoned 6 Me," says the EVER-LIVING, "you



have deserted,—therefore I point at you, and strip you, and hate pitying you! So I will winnow you with a winnower from the gates of the country,—I will fling out,—I will destroy My People! Yet they will not return from their ways. I have made their widows more numerous than the sands of the seas. I have allowed outrage on the mother of young men, in open day; I have driven anguish and terror on her suddenly! The mother of seven languishes; the breath of her life has gone! Her sun has set while it is day! She is disgraced and scorned! But I will give the remainder to the sword,—to the face of their enemies," says the EVER-LIVING.

### The Prophet's Cry of Despair.

Alas, for me, my mother! You have borne me a man of strife, and a man of doom to all the land! I have not borrowed, nor have I lent on usury;—yet all curse me! However the EVER-LIVING said, "Will I not beneficently release? Will I not intercede for you yourself with the enemy in the bad time,—the time of distress? Can iron break a weapon made from the northern steel? "I will expose your power and treasures to plunder, not to sale! because of all your idols in all your boundaries. And they shall be taken away by your enemies to an unknown land, for a fire burns in My anger, kindled against you."

### Jeremiah Prays for Himself for Protection.

EVER-LIVING, You know! Remember and visit me, and avenge me upon my persecutors! Repel me not in Your anger! Support me! You know I am reproached on account of You. I found Your words and devoured them, and Your words were sweet and pleasant to my heart,—for Your NAME was fixed upon me,—EVER-LIVING GOD OF HOSTS! I have not sat in the company of the joyous;—but felt pleasure at Your side,—I sat solitary because You filled me with indignation. Why is my misery perpetual? and my wound incurable? refusing to be healed? Why are You like failing, unstable waters?

Then the LORD replied, "If you will return,—then I will restore you to stand before Me. And if you sort out the worthless from the valuable, you shall be like My mouth,—they will come to you,—and you need not go to them. I will also make for you a wall of brass as a defence against this People;—they may fight against you,—but they shall not overpower you, for I will be there to save and deliver you," said the EVER-LIVING. "I will also deliver you from the hand of the wicked, and redeem you from the hand of the terrible."

### The Prophet forbidden to Marry.

Again, the message of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

"You shall not take a wife, nor shall you have sons and daughters in this place. For," thus said the EVER-LIVING, "upon the sons and the daughters that are born in this place, and upon the mothers who bore them, and upon the fathers who caused their birth in this land, I will inflict sickening deaths. They shall die unmourned, and lie unburied on the face of the ground like dung! They shall end by sword and famine, and their corpses shall be food for the fowls of the sky, and the beasts of the earth."

Thus said the EVER-LIVING:—

"Enter not the House of Weeping, —nor go to a burial, nor moan for them, for I will remove Peace from this People," said the EVER-LIVING, "with Mercy and Pity. Both the little and great in this land shall die, —they shall not be buried,—they shall not be mourned or lamented, nor shorn for, nor shaven. They shall not distribute the bread of grief to comfort themselves over the dead, nor drink the cup of consolation for their father and mother.

"Neither enter the House of Feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink, for thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel,—I will cause the sound of joy and gladness, and the voice of the bridegroom and bride to cease from this place, in your sight and in your days. But when you relate to this People all these things, and they ask you, 'For what object does the EVER-LIVING speak to us about all this great misery? What is our fault? and what is the sin which we have sinned against our

- 11 EVER-LIVING GOD?' You shall then answer them, 'Because your fathers abandoned Me,' says the EVER-LIVING, "and went after seducing gods, and served and worshipped them,—rejecting Me, and not keeping  
12 My laws.—You also have done wrong in doing like your fathers,—for, see! you each follow the ideas of your wicked hearts, and never listen to  
13 Me! So I will throw you out of this land to a land unknown to you and your fathers, and there you can serve these seducing gods, day and night, where I will show you no favour.  
14 Therefore, look! the days come," says the EVER-LIVING, "when they will no more say, 'By the life of the EVER-LIVING Who brought the children of Israel from the land of the Mitzeraim,' but 'By the life of the EVER-LIVING Who brought the children of Israel from the north, and from all the countries where He drove them, and Who restored them to the land of their fathers.'

#### Israel's Return Promised.

- 16 "I will send many fishermen," says the EVER-LIVING, "who will fish for them; and after them I will send many hunters, who will hunt them upon every hill, and upon every  
17 mount and cliff, and crag; for My eyes are over all their courses,—they are not hidden from Me,—and their faults are not concealed from My  
18 sight. But I will first repay their faults and their sins upon them

double, because they have polluted My land with their filthy carcasses, and filled my Inheritance with their abominations."

#### The Heathen will come to Seek for God.

EVER-LIVING! my strength, and 19 power, and consolation in the day of distress! The heathen shall come to You from the bounds of the earth, and say; "Our forefathers inherited only Falsehood and Delusion, in whom there is no helpfulness. Can 20 mankind make themselves gods,—when they are not gods?" I will, 21 however, instruct them at that time, —I will teach them My Power and Might,—and they will know that My NAME is The ETERNAL!

#### The Record of the Sins of Judah.

The sins of Judah are written with 17 an iron pen, engraved with a diamond point on the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of their altar! Your children remember them;— 2 with your shrines under the leafy trees, on the tops of the hills! My 3 Highland fields! I will give your wealth, all your treasures to plunder! with your castles of sin in all your borders. And you shall break your- 4 selves loose from the estate that I gave you, and enslave yourselves to your enemy, in a land you know not, for an unquenchable fire shall burn you in My wrath.

Thus says the EVER-LIVING; 5

#### The Curse and the Blessing.

- "Curse the man who puts trusts on mankind,  
And makes flesh his arm, and turns from the LORD.  
6 And is like to one lost in the Arbah,  
Who cannot see whence help can come,—  
Or laid scorched in the Desert,  
The salt-land, where none can reside!
- 7 "But bless him who trusts on the LORD,  
And on the LORD puts all his Trust;  
8 He shall be like a tree by a brook  
Which sends its roots out to the stream.  
It fears not the heat when it comes,  
And its leaves are at every time green;  
It fears not in years of distress,  
And refrains not from bearing its fruit.
- 9 "The heart is more false than all things,  
And who among men knows his own?  
10 I, the LORD, search the heart and try thoughts,  
And fix for each person his path,



With the fruit that will grow up from it,  
As the bird hatches what she laid not,  
He who by injustice makes wealth,  
In the midst of his days he may lose,  
And at the last be regarded a fool!"

### The Doom of Apostasy.

- 12 We formerly raised a splendid  
Throne on high for our Sanctuary!  
13 LORD, the Hope of Israel, all who  
forsake You will be disgraced, de-  
graded to the earth,—they will be  
cut off,—because they forsake the  
fountain of the Water of Life,—the  
EVER-LIVING!

### Jeremiah Laments his Call.

- 14 Heal me, EVER-LIVING, and I  
shall be well. Save me, EVER-  
LIVING, and I shall be safe, for I  
15 pray to You. Look! they sneer at  
me, "Where is the message of the  
EVER-LIVING? Let it come now!"  
16 Yet I was not eager to feed after  
You; and I was not greedy for You  
in a human sense,—You know the  
product of my lips came straight  
17 from Your presence. Do not terrify  
me; You are my trust in the day  
18 of distress. Let my persecutors be  
disgraced, but I not disgraced. Let  
them be terrified,—but I not in  
terror. Let a day of distress come  
on them,—and repeat their wounds  
on themselves.

### The Prophet ordered to Preach at the Gates.

- 19 The LORD commanded me thus:  
"Go and station yourself at the  
People's Gate, where the kings of  
Judah go out and come in, and at all  
20 the gates of Jerusalem, and say to  
them, 'Listen to the message of the  
EVER-LIVING, you kings of Judah  
and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
21 who come to these gates. Thus says  
the EVER-LIVING. Take care of your  
lives, and carry no loads on the Sab-  
bath day, nor bring them to the gates  
22 of Jerusalem, neither bring them out  
from your homes on the Day of Rest,  
nor do any work, but hallow the Day  
of Rest, as I instructed your fathers."  
23 They, however, will not listen, nor  
incline their ears, but stiffen their  
neck, and refuse to hear, and refuse  
to accept advice.  
24 "Yet," the EVER-LIVING said, "if  
you will listen to Me, and refrain  
from bringing loads into the City

Gates on the Day of Rest, and will  
sanctify the Sabbath day, and re-  
frain from doing business on it, then 25  
kings and princes, sitting on the  
Throne of David, shall come to the  
gates of this city riding in chariots  
with their horsemen. Then the  
princes of the men of Judah, and the  
population of Jerusalem, will reside  
in this city for ever. They will also 26  
come from the villages of Judah and  
from the suburbs of Jerusalem, and  
from the land of Benjamin, and from  
the slopes, and from the hills, and  
from the desert; they will come up  
with sacrifice and offerings, and in-  
cense, and advance to the House of  
the EVER-LIVING with praise. But 27  
if you will not listen to Me, and  
sanctify the day of Rest, by refraining  
from carrying loads, and bringing  
into the Gates of Jerusalem on the  
Day of Rest,—I will set fire to your  
Gates, and it shall consume the  
palaces of Jerusalem and be un-  
quenchenable!"

### Jeremiah ordered to Go to the Potter's House.

The message that came to Jer- 18  
emiah from the EVER-LIVING to  
say:

"Arise, and go down to the potter's 2  
house, and there I will let you hear  
My message."

So I got up and went down to the 3  
potter's house, and saw him making  
a vessel on his wheel, but he spoiled 4  
the article which he was making  
from the clay by his hand. Then  
the potter changed it and made  
another article that it pleased the  
potter to make.

Then the message of the EVER- 5  
LIVING came to me, saying:—

"Am I not able to do with you 6  
like this potter, House of Israel?"  
said the EVER-LIVING. "As clay is in  
the hand of this potter,—so are you,  
House of Israel, in My hand. When- 7  
ever I speak about a nation or about  
a kingdom, to pluck it up, to throw  
it down, or to destroy it, if that 8  
nation turns itself from the wicked-  
ness on account of which I have  
denounced it,—I will refrain from

the distress I intended to bring upon it.

9 "But when I speak to a nation, or to a kingdom, to build up and to plant it,—if it does wrong in My sight, and refuses to listen to My voice, then I sigh over the benefits with which I have said I would benefit it.

11 "So you now speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to say:—'Thus says the EVER-LIVING. I will form misery against you, and contrive plans against you,—therefore let each now turn from his wicked way, and amend your course, and proceedings.' But they will reply, 'There is no hope of that, for we will follow our own plans.' And each will practise the suggestions of his evil heart.

13 "Therefore," the EVER-LIVING answers thus. "Enquire, I pray of the nations, Who has heard such horrors as that Girl, Israel, has done?

14 "Will the snow of Lebanon supply in the fields of Mitser as cold waters are poured from a spring? Yet My People have abandoned Me for DELUSIONS,—they offer incense, and stumble from their ancient pathways, to follow unpaved bye-paths; to turn their country to a waste, to a continuous jungle! All who pass it will hiss! and shake their heads!—I will scatter them like an east wind before their enemies, I will repulse and not advance them—I will terrify in the day of distress!"

18 They consequently said, "Come let us plot against Jeremiah, for law will not cease from the priest, or advice from the skilful, or a message from the Preacher;—let us revile him, and not listen to his speeches."

19 Oh, EVER-LIVING, listen to the utterance of my plea. They repay me injury for kindness,—for they dig a pit for my life! Remember I stood in Your presence to speak kindly to them,—to turn away Your anger from them,—to turn away Your anger from

21 them. Therefore give their children to famine, and their young men to the hand of the sword, and let their wives be childless, and widows, and let their men come to a murderous death;—their brave men slain by the sword in battle! Let a shriek be heard from their homes, when the plunderers come suddenly upon

them,—for they dug a ditch to catch me, and laid a trap for my feet. You, however, EVER-LIVING, knew 23 all their intentions of murder against me. Let there be no expiation for their faults, and blot not out their sins from before You; and let them be deprived of Your presence at the time Your anger works upon them!

### Jeremiah ordered to Buy a Bottle.

The EVER-LIVING commanded 19 me thus:

"Go and buy an earthenware bottle, accompanied by some of the gentry of the People, and some of the gentry of the Priests. Then 2 proceed to the valley opposite the pottery-gate, and there proclaim the message I will speak to you,—and say:—'Hear the message of the 3 EVER-LIVING, you kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem! The LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel says thus,—'I will bring evil upon this place, which shall make the ears of all who hear it tingle! because they have forsaken Me,— 4 and estranged this place, and burnt incense in it to seducing gods, whom they or their fathers, or the kings of Judah had not known, and have filled this place with the blood of the innocent! And have built columns 5 to Bal, and burnt their children in the fire as burnt offerings to Bal,—although I ordered them not, and did not command it, and it never entered My heart!

"Therefore take care," says the 6 EVER-LIVING, "and call this place no longer Thopheth,<sup>1</sup> but the Valley of Murder! For I will empty out 7 the counsellors of Judah into this place, and throw them down before the sword of their enemies, and to the hands of those who seek their lives, and give their carcases as food to the fowls of the skies, and the beasts of the earth, and make 8 this city desolate. Every passer-by shall hiss, and be shocked at her ruins! And they shall eat the flesh 9 of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and everyone eat the flesh of his friend in the siege and distress with which their enemies who seek their lives shall oppress them! Then 10 you shall smash the bottle before

<sup>1</sup> The Spittoon.

the eyes of the men who go with you,  
11 and address them:—

"Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS.  
'I will smash this People like that,  
and this city as the earthen jar has  
smashed, so that it can never be  
restored,—and they shall bury in  
Thopheth until there is no room!'  
12 That is what I will do to this place,"  
says the EVER-LIVING, "and to its  
inhabitants, for I will make this city  
13 like Thopheth. And the houses of  
Jerusalem, and the houses of the  
kings of Judah shall become like the  
vale of Thopheth,—filthy,—every  
house upon whose top they have  
burnt incense, to all the Host of  
the Skies, and poured out drink  
offerings to the Gods of Seduction!'"

14 Then Jeremiah went from Thopheth, where the EVER-LIVING had sent him to preach, and stationed himself in the court of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and said to all the People,—

15 "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! 'I will bring upon this city, and upon all the cities, the whole of the miseries that I have threatened it,—for it has stiffened its neck, and determined not to listen to My messages.'"

20 And Pashkur-ben-Amer the Priest, who was the Official Guardian of the House of the EVER-LIVING, heard  
2 Jeremiah preaching these things, so Pashkur apprehended Jeremiah the Reciter, and put him into the stocks at the High Benjamin Gate, by the  
3 House of the EVER-LIVING. But the next day Pashkur brought Jeremiah out from the stocks, when Jeremiah said to him, "The EVER-LIVING does not call your name Pashkur,—but  
4 Masgur-Misabib.<sup>1</sup> Therefore the EVER-LIVING says this, 'I will make you a terror to yourself, and to all your friends, and they shall fall by the sword of the enemy, and your eyes shall see it. I will also give all Judah to the hand of the King of

Babel, and he shall roll them to Babel, or assail them with the sword. And I will give all the wealth of this 5 city, and all its earnings, and all its accumulations, and all the treasures of the Kings of Judah, to the hands of their enemies, and they shall plunder, and seize them, and carry to Babel. And you, Pashkur, and 6 all dwelling in your house, shall go for slaves to Babel, and die, and there you shall be buried, with all your friends to whom you preach falsehood."

### Jeremiah Prays for Strength.

Oh, EVER-LIVING, you persuaded 7 me, and I was persuaded! Strengthen me and become my supporter to endure it, for all laugh at me daily, for whenever I speak I proclaim, 8 "Violence!" and "outrage!" for the message of the EVER-LIVING comes to me to reproach and deride daily! And I say to myself, "I will not 9 mention Him, nor speak again in His Name," then my heart becomes like a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I labour to restrain it;—but cannot; for I hear the slander of the crowd,— 10 the terror around suggesting "Inform against him." And "We will, every man, inform." All my acquaintance watch for my slipping! "He will mistake, and we can then overpower him, and take our revenge on him for ourselves!" But the EVER-LIVING is 11 with me like a terrible giant,—therefore my prosecutors will stumble, and not succeed. They will be deeply disgraced, for they have not looked forwards, to a perpetual never forgotten dishonour. For the LORD of 12 HOSTS tests the righteous;—He sees the secret thoughts, and heart. I shall see Your punishment on them, for to You I have referred my plea. Sing to the EVER-LIVING, praise the 13 EVER-LIVING, for He delivers the life of the wretched from the power of the wicked!

### Jeremiah Curses his Birth.

14 Curse the day when I was born,  
The day when my mother bore me,  
May it never be blessed!

15 Curse the man who told my father,  
'A son has been born to you,'  
A thought of sweet delight to him.

<sup>1</sup> "Masgur-Misabib" means "Common Terror."

- 16 May that man be like the towns,  
Which the LORD without pity rained on.  
Hear shrieks at the dawn, and shouts at the noon  
17 Because I died not from the womb,  
Because my grave was not my mother,  
Or her womb closed for ever !
- 18 Why came I for this from the womb ?  
To look on this misery and anguish,  
And in shame to consume all my days ?

### Jeremiah's Reply to the Priests,

- 21 The command which came to Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING, when Zedekiah sent to him Pashkur-ben-Malkiah, and Zephaniah-ben-Massiah, the priest to say, "Enquire for us of the EVER-LIVING, for Nebukadnezzar, king of Babel makes war against us. Perhaps the EVER-LIVING will effect for us some of His wonderful works,—and make him retreat from us."
- 2 Jeremiah then replied to them,  
3 "Say this to Zedekiah. The EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel says thus :—  
4 "I will turn the weapons of war that are in your hands,—with which you intend to fight the king of Babel, and the Kasdim, who besiege you from outside, inside the walls,—and I will collect them in the middle of this city,  
5 for I Myself will fight against you with a directing hand and a strong arm, and with anger and fury, and great  
6 wrath. And I will strike the inhabitants of this city,—both men and beasts,—to death with a great plague.  
7 And after that," says the EVER-LIVING, "I will give Zedekiah, King of Judah, and his ministers, and his army, and the remnants from the plague, from the sword, and from the famine in this city, to the hand of Nebukadnezzar, king of Babel, and to the hands of their enemies, and to the hand of those who seek their lives, and they shall be struck by the edge of the sword. They will not spare them, nor pity, nor show mercy.  
8 And to this People, proclaim, Thus says the EVER-LIVING! 'I place before you the path of life, and the  
9 path of death! Whoever remains in this city will die by the sword, or famine, or plague;—but whoever goes out and deserts to the Kasdim who besiege you, will live,—and his life  
10 shall be as a gain to him. For I have set my face against this city to distress and not to benefit it,' says the EVER-LIVING. "It shall be given to

the hand of the king of Babel, and he will burn it with fire.

"And as for the House of the King 11 of Judah,—hear the message of the EVER-LIVING :—House of David! 12 Thus says the EVER-LIVING, Administer justice in the morning, and deliver the robbed from the hand of the robber, for fear you should find My wrath like fire, which will burn unquenchably against your bad practices. I am against you, Graceful 13 Lady of the Fort of the Plain!" says the EVER-LIVING, "who say, 'Who can terrify us? and who can come within us?' Yet I can punish you 14 for the result of your ways," says the EVER-LIVING, "and light a fire in your city, and consume all around it."

### Jeremiah ordered to Denounce Punishment at the Palace.

The EVER-LIVING commanded me 22 thus :—

"Descend to the palace of the king of Judah, and there proclaim this message, Say, 'Listen to the message 2 of the EVER-LIVING, king of Judah, you who sit on the throne of David! You and your ministers, and your army, who come to these gates. The 3 EVER-LIVING says, Do justice, and right, and deliver the robbed from the hand of the robber, and give not the foreigner, and orphan, and widow to the hand of the oppressor, and shed no innocent blood in this place. For 4 if you do this, then kings occupying for David, shall sit on his throne, and shall come to the gates of this House riding in carriages, and with his horsemen, and his ministers, and his army. But if you do not listen to 5 these messages, I swear by MYSELF,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'that this house shall be burnt!'

"However," the EVER-LIVING 6 says this to the family of the king of Judah, "You were Gilad to me,—the best of Lebanon,—yet I will make



you a Desert, of uninhabited cities,  
 7 and will prepare destroyers with their  
 weapons, who will fell your choice  
 cedars, and fling them upon the fire.  
 8 Many of the Nations also shall pass  
 by this city, and each will say to his  
 companion, 'For what has the EVER-  
 LIVING destroyed this great city?'  
 9 And they will reply, 'Because they  
 forsook the Covenant of their EVER-  
 LIVING GOD, and bowed to seducing  
 gods, and served them.'

### A Denunciation of Shalum-ben- Joshiah.

10 "Weep not for the dead, and lament  
 them not! But weep, weep for the  
 departed,—for he will never return,  
 11 or see the land of his birth!" For  
 thus says the LORD to Shalum-ben-  
 Joshiah, King of Judah, who reigns  
 12 after Josiah his father, "When he  
 goes away from this place he shall  
 never return again!  
 13 "Woe! for he builds his house, but  
 not by Righteousness; and his cham-  
 bers, but not by Justice! He works  
 by his neighbours, without paying,  
 14 and gives them no wages. He says,  
 'I will build for myself a spacious  
 house, and airy chambers,' and forms  
 himself windows, and ceilings of  
 cedar, and paints them vermillion.  
 15 Will you reign because you stretch  
 yourself like a cedar? Did not your  
 father eat and drink, and do justice  
 16 and right,—and thus prospered? He  
 gave justice to the wretched, and the  
 poor,—and prospered. Was not that  
 known to Me?" asks the EVER-  
 17 LIVING. "You have neither eyes,  
 nor heart, however, except for fraud  
 18 and for shedding innocent blood, and  
 oppression and to practise extortion.  
 "Therefore, the LORD says thus to  
 Joiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah,  
 mourn not for him, 'Alas for my  
 brother! or alas for my friend!'  
 Mourn not for him, 'Alas for his  
 19 Majesty!' or 'Alas for his honour!'  
 "He shall be buried with the  
 20 burial of an ass,—dragged and flung  
 outside of the gates of Jerusalem!"

### A Call to Bewail Israel's Sorrows and Sins.

"Go up to Lebanon and shriek,—  
 and on Bashan raise your voice, and  
 howl at Abarim, for all your delights  
 21 are shattered!  
 "I spoke to you in your prosperity.

You replied, 'I will not listen!' That  
 was your way from your youth! You  
 have never listened to My voice. All 22  
 your shepherds attend to the wind!  
 and all your friends will go into  
 captivity, for now I will degrade and  
 shame you for all your wickedness,  
 Inhabitrress in Lebanon! Builder in 23  
 the cedars! How charming you will  
 be when the agonies of a woman in  
 childbirth come upon you! By My 24  
 life," says the EVER-LIVING, "to  
 Koniah-ben-Joiakim, king of Judah,  
 if you were the seal on My right hand,  
 I would tear you off, and give you to 25  
 the hand that seeks your life, and to  
 the hand of whoever you fear;—and  
 then to the hand of Nebuchadnezzar,  
 king of Babel, and the hand of the  
 Kasdim! I will also fling along with 26  
 you the mother who bore you into  
 another country where you were not  
 born,—and there you shall die! And 27  
 to the country to which they lift up  
 their souls, they shall never return!

"Is this man Koniah a contemp- 28  
 tible broken pot? or a thing in which  
 there is no use? Why do they throw  
 him, and his race away, and fling to  
 a land which they know not?"

Earth! Earth! Earth! listen to 29  
 the message of the EVER-LIVING.  
 The EVER-LIVING commands "Write 30  
 this man childless;—a man who shall  
 not prosper in his days,—for none of  
 his family shall prosper who sit upon  
 the throne of David, and rule in  
 Jerusalem!"

### Woe Denounced to Wicked Rulers, but Restoration to Israel.

"Woe to the shepherds who de- 23  
 stroy and scatter the sheep of My  
 pasture!" says the EVER-LIVING.  
 Therefore, the EVER-LIVING GOD of 2  
 Israel thus addresses the shepherds: 3

"Shepherds of My People, you  
 scatter the sheep, and chase them  
 away, and do not collect them. There-  
 fore I will impose upon you the  
 wickedness of your proceedings,"  
 says the EVER-LIVING. "But I will  
 collect the remnants of My flock from  
 all the lands where I have driven  
 them, and will restore them to their  
 homes, and they shall be fruitful and  
 multiply. I will also appoint shep- 4  
 herds over them, who will tend them,  
 and they shall not be terrified, or  
 driven, or injured," says the EVER-  
 LIVING.

5 "The days also shall come," says the EVER-LIVING, "when I will raise for David a righteous offshoot, and royal king, who will govern, and do justice and right in the land. In his days Judah shall be safe, and Israel rest in safety, and his Name shall be called 'Our Righteous LORD.'"

7 "Therefore the times shall come," says the EVER-LIVING, "when they shall no more say 'By the life of the EVER-LIVING Who brought Israel up from the land of the Mitzeraim,' but, 'By the life of the EVER-LIVING Who brought Israel up, and conducted the race of the House of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands where He had driven them, and restored them to their own soil!'"

### The Prophet's Despair over False Teachers.

9 My heart is broken in my breast for the Preachers,—all my bones shake,—I have become like a drunken man, and like a giant overcome by wine, before the EVERLASTING, and before His holy words! For the land is full of impostors;—the land faints before this curse;—the pastures of the plains fail, for their courses are bad, and their energies worthless!

11 The Preacher and the Priest are alike profane. "I have even found their depravities in My House," says the EVER-LIVING. "Therefore their path shall become slippery,—they shall fall in the dark upon it;—for I will bring distress upon them in the time of their punishment," says the EVER-LIVING.

13 "I have also seen the impiety of the Preachers of Shomeron. They preach Bal, and seduce My People Israel!

14 "And I have seen a terrible thing among the Preachers of Jerusalem; they commit adultery, and walk in falsehood, and strengthen the hands of the wicked, so that no one turns from his wickedness! All of them are like Sodom, and the population of Gomorrah to me!" The LORD OF HOSTS consequently says this against those preachers, "I will consume them with suffering, and give them opiates to drink,—for corruption comes to all the country from the preachers of Jerusalem!"

16 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS,

"Listen not to the messages of the Preachers who preach to you. They preach nonsense to you,—a vision from their own hearts. They do not preach from the mouth of the EVER-LIVING. They say to the despisers of the message of the EVER-LIVING, 'Peace will come to you!' And to all who follow the ideas of their own minds, they say, 'No harm will come upon you!' However, who stood in the council of the EVER-LIVING, and saw and heard His words? Who listened, and heard His commands?"

Look! the furious tempest of the EVER-LIVING has gone forth! A whirling tempest rolls over the head of the wicked! The anger of the EVER-LIVING will not return until it has worked, and effected the intentions of His mind. You will understand what He intended in times to come. I did not send those preachers—yet they ran;—I did not speak to them;—yet they preached! But if they stood in My council, and heard messages to My People, let them turn them from their bad ways, and guide their proceedings!

"Am I a GOD near," the EVER-LIVING asks, "and not a GOD at a distance? If a man hides himself in shelters, cannot I see him?" asks the EVER-LIVING. "Are not the heavens and the breath of the earth Mine?" says the EVER-LIVING. "I can hear what the preachers say who preach falsehood in My name, explaining 'I have dreamed a dream!' How long is it the intention of preachers to preach falsehood, and proclaim the deceptions of their hearts? Who intend to make My People forget My Name by their dreams which they relate each to his companion, as their fathers forgot My Name for Bal. Let the Reciter who has a dream, tell his dream;—but to whoever I have spoken, let him speak truly My message.

"What is the chaff compared to the corn?" the EVER-LIVING asks. "Is not My command like fire?" asks the EVER-LIVING. "And like a hammer splintering a stone? Therefore I am against those preachers," says the EVER-LIVING, "who steal messages each from his mate! I am against those Reciters," says the EVER-LIVING, "who delude by their tongues, and chatter! I am against



the reciters of lying dreams," the  
 32 EVER-LIVING says, "and their recitals, and who delude My People by their lies, and elate them;—whom I have not sent, nor instructed, and who cannot help this people," the EVER-LIVING says.

33 "You, however, when this People, or the Preachers, or the Priest ask you, 'What is the burden of the EVER-LIVING?' shall reply to them, 'The burden is I have abandoned

34 you!'" says the EVER-LIVING, "and the Reciter, or Priest, or Prophet, who says, 'The burden of the EVER-LIVING!' I will bring punishment upon that man and upon his family.

35 Why does everyone ask of his neighbour, and each to his brother, 'What is the answer of the EVER-LIVING?' and 'What is the message from the

36 EVER-LIVING?' when they will never remember the burden of the EVER-LIVING?—for the burden that has come to every one is,—His own idea, —and they fling away the ideas of the LIVING GOD, the LORD OF HOSTS, OUR GOD!

37 "However, ask of the Reciter 'What does the EVER-LIVING answer you?' and 'What is the message of

38 the EVER-LIVING?' If they reply 'A burden from the EVER-LIVING,' then the EVER-LIVING says this, "Answer in return' to them, This is the burden of the EVER-LIVING, 'I have sent to you to command you not to proclaim a burden from the EVER-

39 LIVING. Consequently I will lay a burden upon you, and I will abandon you, and this city, which I had given to your forefathers, for having been

40 faithless to me. Therefore I will make you a reproach for ever, and an everlasting object of scorn, which shall not be extinguished."

### The Two Baskets of Figs.

24 The EVER-LIVING enlightened me, and I saw two baskets full of figs before the Temple of the LORD, after the capture of Jekoniaah-ben-Jhoiakim, king of Judah, by Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, with the princes of Judah, and the mechanics, and carpenters of Jerusalem, and

2 their transportation to Babel. The one basket was very good, like best figs;—but the other basket was of very bad figs which could not be

3 eaten for badness. And the EVER-LIVING asked me, "What do you

see, Jeremiah?" When I replied, "Figs. The good figs very good, but the bad figs very bad,—so that they could not be eaten for badness."

Then the command of the EVER- 4 LIVING came to me to proclaim:—

"Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD 5 of Israel. 'As with these good figs, I will discriminate amongst the captives of Judah, whom I have sent from this place to the country of the Kasdim to benefit them, and will set 6 My eyes upon them beneficently, and restore them to their country in their children, and not destroy them; and plant, and not pull them up. I will 7 also give them a heart to understand Me, that I am the EVER-LIVING, and they shall be My People,—and I will be their GOD,—when they turn to Me with all their heart.

'But as for the bad figs which are 8 uneatable for badness;—for them,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'I will take Zedekiah, king of Judah, and his nobles, and the remnant of Jerusalem remaining in this land, and residing in the country of the Mitzeraim, and 9 make them a seed of evil to all the kingdoms of the earth, as a reproach, and a proverb; to be a slander, and a curse, in every place to which I drive them. I will also send sword, 10 famine, and plague to harass them from off the land which I gave to them and to their forefathers.'"

### A Message to Judah.

The message which came to Jere- 25 miah against all the People of Judah in the fourth year of Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah,—which was the second of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, which Jeremiah the Reciter 2 delivered to all the people of Judah, and to all the residents in Jerusalem, saying,

"From the thirteenth year of 3 Joshiah-ben-Amon, king of Judah, until this time,—for twenty-three years, the message of the EVER-LIVING came to me, and I have spoken to you promptly,—and proclaimed it,—but you would not listen! The EVER-LIVING also sent all his 4 servants the Preachers,—raising and sending—but you would not listen, nor incline your ears to listen, when 5 I said, 'Turn, I pray, everyone from his bad path, and from your wicked

ways, and be restored to the ground that the EVER-LIVING gave to you and your ancestors for ever and for ever. And follow not after seducing gods to serve and worship them, and try Me not by the fabrications of your own hands,—and I will not afflict you.' But you would not listen to Me," says the EVER-LIVING, "although I was provoked by the fabrications of your hands to afflict you! Therefore," the LORD OF HOSTS says, "because you have not listened to My messages, I will send and take the whole of the families of the north," says the EVER-LIVING, "and Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, My servant, and bring them to this country, and upon its inhabitants, and upon all the nations around, and he will ravage and reduce them to a desolation, and a jungle, and a desert for ever! I will also abolish from them the voice of joy, and the voice of pleasure, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mills, and the light of the lamp,—and all this land shall become a black desert waste, and these nations shall serve the king of Babel seventy years. But when the seventy years are completed, I will visit on the king of Babel, and upon his portion," says the EVER-LIVING, "their cruelties and also on the land of the Kasdim, and desolate it with a lasting desolation. But I will bring to this land the whole of the promises that I have promised to it, all that are written in this book which Jeremiah has preached to all the nation. For many nations and great kings have made slaves of them, therefore I will repay to them according to their own acts, and like to what they have done.

"So," thus said the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel, to me:—

"Take this cup of the Wine of Wrath from My hand, and give it to all the nations to whom I will send you to drink of, and let them drink, and stagger, and be mad for the sword that I will send amongst them.'

"So I took the cup from the hand of the EVER-LIVING, and gave drink to all the nations to whom the EVER-LIVING sent me.

To Jerusalem and the cities of Judah,—and her kings, and her nobles, to make them a black desert, and a desolation, and jungle, and

scorn.<sup>1</sup> To Pharoh, king of the 19  
Mitzeraim, also, and his ministers and nobles, and all his army, and to 20  
all the west, and all the kings of Autz, and all the land of the Philishtim, and Askalon, and Gaza, and Akron, and the districts of Ashdod; and to 21  
Edom, and Moab, and the Beni-Amon, and to all the kings of Tzur, 22  
and all the kings of Zidon; and to all the kings of the coast at the Passage of the Sea,—to Dedan, and 23  
Theman, and Buz, and all the farther regions; and all the kings of Arabia, 24  
and all the kings of Midland who inhabit the desert; and all the kings 25  
of Zimri, and all the kings of Ailam; and all the kings of Madi; and all 26  
the kings of the north:—both near and far,—each with his brother; and all the kingdoms of the earth, who are on the face of the ground, and the king of Sheshak shall drink after them! Then say to them, Thus says 27  
the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, 'Drink and be drunk, and stagger, and fall, and never rise from the face of the sword that I will send amongst you!' But if it happens 28  
that they refuse to take the cup from your hand and drink, say to them, Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 'Drink it, drink!' For, in the city 29  
upon which My Name was invoked, I began to punish,—so shall you escape? You shall not escape,' for I will call for a sword against all the inhabitants of those countries," says the LORD OF HOSTS. "Consequently 30  
proclaim to them all these messages and tell them, 'The EVER-LIVING will thunder from on high, and from within His sanctuary will utter His voice. He will shout from His station, 'Charge with a cheer,—overthrow all the inhabitants of the country!'"

The roar will go to the ends of the 31  
earth, when the EVER-LIVING contends with the heathen, to do justice to all men. "Give the wicked to the sword," says the EVER-LIVING.

Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS: 32  
"Look! Misery goes from nation to nation! And a mighty tempest is roused from the flanks of the earth! And in that time those wounded by 33

<sup>1</sup> (As they are to-day.)

NOTE.—Ch. 25, v. 18. The words "as they are to-day" are the comment of an old transcriber, not a part of Jeremiah's prophecy.—F. F.

the EVER-LIVING shall lie from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth. They shall not be lamented, nor collected, nor buried ; —they shall be for dung on the surface of the ground !

- 34 "Howl and shriek, you shepherds, and wallow for the beautiful flocks ! For your days of prosperity are done, and the things you desired are  
35 scattered and fallen ! A retreat fails for the shepherds, and a refuge for the beautiful flock ! The shriek of  
36 the shepherds sounds, and the bleat of the beautiful flock,—for the EVER-LIVING has destroyed their shep-  
37 herds, and the peaceful pastures are destroyed before the fierce anger of the EVER-LIVING, Who has left His  
38 lair like a tiger, that He may desolate their country before the driving conflagration, and by the flame of His wrath !"

### Judah Denounced for his Sins.

- 26 In the beginning of the reign of Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah, this message came from the EVER-LIVING to say :—

- 2 "Thus, says the EVER-LIVING, Stand in the court of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and proclaim to all the citizens of Judah who come to worship in the House of the EVER-LIVING, all the messages that I order you to deliver to them. Omit not a  
3 word ! Perhaps they may each turn from their wicked way, when I will regret the misery I intend to make for them, because of their wicked  
4 proceedings. Say to them, Thus says the EVER-LIVING, 'If you will not listen to Me, and walk in the laws  
5 that I place before you, and listen to the words of My servants the Preachers, whom I send to you, rising early and sending, although you have  
6 not listened, then I will make this House like Shiloh,—and make this city the scorn of all the nations of the earth.'"

- 7 When the Priests, and the Preachers, and all the people heard Jeremiah proclaiming these messages in the House of the EVER-LIVING,—  
8 and when Jeremiah had finished delivering all that the EVER-LIVING had ordered him to speak to all the people, the Priests, and Preachers, and all the people seized him, exclaim-  
9 ing, "You shall die ! Why have you

proclaimed in the name of the EVER-LIVING, asserting that 'this House shall become like Shiloh, and this city a burnt ruin without inhabitants ?'" Then all the people collected about Jeremiah at the House of the EVER-LIVING.

The officials of Judah also heard 10 of these speeches, and went up from the palace of the king to the House of the EVER-LIVING, and sat in front of the New Gate of the LORD. There 11 the Priests and Preachers addressed the officials, and all the people, and demanded a "Sentence of death for this man, for he has proclaimed about this city what your own ears have heard !"

But Jeremiah replied to all the 12 officials, and all the people, and said,

"The EVER-LIVING sent me to proclaim to this House, and to this city, all the messages that you have heard. Therefore, now, amend your 13 courses and your ways, and listen to the voice of your EVER-LIVING GOD, —when the EVER-LIVING will relent from the misery He has spoken against you. As for myself, I am in your 14 hands. Do to me what is right, and what is just in your opinion. How- 15 ever know this,—that if you kill me, you will put innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants. For in truth the EVER-LIVING sent me to you to speak in your hearing all these speeches."

Consequently the officials, and all 16 the people, said to the Priests and Preachers, "There is no reason for a Death Sentence on this man, for he has spoken to us in the Name of our EVER-LIVING GOD."

Then the Chief Judges of the 17 country arose and addressed the whole assembly of the people, say-  
ing,—

"Mikiah, the Moroshite, was a 18 Preacher in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and he spoke to the people of Judah to proclaim :—'Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, Zion shall be a ploughed field, and Jerusalem become ruins, and the hill of this house be a forest of columns !' Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all 19 Judah, put him to death ? Did he not fear the EVER-LIVING, and entreat the presence of the EVER-LIVING ? And consequently the EVER-LIVING refrained from the

punishment that he proclaimed against them. And should we do so great a wrong to our souls?

- 20 <sup>1</sup>“There was also a man, Auriab-ben-Shemiah of Kirjath-jarim, who came preaching in the Name of the EVER-LIVING, who proclaimed against this city, and against this country, all the words of Jeremiah, and King Jhoiakim and his generals, and all his officials heard the speeches. So the king sought to kill Auriab. But when Auriab heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went to Mitzer. King Jhoiakim, however, sent officers to Mitzer, Alnathan-ben-Akbor, and officers with him to the Egyptians, who brought Auriab from Egypt, and conducted him to Jhoiakim who assailed him with the sword, and flung his body into the grave of the common people.”
- 24 However the party of Akhikam-ben-Shafan was with Jeremiah, and refused to give him to the power of the people for him to be put to death.

### Jeremiah Ordered to Wear Fetters.

#### A Message to the Nations.

- 27 In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah-ben-Joshiah,<sup>2</sup> king of Judah, this message came to Jeremiah from the LORD to speak.
- 2 The EVER-LIVING commanded me thus,—“Make fetters for yourself, and open and put them on your neck; then send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and the king of Beni-Amon, and to the king of Tzur, and the king of Zidon, by the hand of their ambassadors who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah, king of Judah, and command them to say to their masters,—‘Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! Say to your masters, I made the earth, mankind, and the animals that are upon the face of the earth, by My great power, and I give it to whoever is upright in My sight.’ So now I have given the whole of these countries to the hand of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, My servant: and I

have given him also the animals of the field for his service, and they shall serve him, and his son, and his grandson, until the period of his own country has come;—when many nations and great kings shall make him serve! And to the nation or kingdom that will not serve him,—Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel,—and that will not give its neck to the yoke of the king of Babel, I will bring punishment upon that nation by sword, and famine, and plague,” says the EVER-LIVING, “until I have subdued them to his power.

“And for yourselves, listen not to your preachers, and your diviners, and your dreamers, and cloud-readers, and to your magicians who tell you that you will not serve the king of Babel, for those Preachers lie to you, because you will be expelled from your soil, and reduced, and destroyed. But the nation that brings its neck to the yoke of the king of Babel, and serves him, shall rest quietly on its own soil,” says the EVER-LIVING, “and use it and reside on it.”

#### Advice to Zedekiah to Submit to Babel.

To Zedekiah, king of Judah, also deliver all these messages and say:—

“Let you and your people bring your necks to the yoke of the king of Babel,—and live. Why should you die? you, and your people by sword, famine, and plague? as the EVER-LIVING has threatened to the nations which will not serve the king of Babel? Do not listen to the speeches of the Preachers who promise you, asserting—‘You need not serve the king of Babel,’ for those Preachers lie to you! I, certainly, have not sent them,” says the EVER-LIVING, “but they preach falsely in My NAME, because I shall subdue you, and ruin you, and the Preachers who preach to you.”

#### A Message to the Priests.

To the priests, also, and all this people I spoke and said:—

Thus says the LORD:—“Listen not to the messages of the Preachers who preach to you, and assert: ‘The furniture of the House of the EVER-LIVING will be returned from Babel now, very soon,’—for those Preachers lie to you. Do not listen to them! Serve the king of Babel, and live.

<sup>1</sup> Some words seem lost here from the MSS., such as “Others replied, however;” “There was also, etc.” It was evidently a debate amongst the Judges of the Court formed to try the Prophet.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> In the ordinary text it is Jehoiakim, by a scribe’s error—but Zedekiah in the original reading.—F. F.



Why should this city become a ruin ?

- 18 But if they are prophets, and if the message of the EVER-LIVING is with them,—let them at once pray to the LORD OF HOSTS not to allow the remaining furniture of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and of the king of Judah's palace, and in Jerusalem, to go to Babel.
- 19 "For thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, to the columns, and to the sea, and to its bases, and to the other furniture remaining in this city,—
- 20 which Nebukhadnezzar king of Babel, did not take when he transported Jekoniah-ben-Jhoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babel, with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem,
- 21 —Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, to the remaining furniture of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and the palace of the king of
- 22 Judah and Jerusalem:—they shall go to Babel, and shall be there until the time that I appoint for them," says the EVER-LIVING, "to be brought up and returned to this place."

### Hananiah of Gibeon assails Jeremiah.

- 28 It happened in the same year at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, in the first of the fifth month, Hananiah-ben-Azer, the Preacher who came from Gibeon, addressed me in the House of the EVER-LIVING, in the sight of the Priests and all the People, exclaiming:—
- 2 "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, proclaim—'I will shatter the yoke of the king of Babel!
- 3 At the end of two years' time I will return to this place all the furniture of the House of the EVER-LIVING, which Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, took from this place and removed to Babel. And Jekoniah-ben-Jhoiakim, king of Judah, and all the transports of Judah, who were removed to Babel, I will restore to this place,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'for I will shatter the yoke of the king of Babel!'"
- 5 But Jeremiah the Preacher replied to Hananiah the Preacher, in the sight of the Priests, and in the presence of the people standing in the
- 6 House of the EVER-LIVING,—and Jeremiah the Preacher said, "Amen! May the EVER-LIVING do so. And

may the EVER-LIVING confirm the things you have proclaimed, and return the furniture of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and all the transports, from Babel to this place!—However, hear now this message 7 which I speak in your hearing, and in the hearing of all the people. The Preachers who were before me, 8 and before you from of old, preached to many lands, and great kingdoms, of war, and famine, and plague! The Preacher who preached about 9 prosperity,—when the promise of the Preacher came, it was known that in truth the EVER-LIVING had sent him!"

Then the Preacher Hananiah took 10 the fetter off the neck of the Preacher Jeremiah, and broke it. And Hananiah exclaimed before all the people, 11 "Thus says the EVER-LIVING! 'I will break the yoke of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, at the end of two years' time from off the neck of all nations.'"

Then Jeremiah the Preacher went away.

A message from the EVER-LIVING 12 came to Jeremiah after Hananiah, the Preacher, had broken the yoke from the neck of Jeremiah, to say:

"Go and speak to Hananiah, and 13 say, 'Thus says the EVER-LIVING, you have broken the yokes of wood, but I will make in their place yokes of iron!' For thus says the LORD OF 14 HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, I will put a yoke of iron upon all these nations in serving Nebukhadnezzar the king of Babel, and they shall serve him. I also give the beasts of the earth to him."

Jeremiah the Preacher accordingly 15 said to Hananiah the Preacher, "Listen now, Hananiah, the EVER-LIVING did not send you, but you have comforted this People with a lie! Therefore thus says the EVER- 16 LIVING,—I will send you from off the face of the ground;—you shall die this year, for you have taught rebellion against the EVER-LIVING."

And Hananiah did die that year in 17 the seventh month.

### Jeremiah's Letter to the Jews in Babel.

This is a copy of the letter which 29 Jeremiah, the Preacher, sent to

Babel from Jerusalem to say to that portion of the nobles and priests, and preachers of the transportation, and to all the people whom Nebukhadnezzar transported  
 2 from Jerusalem to Babel, with Jekoniah the king, and his generals, and chamberlains, nobles of Judah and Jerusalem, with the mechanics  
 3 and engineers of Jerusalem, by the hands of Alasah-ben-Shafan, and Ghemariah-ben-Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah, king of Judah, sent to Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel,—

### The Promise of Judah's Return from Babylon.

4 "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, to all the transports whom I have transported from Jerusalem to Babel. Build houses, and settle and plant vines, and eat their  
 5 fruit. Marry wives and beget sons and daughters, and let your sons take wives, and give your daughters to husbands, and let them bear sons and daughters, and increase and not  
 6 diminish. You must also seek for the prosperity of the city into which I have transported you, and pray on account of it to the EVER-LIVING, for by its prosperity you will prosper.  
 7 The LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, says this, 'Let not the Preachers among you, nor your Diviners deceive you,—nor listen to the Dreamers who dream for you  
 8 dreams, for those Preachers lie to you in My Name. I have not sent them,' says the EVER-LIVING.  
 9 "But the EVER-LIVING says this:—  
 10 'When seventy years are full to the lip for Babel, I will visit you, and confirm to you My good promises, and will restore you to this place.  
 11 For I know the intentions which I have planned for you,' the EVER-LIVING says—'intentions of prosperity, and not suffering, that I will give you hereafter, therefore hope.  
 12 So call to Me, and go and pray to  
 13 Me, and I will listen to you. For when you seek Me you can find Me, —when you search for Me with all  
 14 your heart. When I am found by you,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'I will restore you from captivity, and collect you from all the nations, and all the places where I drove you,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'and return you from the place to which I transported you.'

"However, you may say, 'The 15  
 EVER-LIVING has raised for us Preachers in Babel!'

"Yet thus says the EVER-LIVING 16  
 to the king who remains upon the throne of David, and to all the people who remain in this city after you, who have not gone with you to Babel:—Thus says the LORD OF 17  
 HOSTS,—'I will send to them sword, famine, and plague, and make them like rotten figs, so rotten they cannot be eaten; and I will chase them with 18  
 the sword, famine and plague, and make them a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth, as a curse, and desolation, and contempt, and reproach to all the nations where I have flung them, because they would 19  
 not listen to My messages,' says the EVER-LIVING. 'But for yourselves,' 20  
 says the EVER-LIVING, 'all the transportation whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babel, listen: for 21  
 the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, says to Akhab-ben-Masiah, who preaches lies in My Name to you,—I will give him to the hand of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, and he will kill him before your eyes, and make a curse from him for all 22  
 the transports of Judah who are in Babel, who will exclaim:—"May the LORD set you like Zedekiah and Akhab, whom the king of Babel roasted in the fire!" because they 23  
 did injury to Israel, and committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and spoke false messages in My Name, which I have not entrusted to them;—as I know and can prove,' says the EVER-LIVING."

And to Shemiah, the Nekhlamite, 24  
 say—"Thus says the LORD of HOSTS, 25  
 the GOD of Israel,—Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people of Jerusalem, and Zefaniah-ben-Masiah the Priest, and to all the Priests to say, The EVER-LIVING has made you priests 26  
 under Jhoiada the Priest, and to be officers of the House of the EVER-LIVING, so that you may put into the stocks, and imprison every madman and sham prophet,—so now why do 27  
 you not restrain Jeremiah the Anathothite, who does the Prophet to you? For he has sent to us to Babel to 28  
 say, 'It is for a long period: Build homes and settle. Plant vines and eat their fruit.' Now Zefaniah the 29  
 Priest has read this letter to the ears



30 of Jeremiah the Preacher,—and the message of the EVER-LIVING has  
 31 come to Jeremiah to say : Send to the transports and declare, Thus says the EVER-LIVING to Shemiah, the Nekhlamite, 'Because Shemiah preaches to you, and I have not sent him, and com-  
 32 forts you with a lie,—therefore,' thus says the EVER-LIVING, 'I will punish Shemiah the Nekhlamite and his family; none shall remain among this People, and they shall not see the prosperity that I will make for My People,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'for he utters rebellion against the LORD.'"

30 The message which came to Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING to say :

2 "Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel, 'Write the whole of the messages which I have told you in  
 3 a book; for, see, the days come,' said the EVER-LIVING, 'when I will restore the captives of My People of Israel and Judah,' said the EVER-LIVING, 'and return them to the land that I gave to their ancestors, and they shall possess it.'"

### A Message of Comfort to Jacob.

4 Now these are the messages that the EVER-LIVING addressed to Israel and to Judah.

5 He spoke thus:—

6 "Hear a voice of terror without comfort! Ask and examine if men bear children? Why do I see every man's hands on his loins, like a childing woman? and every face turned livid? Alas, for it is a great day! There has been none like it! It is a period of distress for Jacob,—and can he be saved from it?

8 "Yes! in that day," says the EVER-LIVING, "I will break the yoke from off your neck, and snap the shackles, and they shall no longer serve the  
 9 foreigners, but serve their EVER-LIVING GOD, and David their king  
 10 whom I will appoint for them. So now, Jacob, My servant, fear not," says the EVER-LIVING, "and Israel be not depressed, for I will rescue you from afar, and your race from the land of slavery, when Jacob shall rest in quiet, and without terror.

11 For I will be with you," says the EVER-LIVING, "to save you, and I will make an end of all the nations where I scattered you. But I will not make an end of you, but correct you

with justice, and when corrected I will not punish further."

For thus says the EVER-LIVING: 12  
 "Your bruise is malignant,—your wound sluggish. There is no surgeon 13  
 to press, to sprinkle medicaments upon it, for you, All your friends 14  
 have forgotten about you,—they do not enquire,—for I struck you by the stroke of an enemy,—a cruel wound, for your many faults, your sins were strong.

"Why do you shriek over your 15  
 malignant bruise?—for the pain over your many faults? I have done this to you for your numerous sins.

"However all who devour you shall 16  
 be devoured; and all who oppress you shall go into slavery, and those who are plundering you shall be plundered; and all robbing you I will give to robbery. For I will 17  
 grant you a restoration, and will cure you of your wounds," says the EVER-LIVING, "for the Driver cries to you, 'You are Zion for whom nobody cares!'"

The EVER-LIVING, however, says, 18  
 "I will restore Jacob's captured halls, and will extend his dwellings, and build his city on high, and found his palace on justice. And the sound 19  
 of song and laughter shall come out from them, and they shall be glorious, and not depressed. And his children 20  
 shall be as of old, with a parliament before me, firm and fixed against all his oppressors. His Leaders shall 21  
 be from himself,—and his Governors from his own breast. He shall come and approach, and touch me,—for who like him pledged his heart to approach to Me?" asks the EVER-LIVING. "So they shall be My 22  
 People and I will be their GOD."

Look! the furious tempest of the 23  
 anger of the LORD has gone out! A sweeping tempest, it whirls over the head of the wicked. The flaming 24  
 wrath of the EVER-LIVING will not return until it has accomplished the purpose of His heart. "You will under- 31  
 stand it in the future times, at the period," said the EVER-LIVING, "when I will be a GOD to all the families of Israel, and they will be My People."

### GOD'S LOVE to Israel.

Thus says the EVER-LIVING: 2

"The nation of Israel remaining from the sword has found favour in

- the desert, where it went to rest itself!
- 3 The EVER-LIVING saw me from afar and loved. I love you," He said, "with an everlasting love, therefore I
- 4 will attract you by kindness. I will build you again, and you shall be rebuilt, Virgin of Israel! Prepare your tambours, and come out to the dances
- 5 with laughter. Plant vineyards on the hills of Shomeron! Plant slips, and play the flute;—for it is the
- 6 day when the Watchmen cry on Mount Ephraim, 'Arise and let us go up to Zion to our EVER-LIVING GOD!'"
- 7 For thus says the EVER-LIVING, "Shout to Jacob, Be glad and neigh at the Head of the Nations. Let them hear your cheer, and say, 'O EVER-LIVING, save Your people,—the fragments of Israel.'
- 8 "I will bring them from the land of the North, and collect them from the flanks of the world, with their blind and lame,—the pregnant, and childing women shall return together
- 9 here in a great crowd. They went away with tears;—but on paths of

delight I will lead them in jubilee to rivers of water, by a level way in which they cannot stumble, for I will be a father to Israel with Ephraim as My firstborn.

"Nations! hear the message of the LORD, and report it to the distant isles, and proclaim to the race of Israel, 'He who scattered us will guard you as a shepherd does his flock!' For the EVER-LIVING will

11 redeem Jacob and free him from the hand that is stronger than his; and

12 he shall come with cheering to the top of Zion, and stream to the LORD's endowment of corn, and wine, and oil, and the young of the flock and the herd. For their soul shall be like a watered garden, and never again endure distress. Then

13 the girls will rejoice in the dance, with the boys and old men with them. And I will change their sorrow to delight, and their sighing and anguish to gladness, and satiate

14 their priests with fat, and fill My People with benefits," says the EVER-LIVING.

### The Weeping in Ramah.

Thus said the LORD:

"In Ramah a voice is heard;  
The weeping and moaning of Rachel,  
Bewailing her sons,  
For her children refusing all comfort,  
Because they are not!"

(The LORD replies thus)

"Restrain your voice from weeping,  
And your eyes from shedding tears;  
And rest from your grief,"  
Says the LORD.

"When you quit your enemy's land,  
Let this be your hope,"  
Says the LORD,

"Your sons shall return to their Home."

"I have heard Ephraim murmur,—  
He goads and controls me and strikes,  
Like a heifer unused to the reins.  
Turn me and I will return,  
For you are my GOD Ever-living.

"When turned I resisted;  
When taught struck my thigh,  
I was shamed and disgraced,  
For I bore the reproach of my youth."

The LORD.

"My dear son is Ephraim;—  
My beautiful child,  
Though I spoke sharp to him,  
I always remember,  
My love is with him,  
And tenderest affection,"  
The LORD says.

### A Call for Israel's Return.

- 21 Set up your Beacons,—your Landmarks set up!  
 Fix your heart on the mounds by the way that you marched,  
 Return, Israel's daughter, return to your City,  
 How will you wander from Home?  
 22 Return for the LORD has prepared a new thing,  
 In that Land, a woman embracing a man!

#### The Blessing upon a Return.

- 23 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS,  
 the God of Israel:  
 "They shall again say this thing  
 in the land of Judah and in its cities  
 when I restore you from captivity,  
 'The EVER-LIVING bless you, Home  
 of Righteousness, Hill of Holiness!'  
 24 For Judah shall reside in it, and all  
 his cities,—together with farmers,  
 25 and the shepherds of flocks, when  
 26 I will refresh the weary life, and fill  
 every exhausted soul.  
 27 "For see! the days will come,"  
 says the EVER-LIVING, "when I will  
 sow the House of Israel, and the  
 House of Judah with the seed of  
 28 man, and the seed of cattle. And as  
 I watched them to pull up, and drive  
 out, and break down, and to ruin,  
 and to punish;—it will come that in  
 the same way I will watch over them  
 to build and plant," says the EVER-  
 29 LIVING. "In those times they shall  
 not again say, 'The fathers have  
 eaten sour grapes, and the children's  
 30 teeth are set on edge!' for a man  
 shall only die for his own faults;—  
 every one who eats sour grapes, his  
 own teeth shall be set on edge.  
 31 "Look!" says the EVER-LIVING,  
 "the times will come when I will make  
 a New Covenant with the House of  
 32 Israel, and the House of Judah; unlike  
 the Covenant that I made with their  
 fathers, when I grasped them in My  
 hand to bring them out from the  
 land of the Mitzeraim,—which  
 Covenant they broke, although I  
 was their Guardian," says the EVER-  
 33 LIVING. "But this is the Covenant  
 that I will make with the House of  
 Israel after these days," says the  
 EVER-LIVING. "I will fix My laws  
 in their breast, and write them upon  
 their heart,—and I will be their God,  
 34 and they shall be My People. And  
 they shall no more each instruct  
 his neighbour, and each his brother,  
 saying, 'Learn about the EVER-

LIVING!' for all of them will know  
 Me from the least to the greatest,"  
 says the EVER-LIVING, "for I will  
 pardon their frailty, and no more  
 remember their sins."

Thus says the LORD Who sets the 35  
 sun to light by day, and the moon  
 and stars to light by night,—Who  
 stills the roaring waves of the sea—  
 His NAME is the LORD OF HOSTS!—  
 "If those institutions remove them- 36  
 selves from My presence," says the  
 EVER-LIVING, "then the race of  
 Israel can remove itself from being  
 a Nation before me for all time!"

Thus says the EVER-LIVING: "If 37  
 the skies above, and the foundations  
 of the earth can be measured by a  
 stick,—then can be abolished all that  
 I have done for the whole race of  
 Israel," says the EVER-LIVING.

"Be sure the times will come," 38  
 says the EVER-LIVING, "when the  
 city will be built for the EVER-LIVING,  
 from the Tower of Hananal to the  
 Corner Gate, and the wall stretch 39  
 again from there, south of it, over  
 Mount Gareb, and turn to Gathah;  
 and all the vale of corpses, and ashes, 40  
 and all the fields from the brook  
 Kedron to the sides of the Horse-  
 gate, on the east, shall be consecrated  
 to the EVER-LIVING. It shall never  
 again be pulled up or thrown down  
 for ever and ever."

#### The Message to Jeremiah in Prison.

The message which came from the 32  
 EVER-LIVING to Jeremiah in the  
 tenth year of Zedekiah, king of  
 Judah, which was the eighteenth  
 year of Nebukhadnezzar, whilst the 2  
 army of the king of Babel besieged  
 Jerusalem, when Jeremiah was con-  
 fined in the Court of the Guard-house  
 of the palace of the king of Judah,  
 where Zedekiah, king of Judah, had 3  
 confined him. He had demanded of

him, "Why do you preach asserting, 'Thus says the EVER-LIVING—I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, who will capture it. And Zedekiah, king of Judah, shall not escape from the hand of the Kasdim,—for he will be given to the hand of the king of Babel, and speak face to face with him, and see him eye to eye. Zedekiah also shall go to Babel, and be there until I visit him,' says the EVER-LIVING. 'Although he fights with the Kasdim,—he will not succeed.'"

Then Jeremiah replied:—"The command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say, 'Understand that Hanamal-ben-Dudi will come to you and say, Buy for yourself the farm at Anathoth, for the right is yours, and the price of redemption.'"

Hanamal my cousin accordingly came to me, as the EVER-LIVING had said, to the Court of the Guard, and said to me, "I wish you to buy the farm at Anathoth in the district of Benjamin, for the hereditary right is yours, and you have the funds for its redemption." Then I recognised that it was what the EVER-LIVING had said. I consequently bought the farm at Anathoth from Hanamal my cousin, and weighed the money to him,—seventeen shekels of silver.

Then I signed the deed and sealed it, and the witnesses witnessed it, and I counted out the money in their hearing. I then took the sealed Deed of Purchase, with its laws and conditions, and the deed of possession, and gave the Deed of Purchase to Baruk-ben-Nediah-ben-Maksiah in the presence of Hanamal my cousin, and in the presence of the witnesses who had signed the Deed of Purchase, in the presence of all the Jews detained in the courtyard, and instructed Baruk in their presence, saying:

"Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, 'Take these deeds, this Deed of Purchase with its seals, and the Deed of Possession, and put them in an earthenware jar, so that they may be preserved for a long time.'<sup>1</sup> For thus

says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, Never buy houses, or farms, or vineyards in this country!" Then I prayed to the EVER-LIVING, after I had given the Deed of Purchase to Baruk-ben-Nediah, and said:—

"Oh, Almighty LORD, Who made the solar systems, and the earth, by Your great power, and by Your directing arms,—let not any of Your promises fail! Show kindness to the fallen, and repay the faults of the fathers to the lap of their children after them. The GOD of great power and might,—the LORD OF HOSTS is His name. Great in purpose! and multi-form in action. Your eyes examine all the ways of the sons of Adam, to give to each according to his ways, and the result of his practices. You appointed signs and portents from the land of the Mitzeraim until now;—as well as in Israel, and among mankind,—and made Yourself a name, as at this day. You brought Your People Israel from the land of the Mitzeraim, with signs and wonders, and with a supporting hand, and directing arm, and with great splendour, and gave them a land flowing with milk and honey. And they came and possessed it. But listened not to Your voice, nor walked according to the laws which You commanded them to practise; they practised them not;—therefore You have brought them to all this misery!

"Look! the embankments are approaching the city! You will give it to the power of the Kasdim who attack it by the edge of the sword,—and to famine, and to plague! What You threatened has come, and You see it! And yet You have commanded me, ALMIGHTY LORD, 'Buy that farm for money, and let witnesses witness it!' when You will give the city to the hands of the Kasdim."

### God's Reply to the Prophet.

Then the message from the EVER-LIVING came to Jeremiah to say:—

"See! I am the EVER-LIVING GOD of all flesh. None of My promises will fail! Therefore thus says the EVER-LIVING,—I will give this city to the power of the Kasdim, and to the power of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, who will capture it. And the besieging Kasdim shall come upon this city with fire and burn it,

1 NOTE.—Ch. 32, v. 14. The reader should remember that in Jeremiah's day deeds and writings were made on stone, slates, or clay tablets, afterwards baked, and so not liable to decay as paper is.—F. F.



and the houses where they burn incense upon the roofs to Bal, and drink to the seducing gods by means of whom they insult Me. Because the Children of Israel, and the Children of Judah have done wrong in My sight from their youth,—for the Children of Israel provoked Me by the fabrications of their own hands," said the EVER-LIVING. "For this city has been to Me anger and wrath from the day when they built it until now, to make Me sweep it from My presence, on account of all the wickedness which the Children of Israel, and the Children of Judah have done to provoke Me; they, their kings, nobles, priests, and preachers, with the men of Judah, and the population of Jerusalem. They have turned their back, and not their face to Me! although I taught them, beginning to teach them early,—but they would not listen nor take correction. They even set up their idols in the House upon which My NAME had been invoked! to defile it! And erected Columns to Bal in the Vale of Benhinon, to pass their sons and their daughters to Molok,—which I commanded not,—nor had it come up to My heart, to have such horrors practised, to cause Judah to sin.

"But, however," thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel to this city which you say has been given to the hand of the king of Babel by the sword, and by famine, and by plague, "I will collect them again from all the countries where I have driven them in My anger and indignation, and I will restore them in a great gathering to this place, where they can dwell in security, and they will become My People, and I will be their GOD. I will also give them a united heart, and a united course, and they will reverence Me continually to their own benefit, and their children's after them. I will then record an everlasting Covenant with them,—that I will not cease following them with benefits; and I will put reverence of Me into their hearts, so that they will never abandon Me. I also shall delight to benefit them, and to plant them in the land firmly, with all My heart, and with all My soul."

For thus says the EVER-LIVING:—  
 "When I have brought this People, —all this great misery, then I will bring all the benefits which I have

promised to them. And farms will be bought in this country, where they say, 'It is desolate! It has neither men nor cattle,—it is given to the hand of the Kasdim!' They will buy farms for money, and engrave the Deeds, and seal them, and the witnesses witness, in the district of Benjamin, and around Jerusalem, and in the villages of Judah, and in the towns on the hills, and the villages of the slopes, and the hamlets of the south, for I will restore the captivity," said the EVER-LIVING.

### The Restoration of Judah promised.

Another time the message of the EVER-LIVING came to Jeremiah, while he was confined in the Guards Court, to say:—

"Thus says the Creative, the Constructive Life;—His Name is the EVER-LIVING Creator. 'Ask me, and I will answer, and inform you of great events, and treasures you know not!'"

For thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel, "About the houses of this city, and the palaces of the kings of Judah, which are made ruins for the embankments and for the entrenchments made to fight with the Kasdim, and to be filled with carcases of men whom I will slay in My anger and wrath, and from whom I have hidden Myself,—turning from this city because of all their wickedness;—I will again bring existence and health, and will unveil to them rich peace and security, when I have restored the captives of Judah, and the captives of Israel, with their children, to their former state. For I will purify them from their frailties, by which they offended Me, and pardon the whole of the sins by which they offended Me, and by which they rebelled against Me. And it shall be a monument of delight and beauty, as formerly to every nation of the earth, when they hear all the benefits that I will confer upon them, and tremble with excitement at all the prosperity and peace which I will confer upon it!"

Thus says the EVER-LIVING, "There I shall again be heard in this place,—which they say 'It is a ruin without man or beast in the villages of Judah, and the streets of Jerusalem are a desert,—there are no men,—there are no inhabitants,—there are no

11 cattle!—the sound of joy, and the sound of pleasure, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride;—the voice proclaiming,

"Praise the LORD OF HOSTS,  
For the LORD is good for ever!  
Bring praise to the House of the  
LORD!

"For I will restore the captives to the country,—to their former state," says the EVER-LIVING.

12 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS:—

"There shall again be in this ruined place, where there is neither man nor cattle, and in all its villages,—pastures for shepherds with  
13 reclining flocks. In the villages of the hills, and the villages on the slopes, and in the villages of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem, and in the villages of Judah, the flocks shall pass under the hand of the enumerator!" says the EVER-LIVING.

14 "Be assured the days come," says the EVER-LIVING, "when I will accomplish this good promise, which I have promised to the House of Israel,  
15 and the House of Judah. In those days, and at that period, I will cause a Perfect Sceptre to rise up, and he will execute Justice and Right in the  
16 land. In those times Judah will be safe, and Israel rest secure, and this is what she will call Him, OUR RIGHTEOUS LORD!"

17 For thus says the EVER-LIVING: "There shall not be wanting a man to David to sit upon the throne of  
18 the House of Israel. And to the Levitical Priests there shall not be wanting a man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and incense, and gifts, and to make sacrifice for all time."

### The Confirming of the Promise.

19 The command of the EVER-LIVING also came to Jeremiah to say:

20 "Thus says the EVER-LIVING, 'If My institution of day and night can be broken, so that they should not exist daily and nightly in their  
21 periods, then My institution with My Servant David, for him to have a son reigning on his throne, and the Levitical Priests to be My Ministers,  
22 may be broken! Since the army of the skies is not counted, or the sand of the sea measured,—so I will ex-

tend the race of My servant David, and the service of the Levites to Me.'"

### A Reproof to Unbelievers.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 23 again came to Jeremiah to say:

"Have you seen what this People 24 say, 'The two families that the EVER-LIVING chose, He has cast off, and rejected the nations from continuing in His presence.' The EVER- 25 LIVING, however, declares, 'If I have not appointed the institutions of the day and night;—the fixed laws of the solar systems, and the earth, then I 26 will repudiate the race of Jacob, and My minister David, and not take from his race Governors for the race of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;—when I restore their captives, and pity them!'"

### The Doom of Zedekiah.

This commandment came from the 34 EVER-LIVING to Jeremiah to proclaim, when Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, with all his forces, and all the kingdoms of the earth who were controlled by his hand, and all the nations, fought against Jerusalem and all her towns.

Thus said the EVER-LIVING GOD 2 of Israel,—“Go and speak to Zedekiah, king of Judah, and say to him:—‘Thus says the EVER-LIVING, I will deliver this city to the hand of the king of Babel, and he will burn it with fire! You also will not 3 escape from his hand! For you will be seized and given to his power, and your eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babel, and his mouth shall speak to your mouth, and you shall go to Babel. However 4 listen to the message of the EVER-LIVING, Zedekiah, king of Judah! Thus says the EVER-LIVING to you, You shall not die by the sword. You shall die in peace;—and as they 5 burnt for the kings, your forefathers, who were before you, so they shall burn for you, with “Alas my Prince!” they will lament for you,—for I have promised this promise,’ says the EVER-LIVING.”

Jeremiah the Preacher accordingly 6 addressed to Zedekiah, king of Judah, the whole of these words in Jerusalem, when the forces of the king of 7 Babel were fighting against Jerusalem, and all the other towns of



Judah,—with Lakish and Akron,—for these fortified towns were left to Judah.

### On the Sham Abolition of Slavery.

- 8 The command that came to Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING, after King Zedekiah had made an agreement for all the people who were in Jerusalem to proclaim them free; 9 that everyone should liberate his man slave or his woman slave,—who was a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, —freeing from slavery to their brother 10 Hebrews. And all the nobles and people obeyed when the decree came out, and each sent their man slave or their female slave into freedom, so as never again to be enslaved; 11 —they obeyed, and freed them. But afterwards they turned and captured their male and female slaves whom they had released to freedom, and reduced them again to male and female slaves.
- 12 Then a command came from the EVER-LIVING to Jeremiah to proclaim:—
- 13 “Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel! I made a Covenant with your ancestors at the time when I brought them from the land of the Mitzeraim, from the House of Slavery, 14 ordering, ‘At the end of seven years you must each one release his enslaved brother, whom you have bought. He shall serve you six years;—then you must send him from you into freedom.’ But your fathers would not listen to Me, nor incline their ears.
- 15 “You, however, repented the other day, and did right in My eyes by proclaiming liberty to each of your relatives, and you enacted a decree, over which My NAME was invoked.
- 16 But now you have turned and polluted My NAME, and everyone seizes his male or female slave, whom you had released into freedom, to pollute and degrade them to be your slaves and slavesses.
- 17 “Therefore,” the EVER-LIVING declares, “as you have not obeyed Me to proclaim everyone liberty to his brother, and each to his neighbour,—I will proclaim you free,” says the EVER-LIVING, “to the sword, to plague, and to famine, and I will deliver you to be scattered in 18 all the kingdoms of the earth! And I will deliver the men who broke My

Agreement,—who did not stand by the terms of the Agreement which they made before Me,—by a heifer cut in two, and they passing between 19 the portions,—the nobles of Judah, and the nobles of Jerusalem, with cabinet ministers, and the priests, with all the army of the country, between the portions,—I will give 20 them to the hand of their enemies;—to the hand seeking their life,—and their carcases shall become food for the birds of the sky, and the beasts of the earth. I will also give Zede- 21 kiah, king of Judah, and his officers to the power of their enemies, to the hand that seeks their life, to the mighty hand of the king of Babel, who has gone away from you. I have 22 ordered them to return!” says the EVER-LIVING, “to this city, and they will attack it, and capture, and burn it with fire, and I will make the towns of Judah desolate, without inhabitants!”

### Jeremiah Ordered to Visit the Rekabites,

The command that came from the 35 EVER-LIVING to Jeremiah in the days of Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah, saying: “Go to the family 2 of the Rekabites, and talk with them, and bring them to the House of the EVER-LIVING, to one of the chambers, and offer them wine to drink.”

I consequently took Jazaniah-ben- 3 Jeremiah-ben-Kabaziniyah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole family of the Rekabites, and 4 led them to the House of the EVER-LIVING, to the chamber of the son of Hanan-ben-Igdaliah, the Man of GOD, who lodged in the chambers of the officers, which were above the chamber of Masiah-ben-Shalum the 5 Warder of the Threshold. Then I set before the sons of the family of the Rekabites flagons full of wine, and cups and asked them to drink 6 wine. But they replied,

“We drink no wine! for Jonadab-ben-Rekab, our ancestor, gave us an order, saying, ‘You or your children shall not drink wine for ever! Nor 7 shall you build houses or sow grain, or plant vineyards. That shall not be your business. But you shall live in tents all your days;—so that you may live long lives on the face of the ground where you are strangers! So 8 we are obedient to the voice of

- Jonadab-ben-Rekab our ancestor, in all that he ordered us,—never drinking wine all our days, we, or our wives, or our sons and daughters; and we never build houses to dwell in, or plant vineyards, or farms. We have them not! But we dwell in tents, and listen to, and do all that Jonadab our ancestor ordered. But when Nebukhaddezzar, king of Babel, advanced into the country we said 'Let us go to Jerusalem before the army of the Kasdim.' So we lodge in Jerusalem."
- Then the command of the EVER-LIVING came to Jeremiah to say:
- "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! Go and say to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,—'Why will you not learn to listen to My commands?' the EVER-LIVING asks. 'The commands of Jonadab-ben-Rekab that he ordered to his sons not to drink wine,—stand! They drink no wine to this day! For they obey the order of their ancestor! But I commanded you,—beginning early and speaking, —but you have not obeyed Me! I also sent you all My servants the Preachers, —rising early and sending to say, 'Turn I pray, each from his bad way, and reflect upon your proceedings, and follow not seducing gods, to serve them;—and stay on the ground I gave to you and your ancestors,'—but you would not incline your ears, and would not listen to Me! Although the sons of Jonadab-ben-Rekab established the orders which their ancestor commanded, yet this People will not listen to Me. Therefore," thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel;—"I will bring upon Judah, and all the population of Jerusalem, all the miseries that I have promised them,—because I spoke to them and they would not hear, and I called, but they would not answer!"
- But to the House of the Rekabites Jeremiah said, "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel:—Because you have obeyed all the orders of Jonadab, your ancestor, and have kept all his commands, and practised all that he commanded you, —thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel,—there shall not be wanting a man to Jonadab-ben-Rekab to stand before Me for all time!"

### Jeremiah Ordered to Record his Prophecies.

It was in the fourth year of 36 Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah, that this command came to Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING to say:

"Prepare for yourself a book-roll 2 and write upon it the whole of the speeches I have dictated to you about Israel and Judah, and all the nations, from the day I spoke to you,—from the days of Joshiah to this day. Perhaps the House of Judah will 3 listen to all the misery I contemplate to produce for them, and may each one turn from his wicked way,—when I will forgive their frailties and sins."

Jeremiah therefore invited Baruk- 4 ben-Nediah, and he wrote, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words which the EVER-LIVING had spoken to him, upon the volume. Then 5 Jeremiah instructed Baruk, saying: "I am imprisoned and cannot go to the House of the EVER-LIVING,—but 6 you go, and read from this volume what you have written from my mouth of the speeches of the EVER-LIVING, in the ears of the people in the House of the EVER-LIVING, upon the fast day;—and also read it in the hearing of all Judah who come from their villages. Perhaps you will im- 7 plore them before the EVER-LIVING, and some will turn from their bad way;—for the anger and wrath which the LORD proclaims against this people is great."

### Baruk Reads the Roll in the Temple Court.

Baruk-ben-Nediah did as Jeremiah 8 the Preacher instructed him, and read from the volume the messages of the EVER-LIVING in the House of the EVER-LIVING. This was done 9 in the fifth year of Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, King of Judah, in the eighth month when a Fast was proclaimed before the EVER-LIVING for all the people of Jerusalem, and all the people of Judah who came from the towns of Judah to Jerusalem. Baruk 10 then read the speeches of Jeremiah from the book in the House of the EVER-LIVING, in the chamber of Ghemeriah-ben-Shafan, the Recorder, in the higher court opposite the New Gate of the House of the EVER-LIVING, in the hearing of all the

11 people. But Makiah-ben-Ghemeriah-ben-Shafan heard all the messages of the EVER-LIVING from the Book, 12 and he descended to the Royal Palace, to the office of the Recorder, and found all the officials sitting there,—Alishamah the Recorder, and Ghedaliah-ben-Shemiah, and Alnathan-ben-Akbor, and Ghemeriah-ben-Shafan, and Zidikiah-ben-Hananiah, and 13 other officers, and Makiah reported to them all the things he had heard read by Baruk from the Book in the hearing of the people.

14 The officials consequently sent to Baruk, Judi the son of Nathaniah-ben-Shelemiah-ben-Kusi, to say, "Take the volume that you are reading in the hearing of the people in your hand and come." So Baruk-ben-Nediah took the volume in his 15 hand and went with them, and they said, "Sit down if you please, and read it in our hearing." Baruk consequently read it in their hearing.

16 But when they heard all the messages, each was terrified at his friend, and said to Baruk, "We must report the whole of these matters to the 17 King!" And asked Baruk, "Tell us, now, how you wrote all these speeches from his mouth?"

18 And Baruk replied to them, "He dictated to me from his mouth all these speeches, and I wrote them on the book with my hand."

19 Then the officers said to Baruk, "Go, hide yourself and Jeremiah, and let no one know where you are."

### Joiakim hears Part read, and then Burns the Book.

20 They afterwards went to the court of the King,—but placed the volume in the office of Alishamah the Recorder, and reported the affair to the 21 ears of the King. The King therefore sent Judi to fetch the volume, who brought it from the office of Alishamah the Recorder. Judi then read it in the hearing of the King, and in the hearing of all the officials 22 who stood near the king. At the 23 time the king was staying in the Winter Palace, in the ninth month, and there was a fireplace opposite 24 him, so when Judi had read three or four passages, he cut the book with a penknife, and flung it upon the fire in the grate until he had consumed the whole volume in the fire

that was in the grate. And neither the king, nor any of his ministers feared, or tore their robes at hearing all those threatenings! However, 25 Alnathan, and Ghedaliah, and Ghemeriah, entreated the king not to burn the volume. But he would not listen to them. The king then ordered 26 Irakhmal-ben-Amalek, and Sariah-ben-Azrial, and Shelemiah-ben-Abdial, to seize Baruk the writer, and Jeremiah the Preacher. But the EVER-LIVING concealed them.

### Jeremiah Ordered to Retwrite His Prophecies.

Then the command of the EVER- 27 LIVING came to Jeremiah, after the king had burnt the volume, and the messages that were written by Baruk from the dictation of Jeremiah, to say:—

"Take another volume again for 28 yourself, and write in it all the former threatenings, which were in the first volume that Jhoiakim, king of Judah, burnt. And say against Jhoiakim, 29 king of Judah, 'Thus says the EVER LIVING, you have burnt this volume, demanding, 'Why have you written it? Asserting that the king of Babel will come, and desolate this country, and capture from it man and cattle?' Therefore the EVER-LIVING replies 30 thus to Jhoiakim, king of Judah,— 'He shall not rest on the throne of David, but his carcase shall be flung out to the heat of day and the cold of night! And I will fix upon him, and 31 his race, and his ministers their faults! I will also bring upon them, and the population of Jerusalem, and the men of Judah, all the misery which I have threatened to them,—but they would not listen!'"

### Jeremiah again Writes.

Jeremiah consequently prepared 32 another volume, and gave it to Baruk, the writer, and he wrote in it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the messages of the book that Jhoiakim, king of Judah, had burnt in the fire, and added further to them many other things.

### King Zedekiah asks Jeremiah to Pray for Judah.

When King Zedekiah-ben-Joshiah 37 reigned instead of Koniah-ben-Jhoiakim, whom Nebukhadnezzar, king of

Babel, appointed king of the land of  
 2 Judah, he, and his ministers, and the  
 people of the country listened not to  
 the messages of the EVER-LIVING  
 which were delivered by means of  
 3 Jeremiah the Preacher. Zedekiah,  
 however, sent Jhukal-ben-Shelemiah,  
 and Zefaniah-ben-Masiah, the priest,  
 to Jeremiah the Preacher, to say,—  
 "Intercede now on account of us to  
 4 our EVER-LIVING GOD." For Jerem-  
 iah at that time came and went  
 amongst the people for they had not  
 put him into the House of Restraint,  
 5 and the army of Pharoh was advanc-  
 ing from Mitser, and when the Kas-  
 dim, who besieged Jerusalem, heard  
 the report they departed from Jerusa-  
 lem.  
 6 Then the command of the EVER-  
 LIVING came to the Preacher  
 7 Jeremiah to say: "Thus says the  
 EVER-LIVING GOD of Israel,—Say to  
 the king of Judah who has sent to  
 you to enquire of Me,—'Be sure that  
 the forces of Pharoh that are advanc-  
 ing to help you, will return to Mitser.'  
 8 The Kasdim also will return and  
 assail this city, and capture it, and  
 burn it with fire!  
 9 Thus says the EVER-LIVING, "Do  
 not raise your spirits by saying, The  
 Kasdim have gone from us! For  
 10 they are not gone! For if you  
 defeated the whole force of the Kasdim  
 who assailed you, and there were  
 only wounded men left in their  
 tents,—they would arise and burn  
 this city with fire."

### Jeremiah Seized as a Deserter.

11 But when the army of the Kasdim  
 retired from Jerusalem before the  
 12 force of Pharoh, Jeremiah went out  
 from Jerusalem to go to the district  
 of Benjamin to the part belonging  
 13 there to his people. But when he  
 came to the Benjamin Gate, there  
 was a captain on guard named Iriah-  
 ben-Shelemiah, and he seized Jerem-  
 iah the Preacher, saying, "You are  
 deserting to the Kasdim!"  
 14 But Jeremiah answered "It is false!  
 I am not deserting to the Kasdim!"  
 He would not, however, listen to  
 him. So Iriah seized Jeremiah the  
 Preacher, and brought him to the  
 15 generals, and the generals were  
 furious against Jeremiah and flogged  
 him, and put him in prison at the  
 house of Jonathan the Recorder, who  
 managed the House of Detention.

Then Jeremiah was brought to the 16  
 Pit-house, and the cells, and was  
 detained a long time. At length king 17  
 Zedekiah sent and fetched him; and  
 the king enquired of him in private at  
 his own palace,—and asked,

"Is there any message from the  
 EVER-LIVING?"

### Jeremiah Talks with King Zedekiah.

When Jeremiah asked King Zede- 18  
 kiah, "How have I offended you, and  
 your ministers, and this people that  
 they have put me into the House of  
 Detention? Where are your Preachers 19  
 who preached to you saying, 'The  
 king of Babel will not come against  
 you, or against this country?' But 20  
 now, your Majesty listen I beg,—let  
 my entreaty fall before you, and send  
 me not back to the House of Jhonathan  
 the Recorder, and let me not be killed  
 there."

King Zedekiah, consequently, 21  
 ordered it, and they placed Jeremiah  
 in the Court of the Guards, with a  
 portion of food daily from the bakeries,  
 until all the provisions were consumed  
 from the city. So Jeremiah stayed  
 in the court of the Guard.

### The Generals Demand the Prophet's Death.

However, Shafatiah-ben-Mathan, 38  
 and Ghedaliah-ben-Pashkur, and  
 Jokal-ben-Shelemiah, and Pashkur-  
 ben-Malkiah, heard the speeches  
 which Jeremiah addressed to all the  
 people, saying, "Thus says the EVER- 2  
 LIVING, 'Whoever stays in this city  
 will die by the sword, famine and  
 plague! but whoever goes out to the  
 Kasdim will live, and his life will be  
 like a prize to him,—and he shall live.  
 Thus says the EVER-LIVING, I will 3  
 give this city to the hand of the army  
 of the king of Babel—and it shall  
 capture it!"

The generals consequently said to 4  
 the king, "Put this man to death, we  
 beg, for through him the hands of  
 the soldiers left to us in the town are  
 weakened, and the hands of all the  
 people by his uttering these speeches.  
 For this man does not contribute to  
 the safety of this people, but to its  
 injury."

And King Zedekiah replied:—"He 5  
 is in your power;—for the king has  
 not the power to speak contrary to  
 you."



- 6 They consequently took Jeremiah and flung him into the well of Malkiah-ben-Hamelek, which was in the Court of the Guards, lowering Jeremiah with ropes. The well had no water in it, but only mud, and
- 7 Jeremiah plunged into the mud. But Abd-melek, the Kushite, who was eunuch of the king's palace, heard that they had put Jeremiah into the well, while the king was staying at the
- 8 Benjamin Gate, so Abd-melek went from the palace and spoke to the
- 9 king, to say:—"Your Majesty, those men have done wrong in all they have done to Jeremiah the Preacher, whom they have thrown into the well, where he will die from hunger, for there is no more food in this city."
- 10 Then the king ordered Abd-melek the Kushite, saying, "Take along with you from here thirty men, and pull Jeremiah the Preacher up from the well, before he dies."
- 11 Abd-melek accordingly took the men along with him, and went to the palace, to the lower store, and took from there old sacks, and old rags, and passed them down to Jeremiah, in the well with ropes,
- 12 and Abd-melek the Kushite said to Jeremiah, "Put the old sacks and rags, under the sides of your arms, beneath the ropes." And Jeremiah
- 13 did so. Then they drew Jeremiah up with the ropes from the well, and put him into the Court of the Guards.
- 14 King Zedekiah afterwards sent, and fetched Jeremiah the Preacher to himself, to the third entry of the House of the LORD where the king said to Jeremiah, "I will ask you something,—do not fear to speak to me."
- 15 But Jeremiah replied, to Zedekiah, "When I inform you, will you not put me to death? And if I give you advice you will not listen to me!"
- 16 King Zedekiah, however, swore to Jeremiah privately, saying, "By the life of the EVER-LIVING, Who made our souls, I will not kill you, and I will not give you into the power of the men who seek your life!"
- 17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, "Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD OF HOSTS the GOD of Israel;—If you will go out to the generals of the king of Babel, your soul shall live, and this city will not be burnt with fire,—and your family shall live with you."
- 18 But if you do not go out to the generals

of the king of Babel, then this city will be given to the hand of the Kasdim, who will burn it with fire,—and you will not escape from their hands!"

King Zedekiah, however, answered 19 Jeremiah, "I fear the Jews who have deserted to the Kasdim, to whose power they might deliver me to insult me!"

But Jeremiah replied, "They will 20 not give you. Listen, I beg, to the advice of the EVER-LIVING that I communicate to you,—for it will benefit you,—and your soul shall live. If, however, you refuse to go out,— 21 this is the result which the EVER-LIVING has shown me. Be certain 22 that all the women left in the palace of the king of Judah, will be brought out to the king of Babel's generals, and those women will exclaim, 'Your fine friends persuaded and mastered you! Your feet are stuck in the mud! Your ankles are fast!' And the 23 whole of your wives and children will be brought out to the Kasdim;—and you will not escape from their hand, for they will take you to the control of the king of Babel, and this city will be burnt with fire."

Zedekiah then said to Jeremiah, 24 "Let no person know of this conversation,—and you shall not die. For if the generals hear that I have 25 talked with you, and come to you, and ask you, 'Inform us, we pray, what the king has said to you,—do not fear us for you shall not be put to death,—but what did the king say to you?' you must say to them, 'I 26 presented an appeal to the king, that he would not send me back to the house of Jhonathan to die there.'"

All the generals afterwards came 27 to Jeremiah, and asked him, when he told them all the things the king had ordered, and they were contented with them, for they had not heard the conversation. But Jeremiah 28 stayed in the Court of the Guards until the day when Jerusalem was captured.

### The Capture of Jerusalem.

And when Jerusalem had been 39 attacked in the tenth month of the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babel, and all his forces, came to Jerusalem and besiege it; and in the eleventh year 2 of Zedekiah in the ninth day of the fourth month, the city was breached.



- 3 Then all the generals of the king of Babel came and stationed themselves at the central gate;—Nergal, Sharatzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarskim, High Chamberlain; Nergal, Sharatzer, the High-magus; and all the rest of the
- 4 generals of the king of Babel. And when Zedekiah king of Judah and all his soldiers saw them, they fled, and went out of the city by night by the road of the king's garden, at the gate towards the walls, and proceeded
- 5 towards the Arbah. But the Kasdim pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah at the fords of the Jordan, and seized and brought him to Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, at Riblah, in the district of Khamah, when he pronounced judgment upon him. And the king of Babel murdered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes in Riblah. The king of Babel also slew all the
- 7 soldiers of Judah. Then he pulled out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in chains, and sent him to Babel.
- 8 The Kasdim also burnt the palaces of the king, and the houses of the people with fire, and threw down the
- 9 walls of Jerusalem. But the residue of the people remaining in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to him, and the rest of the people remaining, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guards, transferred to Babel.
- 10 Yet some of the lower people, who possessed nothing whatever, Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guards, left in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and farms.<sup>1</sup>
- 11 Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, also ordered Jeremiah to the protection of Nebuzaradan, commander of the
- 12 guards, saying, "Take him, and keep your eyes on him, that no injury whatever may be done to him, and whatever he requests you, do it for
- 13 him." Then he dismissed Nebuzaradan, the commander of the Guards, and Nebushazbaz, the High Chamberlain, and Nergal-Sharatzter, the High Magus, and all the nobles of the king
- 14 of Babel, and they sent and took Jeremiah from the court of the Guards, and placed him with Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam-ben-Shafan, to take him to

his home. So he stayed among the People.

### The Promise to Abd-melek.

But the command of the EVER-LIVING had come to Jeremiah while he was confined in the court of the guards to say:—

"Go and speak of Abd-melek, the Kushite, and say,—Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! I will bring My promise upon this city for misery, and not for benefit! And they are before you to-day! But I will rescue you at present," says the EVER-LIVING, "and you shall not be given into the hand of the men you fear. For I will be a refuge for you, and you shall not fall by the sword, but your life shall be a gain to you,—for you have trusted in Me," says the EVER-LIVING.

### Jeremiah Freed from the Chain-gang.

The command that came to 40 Jeremiah from the EVER-LIVING, after Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guards, had sent to him when he was chained amongst the chain-gangs, for all the prisoners of Jerusalem and Judah to be transported to Babel, when the general of the guards approached Jeremiah and said to him:—"Your EVER-LIVING GOD commanded this misery to this place, and the EVER-LIVING has come and done as He threatened, because you sinned against the EVER-LIVING and did not listen to His voice,—therefore this result has come to you. But now, see, I will release you at once from this chain-gang by which you are loaded. If it is good in your opinion to come with me to Babel, come, and I will fix my eyes upon you. But if it is bad in your opinion to come with me to Babel, do not do it. See! all the country is before you to go wherever is good and right in your eyes. If you are not willing to go with us,—then go with Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam-ben-Shafan whom the king of Babel has appointed over the cities of Judah, and stay with him amongst your People,—or wherever it is right in your opinion to go,—go."

Then the commander of the guards gave him a pension and allowance, and dismissed him; and Jeremiah 6 went with Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 39, v. 10. (To this time.) The words "to this time" are an old copyist's comment, not the prophet's writing, so I put them at the foot.—F. F.

to Mitzfah, and stayed with him amongst the people who remained in the country.

### Ghedaliah made Governor of Judah.

7 When all the generals of the forces who were in the open field, and their men heard that the king of Babel had appointed Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam over the land—for those were not  
8 transported to Babel, they came to Ghedaliah to Mitzfah, with Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah, and Jokhanan, and Jonathan, and Izniab-ben-Karakh, and Sariah-ben-Thankhumath, and the sons of Aui, the Natofathite, Izniab-ben-Hamakathite, and their  
9 men, and Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam-ben-Shafan promised them and their men, saying "Fear not to serve the Kasdim; stay in the country and serve the king of Babel, and you will  
10 prosper. But I myself will reside in Mitzfah, to stand before the Kasdim who have come to us,—and you can gather the wine, and harvest, and oil, and lay up for provisions, and reside in the towns you have seized."

11 And the Jews also who are in Moab, and among the Beni-Amon, and in Edom, and in all the countries heard that the king of Babel had given allotments in Judah, and that he had appointed Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam-  
12 ben-Shafan over them, consequently all the Jews returned from all the places where they had fled, and came to the land of Judah, to Ghedaliah at Mitzfah, and harvested the wine, and corn to a great amount.

### A Conspiracy to Murder Ghedaliah.

13 Jokhanan-ben-Korakh, and all the generals of the field forces, afterwards came to Ghedaliah at Mitzfah, and asked him, "Do you know that Balis, king of the Beni-Amon, has sent Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah to take your life?" But Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam did not believe them.

15 Consequently Jokhanan-ben-Korakh spoke in private to Ghedaliah in Mitzfah, to say: "I will go now, and assail Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah, and no one shall know. Why should he take your life, and scatter all Judea which is collecting to you, when the remnant of Judea will perish?"

16 But Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam replied to Jokhanan-ben-Korakh, "You

shall not do such a thing,—for you speak falsely about Ishmael."

But in the seventh month, 41 Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah-ben-Alis-hama, of the Royal Family, and a royal noble came, and ten men with him, to Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam, at Mitzfah, and dined with him in Mitzfah. Then Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah 2 and the ten men who were with him arose and assailed Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam-ben-Shafan with the sword and killed him, whom the king of Babel had appointed over the country, and the whole of the Jews who were 3 with Ghedaliah in Mitzfah, along with the Kasdim found there, the soldiers of Ishmael killed.

But two days after the murder of 4 Ghedaliah, while no one knew, it 5 happened that eighty men came from Shekem, from Shiloh, and from Shomeron, each with his beard shaven, and clothes torn, and with gashes, and with bread offerings and incense in their hands to go to the House of the EVER-LIVING, and 6 Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah went out from Mitzfah to meet them, advancing and weeping, and when he reached them he said, "Come to Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam." But when they had 7 come to the inner court of the citadel, Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah and the men who were with him, assassinated them at the deep well. Ten of the men, 8 however, who had met him, exclaimed to Ishmael, "Do not kill us! for we have wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey stored at our farms." So he refrained, and did not kill them with their friends. The well where Ish- 9 mael threw all the bodies of the men he murdered, besides Ghedaliah, was that which King Asa made when opposing Basha king of Israel,—Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah filled it with his victims. Then Ishmael captured 10 all the remainder of the people who were at Mitzfah, the king's daughter and all the people whom Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guards, had entrusted to Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam,—Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah seized them and went off to Beni-Amon.

But Jokhanan-ben-Korakh and all 11 the generals of the forces who were with him heard of all the wickedness that Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah had done, so they took their men and 12 went to attack Ishmael-ben-

Nathaniah, and found him at the Great  
 13 Lake of Gibeon. And when the  
 people who were with Ishmael-ben-  
 Nathaniah saw Jokhanan - ben-  
 Korakh, and the officers of the army,  
 14 they were glad; and the whole mass  
 whom Ishmael had captured at  
 Mitzfah revolted, and deserted, and  
 15 went to Jokhanan-ben-Korakh. At  
 which Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah fled  
 with eight men before Jokhanan, and  
 went to the Beni-Amon.  
 16 So Jokhanan-ben-Korakh and all  
 the army officers with him took the  
 remainder of the people whom  
 Ishmael-ben-Nathaniah had captured  
 at Mitzfah, after he murdered  
 Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam, the capable  
 soldiers, and the women and children,  
 and their attendants, whom he had  
 17 captured at Gibeon, and went and  
 retreated to the Caravanseraï of  
 Kimoham, near Bethlehem, with the  
 18 object of marching to Mitzer, from  
 the presence of the Kasdim. For they  
 were afraid of them, because Ishmael-  
 ben-Nethaniah had assassinated  
 Ghedaliah-ben-Akhikam, whom the  
 king of Babel had appointed over the  
 country.

### **Jeremiah asked to pray for Guidance.**

42 From there the whole force pro-  
 ceeded with Jokhanan-ben-Korakh,  
 and Izaniah-ben-Hoshiah, and all the  
 2 crowd, both little and great, and said  
 to Jeremiah the Preacher: "Let us  
 request you to lie down on your face,  
 and pray to your EVER-LIVING GOD  
 on account of us,—on account of this  
 little fragment of the many your eyes  
 3 have seen we once were, and let your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD inform us of the  
 way we should go and the things we  
 should do."  
 4 And Jeremiah the Preacher  
 answered "I have heard you. I will  
 pray to your EVER-LIVING GOD as you  
 command;—and whatever message  
 the EVER-LIVING replies, I will report  
 to you. I will not hold a word back  
 from you."  
 5 When they replied, "May the  
 EVER-LIVING be a true and faithful  
 witness against us, if we do not act  
 in accordance with every word your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD sends to us!  
 6 We will do it! Whether the direction  
 of our EVER-LIVING GOD is pleasant  
 or unpleasant. Since we have sent  
 you to Him we will obey,—so that it  
 may benefit us. We will indeed

listen to the voice of our EVER-LIVING  
 GOD."

It happened at the end of ten days 7  
 that the command of the EVER-  
 LIVING came to Jeremiah, and he 8  
 summoned Jokhanan - ben - Korakh,  
 and all the officers of the forces who  
 were with him, and all the crowd,  
 from the children to the adults, and 9  
 said to them, "Thus says the EVER-  
 LIVING GOD of Israel, to whom you  
 sent me to lay down your entreaty  
 before Him, 'If you continue in this 10  
 country, then I will build you up, and  
 not throw down,—and plant you and  
 not pull up,—because I am grieved  
 at the misery I have made for you.  
 Fear nothing from the king of Babel, 11  
 whom you fear,—be not afraid about  
 him,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'for I  
 will be with you to secure you, and  
 to deliver you from his hand, and  
 show you mercy;—and he will show 12  
 you mercy, and restore you to your  
 land.' But if you reply, 'We will not 13  
 continue in this country, nor listen  
 to the voice of GOD,' and say, 'No! 14  
 but we will go to the land of the  
 Mitzeraïm where we shall not see  
 war, nor hear the voice of a trumpet,—  
 nor famish for bread, and we will  
 settle there'; then, again, hear the 15  
 message of the EVER-LIVING, Rem-  
 nant of Judah! Thus says the LORD  
 OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! If  
 you turn your faces to go to Mitzer,  
 and go as foreigners there, the sword 16  
 you are afraid of will come there to  
 hunt you in the land of the Mitzeraïm,  
 and the famine you dread will stick  
 close after you there in the land of  
 the Mitzeraïm;—and there you will  
 die! Yes! All the men who set 17  
 their faces to go to Mitzer, to lodge  
 there, will die by the sword, the  
 famine and the plague, and shall not  
 possess an escape or refuge from the  
 miseries that I will bring upon them!  
 "For thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 18  
 the GOD of Israel! 'As I poured  
 out My anger and indignation upon  
 the population of Jerusalem, so I will  
 pour My indignation upon you who  
 are going to the Mitzeraïm, and you  
 shall become a curse, and a source  
 of desolation, and degradation, and  
 reproach and never again see this  
 place!' The command of the EVER- 19  
 LIVING to you, the Remnant of Judah,  
 is 'Go not to the Mitzeraïm!' Com-  
 prehend what I have told you to-day!  
 However you deluded your own souls 20

when you sent me to your EVER-LIVING GOD, saying 'Entreat your EVER-LIVING GOD on account of us,—and whatever our EVER-LIVING GOD says to us, we will follow and do it!' I have told you to-day, but you will not listen to the direction of your EVER-LIVING GOD in anything He has sent by me to you! Therefore, now, assure yourselves you will die by the sword, by famine, and by plague in the place where you had decided to go and lodge."

### The Jewish Generals refuse to believe Jeremiah's Message.

43 But when Jeremiah had finished communicating to the crowd of all the commands of their EVER-LIVING GOD, which their EVER-LIVING GOD had sent to them,—all these commands, Azriah-ben-Hoshiah, and Jokhanan-ben-Korakh, and all the insolent fellows, exclaimed to Jeremiah,

"You are a liar! Our EVER-LIVING GOD has not sent commanding you to tell us not to go to the Mitzeraim to lodge there. But Baruk-ben-Neria has set you on to us, so that he may give us into the power of the Kasdim to be killed or to transport us to Babel!"

4 Consequently Jokhanan - ben - Korakh, and all the officers of the army, and the crowd, would not listen to the instruction of the EVER-LIVING to stay in the land of Judah. 5 So Jokhanan-ben-Korakh, and all the officers of the forces, took all the fragments of Judah that had returned to the land of Judah from all the nations where they had fled to lodge,—all the men, and women, and children,—with the daughters of the king, and all the persons whom Nebuzaradan, the commander of the guards, had entrusted to Ghedaliah-ben - Akikam, and Jeremiah the Preacher, and Baruk-ben-Neria, and went to the land of the Mitzeraim,—for they would not listen to the instruction of the EVER-LIVING, but went to Thakhfanes.

### Jeremiah ordered to bring Mitzeraim Stones.

8 But the command of the EVER-LIVING came to Jeremiah in Thakhfanes to say:  
9 "Take great stones in your hands,

and set them in white mortar in the Pavement, that is upon the square of Pharaoh's palace at Thakhfanes, in the presence of the men of Judah,—and say to them: Thus says the LORD of HOSTS, the GOD of Israel, 10 I will send, and bring My servant Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, and place his throne over these stones which I have set, and spread his splendid tent over them! He shall 11 come, and strike in the land of the Mitzeraim whoever are for death,—with death; and whoever are for slavery,—with slavery; and whoever are for the sword,—with the sword! And I will set fire to the temples of 12 the gods of the Mitzerites and burn them, and capture them, and he will put the land of Mitzer upon himself like a shepherd puts on his coat, and go out of it in quietude. He will 13 also break the pillars of the Temple of the Sun that is in the land of the Mitzeraim, and burn the temples of the gods of the Mitzeraim with fire!"

### A Message to the Jews in Egypt.

The command which came to Jeremiah for all the Jews resident in the land of the Mitzeraim,—the residents in Migdol, and Thakhfanes, and in Nof, in the district of Pathrom,—to say:

"Thus says the LORD of HOSTS, 2 the GOD of Israel! You saw all the miseries which I brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah, and see them to-day a heap of ashes with no inhabitants in them, because of the wickedness that they 3 practised, to provoke Me, by going and burning incense to, and serving seducing gods, which neither you nor your fathers knew, although I sent 4 My servants the Preachers to you,—rising early and sending,—'Do not that loathsome thing that I hate!' But they would not listen, nor incline 5 their ears, or turn from their wickedness, and cease to burn incense to seducing gods, therefore I poured 6 out My indignation and anger; and burnt the cities of Judah, and overthrew Jerusalem, and they are ashes, and desolate to-day!

"But now the LORD GOD of HOSTS, 7 the GOD of Israel asks this, Why will you commit this great sin against your own lives? It will cut off man and woman,—child and suckling from Judah, until not a fragment is



8 left! Why will you insult Me by the fabrications of your own hands, and burn incense to seducing gods in the land of the Mitzeraim where you have come to lodge? so as to cut yourselves off; and so as to make yourselves a curse, and reproach to  
9 all the nations of the earth? Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers? and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives? and your own wickedness? and the wickedness of your wives,—which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of  
10 Jerusalem? You have not repented to this day! You have not feared,—and not walked in My laws, or My institutions that I put before you, and before your fathers. Therefore  
11 thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel! I have set My face against you to punish, and to bring  
12 all Judah to destruction. Consequently I will take the fragments of Judah, who set their faces to go to the land of the Mitzeraim to lodge, and will kill you all in the land of Mitser. They shall fall by the sword, and by famine. They shall die from the least to the greatest;—they shall die by the sword and by famine, and be a curse, and desolation, and  
13 scorn, and reproach! I will also appoint over the residents in the land of the Mitzeraim, what I appointed over Jerusalem,—sword, famine, and plague! And there  
14 shall be no refuge or escape, for the fragments of Judah who have come to lodge in the land of the Mitzeraim, nor a return to the land of Judah, which they lift up their souls to return to, and rest in,—for they shall not return, nor escape!”

### The Crowd assail Jeremiah.

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burnt incense to seducing gods, and all the women stood up in a great meeting with all the people resident at Pathrom in the land of Mitser, and replied to Jeremiah;  
16 exclaiming, “We will not listen to the command that you address to us in the name of the EVER-LIVING.  
17 But do every word that comes from our own mouths,—and burn incense to the Queen of the Skies, and drink our drinks to her,—as we ourselves used to do, and our mothers, and kings, and nobles, in the cities of

Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; when we had plenty of bread, and were prosperous, and saw no misery. And when we burnt incense 18 to the Queen of the Skies and drank our drinks to her, was it without the 19 consent of our husbands that we made cakes to represent her,—and drank drinks to her?”

But Jeremiah answered to the 20 whole crowd,—to the men and women,—and all the people who replied to him in that speech, and said,—

“Was not the incense you burnt 21 in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem,—you, and your mothers, your kings and nobles, and the people of your country, remembered by the EVER-LIVING, and came to His knowledge? until the EVER- 22 LIVING was not able to bear your wicked ways, on account of the abominations that you practised,—therefore your country has become a heap of ashes, and a desolation, and scorn, and without inhabitants, as it now is! because of that burning of 23 incense and that sin against the EVER-LIVING, and your not listening to the voice of the EVER-LIVING, or to His laws and institutions, and evidences, nor walking after them. Consequently this misery has approached you at this time! How- 24 ever,” said Jeremiah to all the people, and to all the women, “listen to the command of the EVER-LIVING, all Judah who are in the land of the Mitzeraim. Thus the LORD OF 25 HOSTS, the GOD of Israel commands me to tell you and your wives, who have spoken by your mouths, and have done it by your hands, to say, ‘We will perform the vows which we have vowed to burn incense to the Queen of the skies, and to drink drinks to her;—confirm, then, your vows, and perform your vows.’ Yet, 26 however, hear the message of the EVER-LIVING, all Judah, residing in the land of the Mitzeraim. I have sworn by My GREAT NAME, says the EVER-LIVING, that never again shall My NAME be invoked by the mouth of any man of Judah, saying by the LIVING MIGHTY LORD in all the land of the Mitzeraim! I will watch over 27 them to punish, and not to benefit, and every man of Judah in Mitser shall die by the sword, and by the famine, to the last of them. Yet 28



refugees from the sword shall return from the land of the Mitzeraim to the land of Judah,—a small number. Then all the fragments of Judah who went to the land of the Mitzeraim, to lodge there, will know whose word  
 29 stands—Mine or theirs! And this shall be the sign to you," says the EVER-LIVING, "that I will fix in this place, so that you may know that My intentions are settled against you for punishment."

30 Thus says the EVER-LIVING, "I will give Pharaoh Khofra, king of the Mitzeraim to the hand of his enemy, and to the hand of the seekers of his life! as I gave Zedekiah, king of Judah to the hand of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, his enemy; and the pursuer of his life."

### Jeremiah records his Prophecies by Baruk.

45 The command which Jeremiah the Preacher gave to Baruk-ben-Neria to write all these speeches in a book in the fourth year of Jehoiakim-

ben-Joshiah, king of Judah. He said:—

"Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD 2 of Israel to you, Baruk: You said, 3 'Woe now to me for the EVER-LIVING adds to the agony of my pain! I am weary with sighing, and find no consolation! Say this to him, Thus 4 says the EVER-LIVING, What I have built, I will throw down! What I have planted I will pull up,—and that in all the country. Do you seek 5 greatness for yourself? Seek it not! for I will bring misery upon every person," says the EVER-LIVING. "But I will give you your life as a gain in every event."

### A Warning to the Egyptian Army.

The message of the EVER-LIVING 46 to Jeremiah the Preacher about the Heathen, and to the Mitzeraim, about 2 the army of Pharaoh Neko, king of the Mitzeraim, when it advanced to the River Frath<sup>1</sup> to Karkemish, where Nebukhadnezzar king of Babel, defeated him in the fourth year of Jhoiakim-ben-Joshiah, king of Judah.

### The Burden of Pharaoh.

3 PHAROH.—"Array with the Buckler and Shield!

And march out for the war!

4 Saddle your horses,—and cavalry mount;

Don your helmets; sharpen your spears,

Gird on your coats of mail!

5 What do I see? They fear and turn back!

The heroes are routed! They fly! They fly!

They return not, and terror surrounds,"

Says the LORD.

6 "The swift cannot fly, nor the mighty escape,

In the North, on the banks of the Frath,<sup>1</sup>

Where they stumble and fall!

7 "Who is this, like a river that rises?

Like torrents that roll out their waves?

8 It is Mitzer that floods like her river,—

And her torrents that roll out their waves!

Cries, 'I rise! I will cover the earth,

I will sweep off the town and its people.'"

9 "Let cavalry mount, and the chariots rush,

And charge with the heroes of Kush;

And of Put that can handle the shield,

And the Ludim who draw leaping bows; "

10 For this is the day of the Great LORD OF HOSTS,

To-day He will punish—will punish His foes!

Now sword devour and be gorged,

And become drunken with blood;

For the great LORD OF HOSTS has a slaughter,

In the north, on the banks of the Frath.

<sup>1</sup> The Euphrates, as the Greeks named it.

THE PROPHET.—Go to Gilad, and gather you balm,  
 You poor girl, the daughter of Mitzer!  
 In vain you will multiply med'cines,  
 For there is no cure for you! 11

The nations have heard of your shame,  
 And the earth is filled full of your wailings;  
 For hero on hero has stumbled,  
 And both have together rolled down! 12

13 The message which the LORD com- | of Babel, to conquer the land of the  
 manded to Jeremiah the Preacher on | Mitzeraim.  
 the arrival of Nebukhadnezzar, king |

### The Second Burden of Egypt.

"Tell it to Egypt, proclaim it in Migdol,  
 Report it to Noph, and to Thakhafanes;  
 Say, Stand up and make yourselves ready,  
 For the sword is devouring around! 14

"Why is your Leader swept off?  
 When the LORD drove him, how could he stand?  
 The crowd jostled and fell on each other;  
 Cried, 'Arise! and return to our homes,—  
 And our land from the sword's cruel face!' 15  
 'Mitzer's king, Pharoh,' they cry, 'is a sound,—  
 The time for his chance has gone by.' 16  
 By my life!" says the King named JEHOVAH OF HOSTS, 17  
 "How like Thabor he stood in the hills,  
 And as Karmel went out to the sea!" 18

Oh! make yourself ready for capture,  
 You who dwell with the daughter of Mitzer!  
 For Noph shall become as a desert,  
 And none shall dwell in it for ever!  
 O beautiful heifer of Mitzer! 19  
 The wasp from the north will come in,  
 When your hirelings, like calves in a stall,  
 Will turn, and together fly off,— 20  
 Not stand, for their day of fear comes,  
 The time of their dread upon them 21

Her voice like a serpent goes forth;  
 For with powerful axes they march,  
 Come to her like hewers of trees.— 22  
 "They will cut down her wood," says the LORD,  
 "Though uncounted, and more than the locusts,— 23  
 And no one can ever count them!

"They will outrage the daughter of Mitzer,  
 By the hand of the men of the North!" 24  
 Says the LORD GOD OF HOSTS, and of Israel. 25  
 "I will Myself punish Amon and No,  
 With Pharoh, and all Mitzer's gods;—  
 Her king Pharoh, and all trusting him,  
 Are led bound by those seeking their life,— 26  
 To Babel's king Nebukhadnezzar,  
 And to the hand of his slaves.  
 But after that time she shall rest,  
 As in the old times," says the LORD!

- 27 " But you, fear not, My servant Jacob,  
 And Israel be not afraid !  
 For I will save you from afar,  
 And your race from the land that enslaved !  
 And Jacob shall rest undisturbed,  
 And be quiet without any fear.
- 28 Fear not for yourself," says the LORD,  
 " I am with you, O My servant Jacob ;  
 Though I will destroy all the heathen  
 To whom I have driven you away,  
 But of you I will not make an end ;  
 But only correct you with justice,  
 And the guiltless I will not afflict."

### The Burden of Philistia.

- 47 The message of the EVER-LIVING | about the Philistim, before Pharaoh  
 which came to Jeremiah the Preacher, | attacked Gaza.

- 2 Thus says the EVER-LIVING :—

See ! waters come from the north like the flood of a river,  
 Sweep over the land, flood the town and its people !  
 And men shriek,—and they yell,—all who dwell in the land.

- 3 At the sound of the fierce-stamping steeds, at the rush of his chariots,  
 At the roar of his wheels fathers take not the hands of their children,  
 4 For the day comes to plunder the whole of Philistia,  
 To cut off from Tzur and from Zidon all help that is left !  
 For the LORD will destroy the Philistim left on Kaphtor's coast !  
 5 On Gaza comes baldness ;—and Ashkelon's ruins are silent,—  
 How long did you scheme but to get yourself plundered ?
- 6 Alas ! Sword of the LORD ! Will you never be quiet ?  
 Put yourself in your sheath ! and be silent and mute !  
 7 How can it be still when the LORD has to Askalon sent it ?  
 And sends to the shore of the sea ?

- 48 Thus says the LORD GOD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel to Moab :—

### The Burden of Moab.

" Woe to Nebo ! for it is all ruined and outraged !  
 Krithaim is captured and outraged, and Misgab is fired !  
 2 The glory of Moab is not ! they plot evil against her in Heshbon !  
 ' Come ! let us destroy her from being a nation !  
 Follow Madmena with sword,—and reduce her to silence ! '"

- 3 From Horanim ring shrieks of plunder and crashing !  
 4 Moab is broken ! The shriek of her babes is resounding !  
 5 For ascending to Lukoth in tears, they go along weeping,  
 For they hear broken shrieks and distress in sweet Horanim's vale !

- 6 Fly ! escape for your lives ! and be like to the heath in the desert !  
 7 You trusted your works, and your treasures now all are taken,  
 And Kemosh is carried away with his priests and his nobles.

- 8 The plunderer comes on each town, and no city escapes him ;  
 He destroys in the vale,—wastes the plain, as the LORD has commanded !  
 9 Give Moab wings to fly off, for her cities are wasted !  
 And they will become without any inhabitants in them !  
 10 Curse on the Agent who does the LORD's work remissly !  
 And curse him who holds back his sword from the blood !

- Moab was easy from youth, and he rested secure on his lees; 11  
 Was not drawn from cask into bottles, nor gone to be captive;  
 So his flower remained, and his scent had not gone!  
 "But the days come," says the LORD, "I will send to him tapsters, 12  
 Who will tap and will empty his barrels and smash up his bottles!  
 And Moab shall blush for his Kemosh, as Israel blushed to trust Bethel." 13
- Ah! let them not say they are heroes, and valiant in battle! 14  
 For Moab is waste,—and his cities are smoke, 15  
 And the choice of his heroes have gone to the slain,  
 Says the King named the LORD of the Armies.
- Moab's distresses come on, and his miseries hasten! 16  
 All mourn around him, and all who have known his fame murmur; 17  
 "How the strong staff is broken! the beautiful sceptre!"
- Leave your ease, and sit down in your thirst, idle daughter of Diban! 18  
 For the robber of Moab comes on! and he ruins your strongholds!  
 Stand by the road watching, you lady residing in Aroar, 19  
 Ask the fugitive band, "Tell me what has been done?"  
 "Moab is shamed and is outraged," they howl and they loudly shriek out, 20  
 "Spread the report to the Arnon that Moab is plundered!  
 Judgment has come on the land of the plain,—and on Holan, 21  
 On Jehzar, and Mofath, and Diban, and Nebo; 22  
 Beth-Diblathaim and Krithim, Bethgamul, and Bethmaum, 23  
 And Krioth, and Bozrah, and on all other cities;— 24  
 All the country of Moab afar, or that which is near us!  
 Moab's horn has been crushed, and his strong arm is broken," the LORD 25  
 says!
- Drink,—for he flouted the LORD—and let Moab roll in his vomit! 26  
 And himself be a scorn,—for was he not Israel dividing?  
 If he was found among thieves, why when you spoke did you jeer him? 27  
 Leave your towns,—dwell on rocks, you poor people of Moab, 28  
 And become like the dove who builds nests at the cavern's wide entry!  
 We have heard Moab's pride, he is proud and so haughty; 29  
 He is proud, overbearing and very high-hearted!  
 His fury, I knew," says the LORD, "and his boasting were worthless!" 30
- However I howl for poor Moab,—for Moab the perfect! 31  
 For the men of Kirhares I shriek, who are mourning.  
 With the weeping of Jazer I weep, and for you, O fair vine of Sibmah! 32  
 Your branches spread over the brook, and as far as the waters of Jezar!  
 The plunderer falls on your fruits and he strips off your vintage!  
 Gladness and joy both depart from the rich fields of Moab,— 33  
 No wine from the presses is trod, and no treaders are joyfully cheering;  
 Their shrieks from Heshbon, and Elaleh and Jazer are uttered; 34  
 They are roaring from Zoar to Horanim, as do the three year old heifers,—  
 "The waters of Nimrim shall now become deserts!" the LORD says,  
 "I stop Moab from mounting his temple and offering sweets to his gods!" 35
- Therefore, my heart make a moaning for Moab, like pipers; 36  
 My heart for the men of Kirhares will moan like the flutes;  
 Because the great wealth he had gathered has perished;  
 And their heads are all bald, and their chins are close shaven, 37  
 And on all hands are wounds, and on all loins sackcloth!  
 On the housetops, and markets of Moab is everywhere mourning. 38
- "I broke Moab like things that I like not," the LORD says.  
 "How they howl now when broken! How Moab turns back when 39  
 degraded!  
 And Moab becomes to all round him a horror and terror!

- 40 For," thus says the LORD; "He shall fly like an eagle,  
 41 And swoop down on Moab whose cities are captured,  
 Then the heart of his heroes shall be like a woman in labour,  
 42 And Moab shall cease among nations from flouting JEHOWAH!"
- 43 The LORD proclaims fear, pit, and trap on the people of Moab!  
 44 Who flies from the face of the terror, the pit will engulf him!  
 Who crawls from the pit will be caught by the trap!  
 "Against Moab the time of his judgment," the LORD says, "has come."
- 45 They stand in the shadow of Heshbon who fly from the mighty,  
 From Heshbon comes fire, and flame from near Sihon;—  
 And eats Moab's cheek and the crown of the children of fury!  
 46 Woe, to you Moab!—The Nation of Kemosh has perished!  
 For they take captive your sons, and make slaves of your daughters!  
 47 "Yet I will restore Moab's captives hereafter," the LORD says.

So far is the judgment of Moab.

### The Burden of the Beni-Amon.

- 49 The LORD asks the Beni-Amon thus:—"Has Israel no sons? has he no heir? Why then does their king possess Gad, and his force reside in  
 2 his cities? Therefore be sure the times will come," says the LORD, "when I will make a report be heard in Rabath of the Beni-Amon,—a noise of war,—and it shall become a ruinous waste, and her buildings shall be set on fire, and Israel shall seize those who plundered him," says the LORD.
- 3 Howl for Heshbon! A deserted ruin! Shriek, daughters of Rabath! Gird sacks on yourselves! Lament and run to the hedges, for your king goes to captivity,—his priests and nobles with him.
- 4 Why do you glory in the vales? Your flowery vales, you attractive girl, who trust in your charms with  
 5 'Who will come to me?' I will bring upon you a terror," says the MIGHTY LORD OF HOSTS, "from all around you, and you shall each be driven from its face, and with no collecting place for the wanderers.
- 6 But at last I will restore the captivity of the Beni-Amon," says the LORD.

### The Lord's Message to Edom.

- 7 The LORD OF HOSTS says this to Edom:  
 "There is no longer wisdom in Theman;—counsel has perished from  
 8 the wise sons of trade! Fly! Turn! dig pits to live in! you people of Dedan! For I will bring the terror of Esau upon him at the time I punish.

If grasshoppers came to you, would 9 they leave no gleanings? If thieves by night, they plunder till full! I, 10 however, have exhausted Esau; I have stripped his hidings, and he cannot conceal himself; his family is plundered, and his relatives, and his friends, and himself, are not! Leave your orphans to me;—I will 11 keep them alive; and let your widows trust on me.

For thus says the EVER-LIVING:— 12  
 "Those who were not condemned to drink the cup have drunk! And shall you, a convict, not be punished? You shall drink! For I have sworn 13 by Myself," says the LORD, "that Bozrah shall become a waste, a reproach, a ruin, a curse, and all her towns shall be a desert for ever!"

I have heard a message from the 14 EVER-LIVING by a messenger to the nations to collect, and they will come upon her, and rise to war. For I give 15 you as a trifle to the nations, a contempt to men. Your terrors deceived 16 your proud heart, you who dwell in caves on the crags, who stick to lofty hills;—if you nestle as high as the eagle, I will pull you from there," says the EVER-LIVING. "For Edom 17 shall become a wonder. All who pass over her shall be astonished, and whistle at his many wounds. Like overwhelmed Sodam and 18 Gomorah and her neighbours," says the EVER-LIVING, "no man will dwell there, and no son of Adam remain to her!"

See he was like a lion coming up 19 from the swelling of Jordan to the permanent meadows: "I will be sly with them," he said, "I will assail from behind them,—what hero can defend them? for who is equal to



me, and who expects me? and what shepherd can stand before me?"

- 20 Therefore hear the intent of the EVER-LIVING, which He intends against Edom, and the plans he has planned against the people of The-man, if they do not withdraw the young of the flock; if they do not put them in the Fold.

The earth shall shake at the sound 21 of her fall;—the voice of his shriek to the Sea of Weeds!

Look! He comes like an eagle, 22 and flies! and spreads his wings over Bozrah,—and the heart of the heroes of Edom in that day will be like the heart of a woman in terror!

### AGAINST DAMASCUS.

23

#### *The Doom of Damascus.*

Both Hamath and Arpad are cowed;  
They melt on hearing the sad report;  
Like the troubled sea they cannot rest;  
Timid Damascus turns to fly,  
Trembling and terror has seized her;  
Anguish holds her like childbirth!

24

Is the Bright City forsaken?  
Along with the towns she rejoiced in?  
Why fall her youth in her broadways?  
And why are all her warriors silent?

25

26

Because now says the LORD OF SABAOOTH,  
"I will fire the walls of Damascus,  
And devour the Halls of Benadad."

27

#### *The Doom of Kedar.*

- 28 Against Kedar, and the territories | king of Babel, shall conquer, thus  
of Khatzih that Nebukhadnezzar, | said the LORD:—

"Arise, and advance to Kedar!  
And ravage the sons of the East!  
Plunder their tents and their sheep flocks,  
Take their curtains, their arms, and their camels,  
And shout to them, 'Terrors are round you!'

29

"Fly! wander afar, and sink down!"  
Says the LORD to the dwellers in Hazor,  
"For Babel's king, Nebukhadnezzar,  
Plots, and makes plans against you!

30

"Arise! Advance to a nation at ease,  
Who rest," says the LORD, "as in safety,  
They are careless, without gates or bars.

31

"So their camels are therefore a booty,  
And their rich herds will be for a spoil,—  
When I fling them to the wind,  
And all round them bring grief," says the LORD.

32

"Then jackals shall hunt about Hazor;  
No man ever dwell in her wrecks,  
And no son of Adam shall lodge."

33

#### *The Doom of Ailam.*

- 34 The command of the EVER-LIVING | kiah king of Judah, to proclaim to  
that came to Jeremiah the Preacher | Ailam.  
in the first year of the reign of Zede-

- 35 Thus says the LORD OF THE HOSTS;—  
 36 "Of Ailam's chief hero I will break the bow,  
 And will bring the four winds upon Ailam,  
 From the four sides of heaven, and fling to those winds,  
 And no nation shall be where those wanderers come not!
- 37 I will terrify Ailam to turn from their foes,  
 And from those who hunt after their life,  
 And will bring on them grief in the heat of My wrath,"  
 Says the LORD, "and pursue with a sword to destroy.  
 38 And will cause Ailam's throne to depart,  
 And deprive her of king and of prince," says the LORD.  
 39 "But hereafter a time shall arrive," says the LORD,  
 "When the captured from Ailam return."
- 50 The address the LORD addressed to Babel and the country of the Kasdim,  
 by Jeremiah the Preacher;—

*The Doom of Babylon of the Kasdim.*

- 2 Declare to the nations, and publish, and set up a standard!  
 Publish it,—hide not;—say Babel is captured, and Bel is degraded!  
 Merodak is frightened! Their idols degraded, their images shattered!
- 3 For a race from the north is advancing who ravage her country!  
 None remain hers,—from the man to the beast, they are scattered!
- 4 In those days,—at that time, it shall be as JEHOVAH Himself says,  
 Israel's children and Judah's united will march, and will weep as they march,  
 And will seek for their GOD EVER-LIVING, and ask for the highway to Zion;  
 5 Then go to the LORD'S Ancient Treaty, nor ever forget it.
- 6 Lost sheep were My Race, whom their shepherds had lost in the mountains;  
 They strayed about mountains and hills, forgetting the way to their own  
 home!—
- 7 All who found them devoured, their oppressors declared it not wrong,  
 Because they offended the LORD;—their true Hope, and the Well of their  
 fathers—Jehovah!
- 8 Fly out from Babel,—come out from the land of the Kasdim like shepherds  
 who go before flocks!
- 9 For, see! I am rousing and bringing on Babel a crowd of Great Nations.  
 From the Land of the North they march on her, from them shoot their arrows,  
 Their skilled Leaders will not return empty, but plunder the Kasdim,  
 10 "All," says the LORD, "shall be full with her plunder!
- 11 "Because you rejoiced,—when you plundered My Homestead,  
 Because you were fierce like an heifer at grass, and were neighing like stallions,  
 12 Your mother shall feel her disgrace; and her deep shame she who bore you,  
 She will be last of the Nations, a Desert, a Ruin, and burnt Waste!
- 13 From the wrath of the LORD be unpeopled, and wholly deserted;  
 All passing by desolate Babel, shall hiss at her wounding."
- 14 All now who can shoot with the bow, arrange yourselves round about Babel;  
 Shoot at her,—and spare not the darts, for she has offended JEHOVAH,  
 15 Around her, shout out "She submits and her bulwarks have fallen!"  
 The LORD will do justice on her, so hasten and throw down her ramparts!  
 Come, execute justice on her, and as she has done, give back to her now!
- 16 Cut off the sowers from Babel, and scythemen in season of harvest;  
 From the face of your terrible swords let each fly like a dove to his people,—  
 Turn, and every man fly to his country.
- 17 Israel was like a lost flock, whom the lions had driven and scattered  
 At first Ashur's king was devouring, and now in succession,  
 His bones they were broken by Babel's King, Nebukadnezzar;

- "Therefore," thus says the LORD OF THE HOSTS, Who is Israel's GOD, 18  
 "I will repay to Babel, its king and his land, as to Ashur I repaid!  
 But bring Israel home to his pasture on Karmel and Bashan, 19  
 And to Mount Ephraim and Gilad, and then I will satisfy his soul,—  
 In those days, and those times," says the LORD, "Israel's faults shall be sought 20  
 but shall be not;  
 Nor Judah's offences be found, because I have pardoned the sins they  
 committed.  
 Advance to the land of revolt, with punishing sword to her people, 21  
 Pursue them to waste and destroy," says the LORD, "and do all I decree."  
 War sounds in the land with her mighty destruction and breaking; 22  
 Her hammer smashes the land, and Babel becomes but a wreck to the Nations! 23  
 Babel! I tried for and caught you, and you did not know or suspect Me; 24  
 I found, and I also have caught, for you strove with JEHOVAH!  
 The LORD'S storehouse was opened, He brought out his weapons of anger, 25  
 For the GREAT LORD OF HOSTS has a work in the land of the Kasdim!  
 Come to her from far, break her stones, cast them out like a corn heap! 26  
 Dissipate all that she has, and let not a fragment be left her!  
 Destroy all the bullocks she has, driving them down to the slaughter;— 27  
 Woe! for them! for their day has now come, the time of their anguish!  
 Cry out, "Fly and escape from the country of Babel!" 28  
 Tell to Zion, "The LORD our GOD is avenging, avenging His Temple!"  
 Summon legions to Babel, all archers and bowmen to camp round against her, 29  
 Let none escape from her! Repay her her work,—all she did, do to her!  
 For she insulted the LORD,—the Most Holy of Israel!  
 "And therefore her youths," says the LORD, "shall fall down on her squares, 30  
 "And her warriors faint on that day.  
 I am opposed to your pride," says the GREAT LORD of Armies; 31  
 "For your day has arrived, and the time I chastize you.  
 When your pride shall totter and fall, and without restoration, 32  
 When I kindle your towns and consume all around them!"

### Israel's Redeemer.

- 33 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS:—  
 "The children of Israel and the  
 children of Judah are both alike  
 oppressed, and all who capture, hold  
 34 them;—they refuse to liberate. The  
 name of their Redeemer is the Mighty  
 LORD OF HOSTS. He will plead their  
 cause, to bring rest to the land; but  
 35 will agitate Babel. A sword is over  
 the Kasdim, says the LORD, and  
 against the inhabitants of Babel, and  
 against her Nobles and Philosophers!  
 36 A sword is against her powerful, who  
 will act foolishly. A sword is against  
 her heroes, and they shall be cowards.  
 37 A sword is against her horses and  
 chariots, and against all the mercena-  
 ries within her, and they shall become  
 like women. A sword is against  
 her treasures, and they shall be  
 38 plundered. A drought is against her  
 rivers, and they shall be dried up; for  
 it is a land of Idols, and they are mad  
 for Images!  
 39 "Therefore the howling beasts of  
 the desert shall dwell there,—and the  
 young of the ostrich, for it shall not  
 be repeopled for ever, and not in-

habited for ages of ages! As GOD 40  
 overwhelmed Sodom and Gomorah,  
 and their neighbours," says the  
 EVER-LIVING, "no man shall dwell  
 there, and no son of Adam lodge in  
 her!"

Look! A People comes from the 41  
 North! and a great Nation; and  
 many kings raise themselves from the  
 sides of the earth! They seize the 42  
 bow and quiver—they are fierce and  
 pity not, with a voice like the roaring  
 sea. They ride on disciplined horses  
 like soldiers, to assail you, daughters  
 of Babel. The king of Babel will 43  
 hear the report, and his hands fail,  
 and anguish seize him like a childing  
 woman.

See him advance like a lion from 44  
 the flooding of the Jordan to the per-  
 manent pasture;—"I will assail from  
 their rear! What hero can defend  
 them? For who is equal to me? And  
 who expects me, and what shepherd  
 can stand before me?"

Therefore hear the purpose of the 45  
 EVER-LIVING, which He intends  
 against Babel, and the plans He has  
 planned against the land of the

Kasdim,—if they do not draw in the young of the flock, if they do not with-  
 46 draw themselves from the meadow,—  
 the earth shall shake at the sound of the crash of Babel, and the Nations will hear her shriek!

51 Thus says the EVER-LIVING,  
 "Look! I will raise against Babel and her presumptuous-hearted people,  
 2 a scorching wind, and send fanners to Babel to winnow her, and they shall empty her country. For they will come against her from around in  
 3 a bad time. Against the bowman, let the archer bend his bow; and against the marcher in armour; and pity not her youth; exterminate all her army,  
 4 and throw down the wounded in the land of the Kasdim, and the stabbed  
 5 in her streets! For Israel and Judah are not destitute of their GOD, the

LORD OF HOSTS, although their country was full of offence against the HOLY of Israel!"

Fly from the midst of Babel! And 6 let each escape with his life! Be not subject to her sins; for it is the time for her punishment by the EVER-LIVING,—He will pay her wages!

Babel's golden cup from the hand 7 of the EVER-LIVING made all the earth drunk with her wine! The nations drank,—therefore the nations raved. Suddenly Babel falls, and 8 breaks! Howl over her! Take balm for her pain,—perhaps she may be cured? They may medicate Babel; 9 —but she will not be cured! Abandon her, and all march to your own countries, for her crime was against the heavens, and her conviction comes from beyond the clouds!

### *The Delivry of Judah.*

10 The LORD has restored our right!  
 Come let us relate it to Zion,  
 The act of the LORD our GOD.  
 11 Sharpen the arrows, and sling the shields,  
 The LORD has inspired the Median king,  
 Who plans against Babel destruction,  
 When the LORD will avenge His temple!  
 12 Hoist the flag against Babel's walls;  
 Strengthen the guard, and appoint for the watch;  
 Make ready the column to storm!  
 For the LORD intends, and will do what He says,  
 Against the people of Babel!  
 13 Prosperous dweller, by plenteous stream  
 Your end has come, your measure is full!  
 14 The LORD OF HOSTS has sworn by His life,  
 He will fill you with men like worms,  
 Who will come up against you with cheers!

### *A Psalm to the Creator.*

15 He made the earth by His power,  
 By His knowledge, He measured the spheres,  
 And spread out the skies by His skill!  
 16 At His voice, the sea roars to the skies,  
 And clouds from the horizon rise up,  
 With the lightnings and rain that He makes,  
 And HE brings the wind out of His stores.  
 17 All ignorant men are like brutes;  
 Every maker of idols is base;  
 For he fashions a lie without soul!  
 18 They are vain, and the work of delusions  
 In the season of trial they fail.  
 19 Jacob's portion is never like them;  
 His Name is the LORD of Sabaoth,  
 It was He who constructed all things,  
 And chose him, a RACE for Himself.

"You are My hammer, and weapons of war, 20  
 And I hammer the nations by you,  
 And by you I break up the kingdoms!  
 Hammer horse and his rider by you, 21  
 And by you hammer chariot and driver,  
 And hammer by you man and wife, 22  
 And hammer by you old and young,  
 And hammer by you youths and girls,  
 And hammer by you flock and keeper, 23  
 And by you hammer ploughman and plough,  
 And by you hammer Rulers and governed;  
 And will pay back again upon Babel 24  
 And all who reside with the Kasdim,  
 The sufferings they laid upon Zion,  
 And that in your sight," says the LORD.

### The Summons to Babel.

25 "Mountain! I am against you,"  
 says the LORD, "to lay you waste!  
 You wasted the whole earth,—so I  
 will direct My hand against you, and  
 roll you from the peaks, and make  
 26 you a burnt-out volcano, from which  
 they will not take stone for building,  
 or a stone for foundations,—but you  
 shall be a perpetual desolation," says  
 the LORD.  
 27 "Raise a standard in the earth, blow  
 a trumpet among the Nations. Pre-  
 pare the Nations against her! Sum-  
 mon the Kingdoms! Ararat, Mini,  
 and Ashkanez. Appoint generals  
 against her, to lead the horsemen  
 28 like hairy caterpillars! Prepare the  
 Nations against her,—the Kings of  
 the Medes, with their marshals and  
 all their lieutenants, all the countries  
 29 they govern. Make the land shake  
 and reel, for the intention of the  
 LORD is fixed against Babel, to turn  
 the country of Babel to a waste, and  
 30 without inhabitants. The heroes of  
 Babel evade the fight! They sit in  
 their forts! Their courage has failed!  
 Their houses are fired,—their bars  
 31 are broken!—Postman runs to meet  
 postman,—and reporter to meet  
 reporter, to tell the king of Babel  
 that his city is captured on all sides!  
 32 That the fords are seized,—the reeds

burnt with fire,—and his soldiers in  
terror!"

For thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 33  
the GOD of Israel; "The daughter  
of Babel is like corn at thrashing  
time; tread her after a while, when  
the harvest time comes to her."

Nebukhadnezzar, King of Babel, 34  
has devoured and torn us; has left us  
an empty jar,—swallowed us like a  
serpent,—he has gorged his belly  
with our sweets,—he shall vomit  
us up!

Let the lady of Zion say, "My 35  
violation and outraging be upon  
Babel!" "And my blood upon the  
people of Kasdim," Jerusalem cries.

"Therefore," thus says the LORD, 36  
"I will plead your cause, and execute  
justice on account of you, and dry up  
the water, and make her fountains  
dry, and Babel shall become a 37  
stone heap,—the haunt of serpents,  
—a waste, and jungle, without  
inhabitants.

"They roar together like tigers. 38  
They growl like young lions. I will  
fit their drink to their thirst, when  
they will get drunk for joy,—and  
sleep an everlasting sleep, and never  
awaken!" The LORD says, "I will 40  
lay them down like lambs to the  
slaughter, like rams and goats."

### Song on the Capture of Babylon.

How was the Bronze Gate captured? 41  
 And the Bride of the World been seized?  
 How was Babel made the desert of nations?  
 The sea comes up against Babel!  
 She is o'erwhelmed by its rolling billows!  
 Her cities are made a waste, 42  
 Her earth is dry and is black, 43  
 A land in which no man dwells,  
 And no son of Adam goes over!



- 44 I will visit Bel in Babel,  
And bring his glut out of his mouth;  
45 When the nations will no more seek him,  
For the walls of Babel shall fall!

### A Warning to Israel.

- 46 "Beware of your heart failing and being afraid at the rumours you may hear in the country; for a rumour shall come one year, and another year a report of disturbance in the land, governor against governor,  
47 because the times come that I will visit the idols of Babel, and all her land, to degrade them, and all her wounded shall fall in her midst.  
48 Then the heavens shall cheer over Babel, and the earth and all that is in it, when her plunderers come from the north," says the LORD.  
49 "For as Babel flung down the wounded of Israel, so the wounded of Babel shall fall all over the ground.  
50 Fly from the sword and go! Delay not! Remember the LORD from afar! And ascend to Jerusalem in your hearts."  
51 We are ashamed, for we have been insulted,—our faces are covered with disgrace, for loathsome things have entered the sanctuary of the House of the LORD.  
52 The days, however, come," says the LORD, "when I will punish her idols, and the wounded shall groan in all her country. Although Babel mounts to the skies, and although she fortifies her lofty strength, her plunderers shall come with Me," says the LORD.  
53 There will be the sound of shrieking from Babel, and of a great crash from the land of the Kasdim, when the LORD will desolate Babel, and a great sound will come from her like the roaring billows when many seas utter their growling voice! For destruction comes upon Babel,—her warriors are captured,—their bows are broken, for the LORD is a GOD of requitals,—He will repay! "Then I will make her nobles, and learned, and viceroys, and governors, and heroes drunk,—and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and never awake," says the King named the LORD OF HOSTS.  
54 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS:—  
55 "The broad wall of Babel shall be demolished! and her high gates be burnt with fire! Thus Peoples have

wearied themselves for a vapour, and nations for the fire,—and are exhausted!"

### Instruction of Jeremiah to Seriah.

The order that Jeremiah the 59 Preacher gave to Seriah-ben-Neriah-ben-Maksiah, when he was sent by Zedekiah, king of Judah, to Babel, in the fourth year of his reign. Seriah had been High Chamberlain.

Now Jeremiah had engraved all the 60 punishments that would come upon Babel in a book,—all these things that he wrote about Babel, and 61 Jeremiah said to Seriah, "When you come to Babel, be careful to read these things, and say, 'LORD, You 62 have spoken against this place to exterminate it, until it is uninhabited by men or beasts, and it becomes a desolation for ever!' And when you 63 have finished reading the book fasten a stone to it, and fling it into the middle of the Frath, and say 'Babel 64 shall sink like that, and never rise from the distress I will bring upon her.'"<sup>1</sup>

At this point the Sermons of Jeremiah are finished.

### A Hebrew Editor's Supplementary Note describing the Capture of Jerusalem.

Zedekiah was twenty-one years old 52 at his coronation, and he reigned

1 NOTE.—Ch. 51, v. 64. To us it seems a strange plan to fling "A Book" into the middle of a river larger than the Thames to preserve it safe for seventy years, but we now know from the discoveries at Nineveh and Babylon that in the time of the Prophet "Books" were not written on paper or skins, but upon stone slates, or more commonly upon tablets of potter's clay, upon which the words were engraved by a graving tool, and the plates afterwards burnt like pottery, which made them indestructible, so that the river's bed was the safest place to put the record, to be found again on the Euphrates being drained dry by Darius and Cyrus previous to their storming Babylon. It is recorded by Josephus that the bale containing them was then discovered. Had they not been thus preserved, we may be sure Nebukhadnezzar would not have left a fragment of them in existence.—F. F.

eleven years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. But he did wrong in the eyes of the EVER-LIVING, in every way that Jhoiakim had done; for it came from the anger of the LORD against Jerusalem and Judah, to make them fling themselves from His presence, and Zedekiah to the king of Babel.

So it arrived in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth day of the tenth month, that King Nebukhad-nezzar, king of Babel, came with all his forces to Jerusalem, and encamped against it, and built an embankment around, and continued the siege till the eleventh year of Zedekiah, to the ninth of the fourth month, when a famine seized the city, and there was no bread for the people of the country. Then a breach was made from the city, and all the soldiers fled, and left the town by night by way of a gate in the walls which were opposite the Royal Garden, and the Kasdim who surrounded the city, and they marched towards the Black Desert. The army of the Kasdim, however, followed after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the Black Desert near Jerico, when all the army deserted him. They consequently seized the king, and brought him to the king of Babel at Riblath, in the district of Hamath, and he dictated conditions to him. Then the king of Babel murdered the children of Zedekiah before his eyes, and also murdered all the nobles of Judah in Riblath. He afterwards dug out the eyes of Zedekiah, and loaded him with chains, and they took him with the king of Babel to Babel, and put him into the Convicts Prison until the time of his death.

But on the tenth of the fifth month, in the twelfth year of King Nebukhad-nezzar, king of Babel, Nebuzaradon, Commander of the Guards, represented the king of Babel in Jerusalem, and burnt the House of the EVER-LIVING, and the Royal Palace, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every palace of the great, he consumed with fire. And all the army of the Kasdim who were with the Commander of the Guards, threw down the walls surrounding Jerusalem.

Then Nebuzaradon, the Commander of the Guards, transported

the lowest of the people, and the rest of the populace left in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babel, and the remainder of the mechanics. However, Nebuzaradon, Commander of the Guards left the lower classes of the country to be vine dressers and ploughmen.

The Pillars of brass that were before the House of the EVER-LIVING, however, and the pedestals, and the Brazen Sea that was in the House of the EVER-LIVING, the Kasdim broke up, and carried the brass to Babel; with the boilers, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and basins, and spoons, and all the instruments of brass they used in the services were taken away. The Commander of the Guards also took away the cups, and fire pans, and basins, and pots, with the candlesticks, and spoons and bowls; what was of gold as gold, and what was of silver, as silver. The two pillars; the Single Sea, the twelve bronze bulls which were under the pedestals that King Solomon had made for the House of the EVER-LIVING. The bronze of all this furniture was not weighed.

The height of the pillars was eighteen cubits for the first pillar, and its circumference was twelve cubits. It was hollow and four inches thick. It had upon it a capital of bronze. The height of that capital was five cubits, with a network of pomegranates around the capital,—all bronze. The second pillar was the same, with pomegranates. There were ninety-six pomegranates towards the winds—all the pomegranates upon the surrounding network were a hundred.

The Commander of the Guards also took Seriah the Chief Priest, and Zephaniah the Second Priest, and the three Guardians of the Threshold. From the city he also took an officer who was adjutant of the soldiery; and seven officers of the Privy Council, whom he found in the city, and the Chief Secretary of the Commander in Chief of the native army, and sixty nobles from the country people, whom he found amongst the townsmen. Nebuzaradon, Commander of the Guards, took these and conducted them to the king of Babel at Riblath, when the king of Babel assailed and put them to death

at Riblath, in the district of Hamath, but he transported the Jews from their own country.

28 These are the people whom Nebukhadnezzar transported in his seventh year. Three thousand and twenty-three Jews.

29 In Nebukhadnezzar's eighteenth year,—eight hundred and thirty-two persons from Jerusalem.

30 In the twenty-third year of Nebukadnezzar, Nebuzaradon, the Commander of the Guards, transported seven hundred and forty-two persons of the Jews. All the persons were four thousand, six hundred.

It occurred, however, in the thirty- 31  
seventh year of the captivity of  
Jhoiakim, king of Judah, in the  
twenty-fifth of the twelfth month,  
that Evil-Merodak, king of Babel, in  
the year of his coronation raised the  
king of Judah, and brought him from  
his imprisonment, and spoke kindly 32  
to him and gave him a seat above  
the kings who were with him in  
Babel. He also changed his prison 33  
dress; and he always dined in his  
presence so long as he lived. He 34  
was given a regular pension by the  
king of Babel, paid day by day during  
his life, until his death.

#### END OF THE PROPHECIES OF JEREMIAH.

# THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

The period of Ezekiel's Office as Prophet was from 595 to 574 B.C.

## The Call of Ezekiel.

1 **I**T was in the thirty-fourth year in the fifth month, when I was amongst the captives located by the Great River, the skies opened, and I  
2 saw some visions from GOD. It was in the fifth month of the fifth year of the transportation of King Jhoiakim  
3 that the command of the EVER-LIVING came to Ezekiel-ben-Buzi, the priest, in the country of the Kasdim, by the Great River, that the hand of the EVER-LIVING came there upon him.

## The Vision of the Four Beings.

4 Then I looked, and saw a raging wind from the north driving a great cloud, and whirling fire flashing around it, with the gleam of polished  
5 brass in the centre of the fire. There were representations of four Beings in the centre,—and those Beings had the appearance of human forms.  
6 But each had four faces, and each  
7 had four pair of wings. Their feet, however, were perpendicular, and the soles of their feet like the feet of a calf, but sparkling like the glitter  
8 of bright brass. They also had arms like a man under their wings, at their four sides,—and their faces,  
9 and pairs of wings were four. These wings were attached together at the sockets. The men did not face about when they advanced—they  
10 went straight before each face. The form of one face was like that of a man, but the four had the face of a lion on the right side; and the four had the face of an ox, on the left side; and the four had the face of an  
11 eagle. Their faces were thus.

When ascending they spread their wings. Each had a couple of wings attached together. But two covered  
12 their bodies, and each in advancing went straight before himself. To whatever point the wind proceeded, they went, they never turned face

for their journey. And with the 13 Beings, forms appeared, like burning coals of fire;—like the appearance of lamps;—who marched amongst the Beings with sparkling fire, and lightnings shot from the fire. The Beings 14 also ran and danced like lightning.

So I watched the Beings;—and 15 saw a wheel on the earth at the side of the Beings, at each of their faces. The appearance of these wheels, and 16 their substance was like the gleam of amber;—the form of all four, their appearance and substance was as if a wheel were within a wheel.<sup>1</sup> In 17 advancing, they advanced towards the four quarters, without facing about to advance, and they had rims 18 to them,—and it seemed these rims were full of eyes, round all four of them, and when the Beings advanced, 19 the wheels advanced at their side, and when the Beings ascended from the earth, the wheels ascended. Wherever the wind decided to go,— 20 they went wherever the wind went,—and the wheels ascended with them,—for the wind enlivened the wheels. On its advancing,—they advanced; 21 on its standing,—they stood; for the wind enlivened the wheels.

An appearance was above the 22 Beings like sparkling ice, extended high up over their heads; and 23 beneath this expansion they spread their wings in association. Each had two to cover their bodies with, on one side,—and each had two to cover the other side; and I heard 24 the sound of their wings, like the sound of many waters,—like the sound of waterfalls, when they advanced, the sound of a storm of rain,—like the sound of a camp! When they stood still, they drooped

<sup>1</sup> A wheel within a circle, evidently in this form—



25 their wings. When a voice came from above the expanse over their heads,—standing they drooped their wings.

26 Above the Expanse that was over their heads, there was an appearance like a sapphire stone formed into a throne,—and upon that form of a throne, like the appearance of a man sitting upon it. I also saw a sparkle like amber,—and an appearance like the appearance of a fire enclosed him, with a similar appearance from his waist upwards, and a similar appearance below his waist;—I saw it like the appearance of fire, and it  
28 gleamed around him, like the appearance of the bow that comes in the clouds when it rains,—that was the appearance which gleamed around,—the appearance of the Form was a LIVING-GLORY. And when I saw it I fell on my face, and heard a Commanding Voice, which said to me;—  
2 “Son of Adam, stand on your feet! and I will speak to you.”

2 And breath came to me as He spoke, and I stood on my feet, and  
3 listened to His command, as He said to me;—

### The First Mission.

“Son of Adam, I will send you to the children of Israel,—to a rebellious Nation,—who have rebelled against Me. They and their ancestors have revolted from Me, to this very day!

4 They are hard-faced and stiff-hearted lads, to whom I send you! therefore you must say, ‘Thus says the  
5 Almighty LORD!’—whether they listen or refuse,—for they are a rebellious family,—yet will know that a  
6 Preacher has come to them. So, Son of Adam, fear them not,—or their threats,—although you are among briars and thorns, and live amongst scorpions. Fear not their threats, nor be depressed by their faces, for  
7 they are a rebellious family, but proclaim My Message to them,—whether they listen or refuse!—for they are a rebellious family.

8 “You, however, Son of Adam, listen to what I say to you;—be not rebellious,—like that rebellious family. Open your mouth and eat what I give you.”

### The Book to be Eaten.

9 Then I looked and saw a hand approach me, with a Roll-book in it,

and it spread it before me, and it was written on the front and the back,—and the writing was about wailing, and lamentation, and woe!

Then He said to me: “Son of 3 Adam! Eat what you have found. Eat this volume! and go and speak to the House of Israel.”

So I opened my mouth, and He 2 made me eat that volume.

Then He said to me: “Son of 3 Adam! Let your belly eat, and fill your stomach with that volume, which I have given you.”

I consequently ate it, and it was as sweet as honey to my mouth!

He afterwards said to me: “Son of 4 Adam! Go,—approach,—the House of Israel, and report My Message to them; for I do not send you to a 5 People of deep lips, and heavy tongue, but to the House of Israel,—not to 6 many Nations of deep lip and heavy tongue, whose language you could not understand if I sent you to them,—they might listen to you,—but the 7 House of Israel will not be desirous to listen to you,—for they are not willing to listen to Me,—for all the House of Israel are hard-browed and stiff-hearted. However I will give 8 you a bold face against their faces, and a bold brow against their brows. As a diamond is harder than flint, I 9 have made your brow. Fear not, nor submit to them,—for they are a rebellious family.”

He also said to me, “Son of Adam! 10 Take all the commands I entrust to you, to your heart, and listen with your ears, and go, approach to the 11 captivity of the children of your people, and address them, and say, ‘Thus says the ALMIGHTY LORD!’—whether they listen, or whether they refuse!”

Then the wind carried me along 12 and I heard behind me a great rushing sound,—proceeding from the dwelling of the MIGHTY LORD, 13 and the sound of the wings of the Beings clapping one against the other,—and the sound of the wheels accompanying them,—and the sound of a great rushing. So the wind took me up, 14 and seized me, and I went better, in heat of my breath, and the hand of the EVER-LIVING was strongly upon me. Thus I was brought to the 15 transports of Thel-abib, who were settled by the Great River, and who resided there, and I stayed there



seven days amongst them in a stupor.

- 16 But at the end of the seven days, the command of the EVER-LIVING  
 17 came to me to say; "Son of Adam! I have placed you as a watchman for the House of Israel, therefore listen to a message from My mouth, and  
 18 instruct them from Me. When I say to the wicked, 'You shall die!' and you do not inform him or do not speak to the wicked to warn him from his evil way, to revive him—the wicked will die in his wickedness, but I will seek his blood on your  
 19 hand! But if you warn the wicked, and he does not turn from his wickedness,—and from his evil way,—the wicked shall die in his sin, but you will have redeemed your soul.  
 20 "And when a good man abandons right, and does wrong, when I reprove him openly he shall die. He will die, if you have not warned him of his sin, for the right that he did will not be remembered; but I will  
 21 seek his blood on your hand. But if you warn the good not to sin, and he ceases from sin, he will live, if he took warning;—and you will have redeemed your soul."

### The Message from the Valley to Jerusalem.

- 22 The hand of the EVER-LIVING came upon me again, and He said, "Arise, go out to the valley, and I will speak to you there."  
 23 So I arose and went out to the valley, and saw the DIVINE SPLENDOR standing there, like the splendour that I saw by the Great River,—and I fell upon my face.  
 24 Then breath came to me, and I raised myself upon my feet, and He spoke to me and said:  
 25 "Go! Shut yourself in your house! But, son of Adam, they will put ropes and chains upon you, so that you may  
 26 not go out amongst them. I also will fix your tongue to your palate, and make you dumb, so that you cannot be a reprover of them,—for they are  
 27 a rebellious family! But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth, when you must say to them, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD.' Listen, and faint! for they are a rebellious family.

### The Doom of Jerusalem.

"So now, son of Adam, take a tile<sup>1</sup> 4 and place it before you, and draw upon it the city of Jerusalem. And pourtray upon it a siege, and build 2 a rampart against it; heap up an embankment against it, and represent camps against it, and place 3 battering rams around it. Then take 3 an iron plate, and make of it a wall of iron between you and the city, and fix your face towards it, and let it be a siege, and besiege it. That shall be a sign to the House of Israel.

"You must also lie on your left side, 4 and place the frailties of the House of Israel upon it; for the number of days that you lie upon it, you shall carry the frailties of the House of Israel; for I have laid upon you the 5 years of their frailty, by the number of the days,—three hundred and ninety days, during which you shall carry the frailty of Israel. But when 6 you have accomplished these, then you shall lie upon your right side again, and bear the frailty of the House of Judah for forty days,—a day for a year,—a day for a year,—I have laid upon you.

"Then set before you the siege of 7 Jerusalem, and strip your arm, and preach against it. So look! I will 8 put bonds on you, and you shall not turn from side to side, until the time of the siege is completed. Also take 9 wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and spilt, and millet, and put them into the same dish, and make bread of them for yourself. For the prescribed period that you are to be on your side; you shall eat it for three hundred and ninety days. You 10 must eat it by weight of ten shekels a day; eat it from time to time. Also drink your water by measure,— 11 the sixth part of a hin. Drink it from time to time. Eat it like barley 12 cakes, and bake them with human dung in their sight!"

And the LORD added; "The 13 children of Israel shall eat their bread defiled like that, by the heathen, to whom I drive them."

But I replied, "Oh! MIGHTY 14

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 4, v. 1, "a tile." As before noted in Jeremiah, these "tiles" or tablets of clay were the usual means of writing upon in that time. Large quantities of them can be seen in the Assyrian Court of the British Museum.

LORD, look at my life! I have not defiled myself,—nor have I ever eaten a dead carcase, or one that has been torn, from my youth until now;—nor has foul food entered my mouth."

15 However He answered me, "Look! I will appoint cow-dung instead of human-dung, so prepare your food with that."

16 Then He said to me, "Son of Adam! I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and in dread; and drink by measure and measure,

17 because they shall be destitute of bread and water, and each suspect his brother, and waste away in their sin.

### The Prophet ordered to Shave his Head and Beard.

5 "Also, son of Adam, take a sharp sword to apply to yourself as a barber's razor, and pass it over your head, and over your beard. Then take a weighing scales, and divide

2 them. Burn a third part in a fire, in the middle of the city, when the time of the siege is completed. Then take a third part, and chop about it with the sword: and scatter that third part to the wind, and I will fling the sword

3 after them. But you must reserve a small number of them, and put them 4 in your pocket. However, you must take some, and throw them into the fire, and burn them in the fire, when a flame shall spring from them against all the House of Israel."

5 Then the MIGHTY LORD said; "I have set this Jerusalem in the centre of the heathen with countries around

6 her. But she perverted My decrees to wrong more than the heathen; and My institutions more than the countries<sup>1</sup> who are around her,—for she rejected My decrees, and would not follow My institutions.

7 "Therefore," thus the MIGHTY LORD says, "because you rage against My institutions more than the heathen around you, by not following them, and have not practised My decrees, but have acted according to the decrees of the 8 heathen around you.<sup>1</sup> Therefore "

(the MIGHTY LORD says this), "I am opposed to you! I, Myself,—and I will execute amongst you My own decrees, in the sight of the heathen. For I will effect upon you, what I 9 have not done, and what I will never do again like it,—because of all your depravities. Therefore parents shall 10 eat their children amongst you, and children will eat their parents! And when I have done justice on you,—I will scatter all the remnant of you to the wind. So, by My own life," 11 says the MIGHTY LORD, "because you have polluted My Sanctuary with all your filth, and with all your depravities, I also will avert Myself, and My eye will not pity, and I will not spare! A third of you shall die 12 by plague and famine consuming among you; and a third will fall by the sword around you; and I will scatter a third to every wind, and fling a sword after them! Then My 13 anger will be completed, and My wrath satisfied upon them, and I will rest, and they will recognize that I, the EVER-LIVING, have spoken in My zeal to accomplish My indignation upon them.

"I will also make you a heap of 14 ashes, and a scorn to the heathen around you;—to the eyes of every passer-by. And you shall become a 15 scorn and an insulting proverb, and an astonishment to the heathen about you, when I have executed upon you the decrees of My anger and indignation, and these reproofs (I, the EVER-LIVING, have said it); and when I send the cruel arrows of 16 famine upon you,—which bring destruction to those to whom I send them, and increase famine among you, and break your staff of bread. For I will send famine upon 17 you, and savage beasts, who will bereave you,—and plague, and bloodshed shall pass through you. I will also bring a sword against you,—I, the EVER-LIVING, have said it!"

### The Doom of the Land of Israel.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 6 came to me afterwards, to say:—

"Son of Adam! Set your face 2 against the mountains of Israel, and preach to them, and say,

"Mountains of Israel! listen to the 3 words of the MIGHTY LORD! Thus says the MIGHTY LORD to the mountains and hills, to the torrents, and

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 5, vv. 5, 7. See Romans, chaps. 1, 2, 3, in reference to this statement.—F. F.

valleys, I, Myself, will bring a sword  
 4 against you! and reduce your peaks,  
 and desolate your altars, and shatter  
 your pillars, and throw down your  
 5 slain before your idols! And lay the  
 corpses of the children of Israel  
 before their idols, and scatter their  
 6 bones about their altars. All your  
 inhabited villages shall be ashes,—  
 and your columns shall be desolate,  
 so that your altars may be reduced  
 to ashes and be desolated, and  
 shattered, and your idols shivered,  
 and your Sun-pillar cut down, and  
 7 your fabrications be blotted out, and  
 your wounded shall fall amongst you,  
 and you recognize that I am the LORD.  
 8 However you shall have a remnant  
 who will escape from the sword,  
 scattered amongst the lands of the  
 9 heathen. And those fugitives will  
 remember Me among the heathen  
 where they reside, when I have  
 broken their whorelike heart, which  
 turned from Me; and their whorelike  
 eyes from following their idols,—and  
 will turn their attention to the wrongs  
 they committed in all their depravi-  
 10 ties. Then they will recognize that  
 I am the LORD. I have not lightly  
 threatened to inflict all these miseries  
 upon them."

### The Prophet ordered to Bewail his Country.

11 Then the EVER-LIVING said :—  
 "Clap your hands, and stamp your  
 feet, and exclaim, 'Alas! for all the  
 sins that the House of Israel has  
 sinned which will overthrow them by  
 the sword, and famine and plague!  
 12 Those afar will die by disease! and  
 those near will fall by the sword, and  
 the remainder, and the besieged, will  
 die by famine,'—when My indignation  
 13 will be satisfied on them. You will  
 then know that I am the EVER-  
 LIVING, when your wounded are  
 among your idols, around your altars,  
 on every high hill, on every mountain  
 top, and under every leafy tree, and  
 under every shady oak;—the places  
 where they appointed to diffuse per-  
 14 fumes to their idols! But I will  
 extend My hand over them, and  
 make their country desolate;—more  
 desolate than the desert of Diblah,  
 in all their villages,—when they  
 will learn that I am the EVER-  
 LIVING."

### Doom of Israel's Fields.

The command of the EVER-7  
 LIVING again came to me to say:

"And now, son of Adam, the 2  
 MIGHTY LORD says this to the fields  
 of Israel; 'An end, an end has  
 come to the four wings of the land!  
 The end is now upon you,—and I 3  
 have sent My anger to you, and have  
 convicted according to your practices,  
 and laid all your depravities upon  
 you! My eye, therefore, will not 4  
 pity you; and I will not relent,  
 but will lay your practices upon you,  
 and your depravities are in your  
 breast,—and you shall learn that I  
 am the EVER-LIVING.'"

The MIGHTY LORD also said:— 5  
 "Look! A misery, a peculiar misery  
 has come! The end has come! 6  
 The end,—your end,—see it has come!  
 The point has come to you,—in- 7  
 habiter of the land,—the time has  
 come, the day is near, a noise, but  
 not of pleasure, upon the hills! Now 8  
 I will soon pour out My indignation  
 upon you! and satisfy My anger  
 against you, and convict you accord-  
 ing to your ways, and lay on you all  
 your depravities: and My eye will not 9  
 pity, nor relent. I will lay upon you  
 according to your proceedings, and  
 your depravities shall be in your  
 breast; when you will recognize that  
 I, the EVER-LIVING, punish.

"Look at the time! Look! it has 10  
 come! The turning point has passed!  
 The shoot has blossomed;—the pride  
 has budded! Oppression has grown 11  
 into a support of wickedness, and  
 neither from themselves and not from  
 their wealth, nor from their numbers  
 will there be comfort for them!  
 The period has come,—the day has 12  
 arrived; let not the buyer be glad,  
 nor the seller sorry,—for there is fury  
 against all their wealth; for the seller 13  
 will not be restored to what he sold,—  
 even although they are alive, for the  
 vision is against the whole mass;—  
 none shall return, nor can anyone  
 preserve himself whose life is in  
 wickedness!

"They blow, they blow with the 14  
 trumpet,—but none come to the  
 battle! for My wrath is against the  
 whole mass! The sword is in the 15  
 street, and disease and famine in the  
 house! Whoever is in the field dies  
 by the sword,—and famine and disease  
 devours whoever is in the City!

16 And the fugitives fly; and shall be upon the hills like flocks of doves,—  
 17 each moaning in his frailty! Every hand is feeble,—and every knee weak  
 18 as water! And they gird themselves in sacks, and clothe in trembling, and depression is on every face, and baldness on every head! They will fling their silver into the streets, and gold will be flung away;—silver and gold will be unable to deliver them in the day of the indignation of the EVER-LIVING. They cannot satisfy their bodies, nor fill their stomachs;—they were the trap for their sin.  
 20 They turned its beautiful glitter to pride, and made it into images of their filthy depravities! Therefore I will  
 21 disgust them with it! and give it to the hands of foreigners as plunder, and to the wicked of the earth for  
 22 loot, and defile it. I will also turn My face from them, and they shall violate My treasury, and burglars shall enter and rob it.  
 23 "Make a chain,—for the land is full of convicted murderers,—and the  
 24 city is full of oppression, and I will bring the worst heathen, who will seize their houses, when I shall destroy the pride of the powerful, and they shall share up their treasures.  
 25 Distress will come, when they will  
 26 seek rest;—but none be! Calamity shall come on calamity,—and report come upon report. They will seek a vision from the Preacher, but guidance will depart from the priest, and  
 27 counsel from the nobles. Their king shall mourn, and the princes be clothed with desolation! and the hand of the People of the land be weak! I will act towards them from their own standpoint,—and by their own decisions I will convict them,—then they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

### The Vision in the Presence of the Nobles. The Visit in Spirit to Jerusalem.

8 It occurred in the sixth year, on the fifth of the sixth month, I was sitting in my house, and some nobles of Judah sat before me, when the hand of the MIGHTY LORD fell upon me  
 2 there. So I looked, and saw a form with the appearance of fire;—appearing so from its waist downwards, fiery, and upwards from its waist like the appearance of gold,—with a

glitter of polished brass. Then it 3 stretched out the form of a hand and seized me by the locks of my head, and lifted me in spirit between the earth and the sky, and brought me to Jerusalem, to visions of GOD, to the open gate that faces towards the north,—where the Statue of Jealousy 4 is stationed, that punishes jealousy. And I saw there the MAJESTIC GOD of Israel,—similar to the appearance I saw in the valley. Then He said to 5 me, "Son of Adam, raise your eyes towards the North."

### Pagan Debaucheries in the Temple.

So I raised my eyes towards the north, and saw from the north at the entry of the gate, the altar of this Image of Jealousy.

He then asked me, "Son of Adam! 6 see what they are doing!—the great depravities that the House of Israel practise openly within My Sanctuary! Turn again, and you will see greater depravities!"

He then took me to the open 7 square, and I looked, and saw a hole in the wall, when he said, "Son 8 of man, break the wall!"

So I broke the wall, and made an opening.

Then he said to me, "Come, and 9 look on the foul depravities that they practise here!"

I consequently went and looked, 10 and saw images of every reptile, and spawning beast, and all the Idols of the House of Israel painted upon the wall all round, and seventy men of 11 the nobles of the House of Israel, and Jazaniah-ben-Shefan standing in the middle of the assembly before them and each with censers in his hand, and clouds of incense arising.

He then asked me, "Do you see, 12 son of man, what the nobles of Israel do in secret,—each in his chamber of paintings? for they say 'The LORD cannot see us! The LORD cares nothing about the earth!'"

He afterwards said to me, "Turn 13 again, and look at the greater depravities that they practise," and he 14 brought me opposite to the gate of the House of the EVER-LIVING on the north side, and I saw there women sitting to weep for Thamuz, when he asked me, "Son of man, do 15 you see how they sit? Turn again and you shall see greater depravities than these!"



16 Then He took me to the inner court of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and I saw before the Temple of the EVER-LIVING, between the porch and the altar, about twenty-five persons with their back towards the Temple of the EVER-LIVING, and their faces towards the East, and they were worshipping the Eastern

17 Sun. When he asked me, "Do you see, Son of Adam, the contempt the House of Judah show? and the depravities which they practise here? For they fill the country with outrage, and continue to provoke me. Look how they wave twigs before

18 their faces! Therefore I, also, will work in wrath! My eye shall not pity, nor spare,—although they call with a loud voice to my ears, I will not hear them."

9 Then he shouted with a loud voice in my hearing, saying,

"Guards of the city approach! and each have his deadly weapon in his hand!"

2 And I saw six men come towards the High Gate that faces to the north, and each with a battle axe in his hand;—but one man among them in trousers with a writer's ink bottle at his waist, and they advanced and stood at the side of the Brazen Altar.

3 Then the splendour of the GOD of Israel came up from above the kerub upon which it was, to the threshold of the House. He then summoned the man who was clothed in trousers, who had the ink-bottle at his

4 waist, and the EVER-LIVING said to him:

"Pass through this city,—through Jerusalem, and write a mark upon the foreheads of the men who grieve and mourn over the depravities that are practised in it." But to the others He said in my hearing, "Pass through the city after him and strike. Let not your eyes pity, and spare not!—old men, boys, and girls, and infants, and women,—kill, to destruction.

6 But do not assail any man upon whom there is a mark,—and start at My Sanctuary."

They consequently started with the noblemen who were at the front of the House.

7 Then he said to them,—“Defile the House, and fill the Court with the slain! Advance!”

8 So they advanced and assailed the city. But while they were assailing

and I was left alone, I fell on my face, and shrieked, and said,

"Oh! MIGHTY LORD! will You destroy all the fragments of Israel? in pouring out Your wrath upon Jerusalem?"

But He replied to me, "The fault 9 of the House of Israel and Judah is very, very great. They have filled the country with blood; and the city is full of extortion, for they say, 'The LORD cares nothing about the earth,' and 'GOD never looks.' Therefore 10 My eyes will not pity nor spare. I will return the result of their idea upon their own Head."

Then I saw the man in trousers, who had the ink-bottle at his waist, reported the result, saying, "I have done as You commanded me."

I then looked, and saw in the 10 expanse over the heads of the Kerubim, there was like a sapphire gem, formed into a Throne, with AN EXISTENCE upon it, Who spoke to the man clothed in trousers, and 2 said, "Go to the revolutionary space beneath the Kerub, and fill your hands with burning coals from the space of the Kerubim, and scatter them over the city." So he went in my sight. And the Kerubim stood at 3 the right side of the House when the man entered; and a cloud filled the forecourt. The splendour of the 4 EVER-LIVING arose, also, from above the Kerub to over the threshold of the House, and the House was filled with a cloud, and the court full of the splendour of the LORD; and the 5 noise of the wings of the Kerubs was heard above the outer court, like the voice of the ALMIGHTY when speaking. And when He commanded the man 6 clothed in the trousers, saying, "Take fire from the space of revolution—from the space of the Kerubim," he entered and stood beside the wheel, and the Kerub extended 7 his hand from the space of the Kerubim to the fire that is in the space of the Kerubim, and took some, and put it into the hands of the man clothed in trousers, and he took it and went out. Then I perceived the 8 Kerubim had human shaped hands under their wings.

I looked again, and saw four wheels 9 beside the Kerubs, a single wheel to each Kerub, and a single wheel at the side of each Kerub, and the appearance of the wheels was like



10 the glitter of an amber stone. The form of each of the four of them as if  
 11 they had wheels within wheels. As for their progression they could proceed in four directions. They did not face about to advance, but to the spot that was ahead of their face they proceeded, they did not face about to  
 12 advance to it. And all their bodies, and backs, and hands and wings;—as well as the wheels;—were full of eyes  
 13 as around the four wheels. Their wheels were called in my hearing  
 14 "The Revolution." Each, also, had four faces for himself. The first was the face of a Kerub; the second the  
 15 face of a Man; the third the face of a Lion; and the fourth the face of an Eagle; but the Kerub stood upright. They were the BEINGS I saw by the  
 16 Great River. When the Kerubs advance, the wheels beside them advance; and when the Kerubs raise their wings to rise up from the earth, the wheels do not abandon them,=

17 they accompany them. When those stand,—they stand; and when those mount—they mount, for there is a breath of life in them.

18 Then the splendour of the EVER-LIVING removed from over the threshold of the House, and rested  
 19 over the Kerubim, and the Kerubs raised their wings from the earth in my sight to depart, and the wheels went with them, and stood opposite the Eastern Gate of the House of the EVER-LIVING, and the splendour of the GOD of Israel was above them.  
 20 These were the BEINGS that I saw beneath the GOD of Israel at the Great River,<sup>1</sup>—and I knew they were  
 21 Kerubim,—each was four faced, with human formed hands beneath their  
 22 wings; and the form of their faces was like the faces I saw by the Great River; and they could advance forward from each of them.

11 Thus when the wind lifted, and brought me to the Eastern Gate of the House of the EVER-LIVING, facing eastwards, I saw opposite the gate twenty-five men, and observed in the centre of them Jazaniah-ben-Azur, and Platiah - ben - Beniah, Princes of the people.

2 Then He said to me, "Son of Adam! These men contrive folly,

<sup>1</sup> "River Kebar," if translated from the Arabic, means "the Great River," and was undoubtedly the Euphrates, or, in Hebrew, the Frath.—F. F.

and advise bad advice in this city;—who say, 'Is it not time to build 3 houses? The pot is here, and we shall find flesh!' However, Son of 4 Adam! preach against them,—preach, Son of Adam!"

Then the spirit of the EVER-LIVING 5 fell upon me, and said to me:—"Thus says the EVER-LIVING. You say so, House of Israel, and I know the products of your mind. You 6 have extended this city, and filled its streets with murder. Therefore thus 7 says the MIGHTY LORD, The murdered whom you have laid among you, they are the flesh, and this is the boiler and can you get out of it? You have feared the sword;—but I 8 will bring a sword upon you!" The MIGHTY LORD says it! "However 9 I will pull you out of it, and give you into the hands of foreigners, who will execute your sentences. You 10 shall fall by the sword. At the boundaries of Israel I will sentence you, and you shall learn that I am the EVER-LIVING. This shall not 11 be your pot, and you shall not be the flesh in it;—on the boundaries of Israel I will sentence you! and you 12 shall learn that I am the EVER-LIVING, although you have not walked by My institutions, and have not executed My decrees, but you have done according to the ideas of the heathen who are around you."

But it happened that as I preached, 13 Platiah-ben-Beniah died! Then I fell on my face, and exclaimed, "Alas! MIGHTY LORD, will You make an end of the fragments of Israel?"

### God Promises Mercy even in Punishment. Pardon and Restoration Promised to Israel.

The message of the LORD after- 14 wards came to me to say:—"Son of 15 man! your brothers, your relatives the men who could reclaim you, and all the House of Israel, the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, to all of them, 'Get off from the LORD! Who has given this country for us to possess.' Therefore say, 'Thus says 16 the MIGHTY LORD, Although I have sent them afar to the heathen, and although I have scattered them in the countries,—yet I will be a little

Sanctuary to them in the countries to which I have brought them.'

- 17 "Therefore say, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—I will collect them from the nations, and gather them from the countries where I have scattered them, and will give to them  
18 the ground of Israel. And when they arrive there they will cast away all their pollutions and depravities from  
19 them. Then I will give them a single heart, and put a new spirit in their breast. I will remove the heart of stone from their body, and give them  
20 a heart of flesh,—so that they may walk by My Institutions, and regard My decrees, and practise them, and they will be My people, and I will be their GOD.  
21 "'But to those who proceed after their corrupt and depraved hearts, I will bring their own course on their heads,' says the MIGHTY LORD."

### Ezekiel Carried back in Spirit to Chaldea.

- 22 Then the Kerubim raised their wings, and the wheels accompanied them, and the splendour of the GOD  
23 of Israel ascended above them. The splendour of the LORD also ascended from the centre of the city, and rested upon the hill to the east of the town.  
24 The wind then raised me and brought me to Kasdim, to the Transportation,—in the vision,—in the spirit of GOD. And the vision which I had seen departed from me, I afterwards reported to the Transports all the things from the EVER-LIVING that I had seen.

### The Prophet Ordered to Change his House.

- 12 Another time the command of the  
2 LORD came to me to say:—"Son of Adam! You are in the midst of a rebellious family, who have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not,—for they are a  
3 rebellious family. Consequently, Son of Adam, prepare your furniture for removal,—and remove it daily in their sight, and remove from your own home to another home in their sight. Perhaps they will look on,—although they are a rebellious family.  
4 So bring out your furniture, like furniture for removal, daily, in their sight, and go away at dusk in their  
5 sight as emigrants start. In their

sight break a hole through your wall, and go out by it. Carry a knapsack 6 on your shoulder in their sight. Go out in the dark with your face covered, and look not at the country,—for I am making you a sign to the House of Israel."

I consequently did as He com- 7 manded me. I brought out my furniture, like the furniture of an emigrant by day, and at evening I broke a hole in my wall, by hand. I went out in the dark, carrying a knapsack on my shoulder in their sight.

But the command of the EVER- 8 LIVING came to me in the morning to ask, "Son of man, when the House 9 of Israel, the rebellious family, ask what you were doing? Say to them, 10 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,

"'This burden will load all Jerusalem, and all the House of Israel who are among them. Say, I am a 11 sign to you,—as I have done, so it shall be done to them,—they will be transported to captivity, and the 12 Prince amongst them shall have his shoulder loaded in darkness, and go out through the wall they have broken for him to go through, with covered face, so that he may not see the country with his eyes. For I will 13 spread My net over him, and take him in My snare, and bring him to Babel,—to the land of the Kasdim. However he shall not see it, although he will die there. And I will scatter 14 all his friends who are about him, and all his troops, to every wind, and draw a sword after them. Then they 15 will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I drive them to the Heathen, and sow them over the countries. I 16 will, however, rescue a part from the sword, from the famine, and from disease,—so that they may relate all their depravities to the heathen wherever they go,—and learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.'"

### The Desolation of the Holy Land.

The command of the LORD came 17 again to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! Eat your bread in 18 terror, and drink your water with trembling and fear, and say to the 19 people of the country, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,—to the soil of Israel. You shall eat your bread in fear, and drink your water in stupor, because the country is stripped of its products by

the oppression of its population.  
 20 Your populous cities will also become  
 heaps of ashes, and your country a  
 desert,—then you will learn that I  
 am the EVER-LIVING."

### A Warning against Lying Proverbs.

21 The command of the EVER-LIVING  
 came again to me to say :  
 22 "Son of Adam! What is this  
 proverb among you of the soil of  
 Israel, that says, 'The times are  
 extended, and every vision fails!'  
 23 Therefore say to them, Thus says  
 the MIGHTY LORD : I will abolish  
 that proverb, and they shall not again  
 repeat it in Israel. Consequently  
 say to them, 'The times are near,  
 24 and result of every vision, when there  
 will be no futile vision, or flattering  
 divination in the House of Israel, for  
 25 I, the EVER-LIVING, will speak,—and  
 the thing I say will be done, and never  
 averted, for in your days—you rebel-  
 lious family—I will speak and accom-  
 plish!'" says the MIGHTY LORD.

### Predictions soon to Come.

26 Again the command of the EVER-  
 LIVING came to me to say :  
 27 "Son of Adam! Look! The  
 House of Israel say, 'The vision  
 he sees is in the far future; and his  
 28 prophecy for distant periods!' Con-  
 sequently say to them, 'Thus says  
 the MIGHTY LORD, I will not delay  
 longer, whatever I say it will be  
 done!'" the MIGHTY LORD declares.  
 13 The command of the LORD came  
 to me again to say :—

### Denunciation of Sham Prophets.

2 "Son of Adam! Preach against  
 the preachers of Israel, and say to  
 the preachers of their own inventions,  
 —'Listen to the message of the EVER-  
 3 LIVING! Thus says the MIGHTY  
 LORD to the wicked preachers who  
 follow their own invention, and see  
 4 nothing. Your preachers, Israel,  
 5 are like foxes in the ruins. They  
 have not mounted to the breaches;  
 they have not defended the walls for  
 the House of Israel, standing in the  
 battle, in the day of the EVER-LIVING!  
 6 You see deception and divine a lie,—  
 crying, 'Thus says the LORD!' when  
 the EVER-LIVING has not sent you,  
 —while they hoped for a reliable  
 7 messenger. Have you not invented

a false vision?—and divined a lying  
 tale, when you asserted, 'The EVER-  
 LIVING says,'—and I never spoke?"

Therefore thus says the MIGHTY 8  
 LORD, "Because you speak falsehood  
 and invent a lie,—I am absolutely  
 opposed to you," says the MIGHTY  
 LORD. "My hand will be against the 9  
 preachers of false visions, and the  
 diviners of a lie. They shall not  
 come to the Council of My People,  
 nor be recorded in the records of the  
 House of Israel, nor shall they arrive  
 at the soil of Israel,—until they learn  
 that I am the EVER-LIVING; because, 10  
 and because they have deluded My  
 people by exclaiming, 'Peace!' when  
 there was no peace, and build that  
 as a fence, and then daubed it with  
 mortar.

"Say to the mortar daubers, It will 11  
 fall! A swishing shower will come,  
 —and I will send flinging hail stones,  
 and a raging tearing wind, when the 12  
 wall will fall! Then will they not  
 ask you, 'Where is the daub you  
 daubed upon it?'

"However," the MIGHTY LORD says 13  
 this, "I will smash it by a wind in My  
 fury, and a sweeping rain shall come  
 in My anger, and hailstones in My  
 indignation to destroy, and break the 14  
 wall down, that you daubed with  
 mortar, and break it to the earth,  
 and bare its foundations, and it shall  
 fall with you under it! Then you  
 will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.  
 Thus I will satisfy My indignation 15  
 against the wall, and those who  
 daubed it with mortar, when I ask  
 you, 'Where is the wall? and where 16  
 is its daubing?' You Preachers of  
 Israel, who preach to Jerusalem,  
 and view visions of peace for her,—  
 when there is no peace," says the  
 EVER-LIVING.

"But you, son of Adam, set your 17  
 face against the daughters of your  
 people,—the preacheresses out of  
 their own invention,—and preach  
 against them,—and say, Thus says  
 the MIGHTY LORD:

"Woe to the sewers of pillows to 18  
 the sides of their arms! Who put  
 cushions of all heights on their heads  
 to hunt souls!—the hunted souls of  
 My people,—and living souls for  
 yourselves! And you have degraded 19  
 Me to My people for handfuls of  
 barley, and bits of bread! to kill the  
 souls who would not have died, and  
 to revive the souls that ought not to

be revived, for your lies, by My people  
 20 listening to your lies! Therefore  
 thus says the MIGHTY LORD :—I am  
 against the pillows that you hunt the  
 flying souls with, and will tear them  
 off from your arms, and liberate the  
 21 souls you hunt,—the flying souls! So  
 I will tear the pillows and deliver My  
 people from your hands, and they  
 shall be no more in your favour to be  
 hunted. Then you will learn that I  
 22 am the EVER-LIVING; although you  
 grieved the righthearted by falsehood,  
 when I had not made them sad,—and  
 encouraged the wicked not to turn  
 23 from his wicked way of life. There-  
 fore you shall not again have sham  
 visions and divinations, for I will  
 deliver My People from your hands.  
 Then you will learn that I am the  
 EVER-LIVING."

### A Message to his Wicked Visitors.

14 Once some of the men from the  
 nobles of Israel came and sat before  
 2 me, when the EVER-LIVING com-  
 manded me to say :—

3 "Son of Adam! these men have  
 erected idols in their hearts, and put  
 the block of their passions before their  
 face. Ought they to enquire of Me?  
 4 Therefore speak to them, and say :—  
 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—to  
 every one of the House of Israel who  
 sets up his idols in his heart, and puts  
 the block of his passions before his  
 face, and comes to the prophet,—I,  
 the EVER-LIVING will answer him  
 5 about it, by his numerous idols, so  
 that I may catch the House of Israel  
 in their hearts, where they have  
 separated themselves from Me, for  
 their numerous idols.'

6 "Therefore say to the House of  
 Israel, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,  
 'Turn, turn from your idols! and  
 from all your depravities,—turn your  
 7 faces! For every one of the House of  
 Israel, and of the foreigners who reside  
 with Israel, who has separated him-  
 self from following Me, and has set  
 up idols in his heart, and placed the  
 block of his passions before his face,  
 —yet come to the Preacher for him  
 to enquire of Me! I, the EVER-LIV-  
 ING, will answer him for Myself!  
 8 and set My face against that man,  
 and set him for a wonder, and pro-  
 verb, and an outcast from My People.  
 Then you will learn that I am the  
 EVER-LIVING.

9 "And if the Preacher misleads,

when delivering a command, I, the  
 EVER-LIVING have not<sup>1</sup> misled that  
 Preacher! So I will then extend My  
 hand to him, and desolate him among  
 My People Israel! Thus they will bear  
 10 their fault,—both the Preacher and en-  
 quirer will be alike, so that the House  
 11 of Israel may no more be deluded by  
 seductions, and no more defile itself  
 by all their wickedness, but may  
 become My People, and I become  
 their GOD," says the MIGHTY LORD.

### God's Message to Wickedly Perverse Nations.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 12  
 also came to me to say :

"Son of Adam! When a country 13  
 sins against Me very perversely, and  
 I stretch My hand against it, and  
 break from it the staff of bread, and  
 send it famine, and cut off from it  
 men and cattle, if these three men, 14  
 Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it,  
 they might deliver their own lives by  
 their goodness," says the MIGHTY  
 LORD. "If I sent savage beasts upon 15  
 a country and it is desolated, so that  
 no one crosses it because of the  
 beasts, if these three men were in it,— 16  
 by My life," said the MIGHTY LORD,  
 "they should preserve neither sons  
 nor daughters,—they should only  
 preserve themselves,—and the coun-  
 try should become desolate! Or if 17  
 I bring a sword against that country,  
 and cut off from it men and cattle,  
 and have said to the sword, 'Pass  
 over the land, and cut off from it men  
 and cattle,' although these three men 18  
 were in it, by My life," says the  
 MIGHTY LORD, "they should not  
 preserve sons nor daughters, but only  
 preserve themselves. Or if I send a 19  
 disease to that country, and pour out  
 My indignation upon it in blood, to cut  
 men and cattle off from it,—although 20  
 Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, by  
 My life," said the MIGHTY LORD,  
 "they should not preserve sons or  
 daughters by their goodness,—they  
 might preserve their own lives!  
 Then," thus said the MIGHTY LORD, 21  
 "what will it be when I send My four  
 great judgments, plague, the sword,  
 and famine, and beasts against Jerusa-  
 lem, to cut off from it men and cattle ?

1 NOTE.—Ch. 14, vv. 9, 11. It is clear that  
 ascribe has dropped the Hebrew negative **לֹא**,  
 which I restore for the sense.



22 "A portion, however, of her sons and daughters shall escape as fugitives. They shall come out to you, and you can see their ways and proceedings, and console them about all the suffering that I brought upon Jerusalem,—all that I brought on her. They will also console you when they see your ways and proceedings,—and you will learn that I have not done to her what I did causelessly," the MIGHTY LORD said.

### Israel Compared to a Dead Vine Branch.

15 The message of the EVER-LIVING came again to me asking, "Son of Adam! what is done with the Vine among the trees? The branch that was with the trees of the forest? Is wood taken from it to make anything for use? They take none of it, except to hang something upon! Both ends of it are put in the fire to be consumed,—the fire will devour the middle of it. Is it useful for working? Indeed when it was perfect, it could not be made of use,—how then when the fire has consumed, and burnt, can it be made into anything? "Therefore," thus said the MIGHTY LORD, "like the vine among the trees of the forest, which they put upon the fire to be consumed, so I will put the population of Jerusalem, and set My face against them. They have grown for the fire,—and the fire shall consume them,—then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I turn My face against them, and make the country a waste, because of their perversity," the MIGHTY LORD said.

### A Message to Jerusalem on her Sins.

16 The message of the EVER-LIVING came again to me to say; "Son of Adam, inform Jerusalem of her depravities, and proclaim, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD to Jerusalem; By origin and race you are of the land of Canan!—your father an Amorite, and your mother a Hitite! And at your nativity,—on the day of your birth, your navel was not cut, nor were you washed clean with water, nor salted with salt, nor swathed with bandages. No eye pitied you, to do any of these to you, from

affection for you, but you were flung on the surface of the earth, an out-cast life on the day of your birth!

"I, however, passed near you, and saw you wallowing in your blood, and said to you in your bleeding, 'Live!' and repeated to you when bleeding, 'Live!' Then I made you grow like the plants of the field, and you flourished and grew up, and became very beautiful! Your breasts developed, and your hair grew and you were a beauty of beauties;—yet you were naked and bare. But I passed by you, and looked at you, and saw yours was the time for lovers, so I threw My cloak over you, and covered your nakedness, and made you a promise, and produced a contract to you," says the MIGHTY LORD, "and you became Mine. Then I washed you in water, and swept your blood from you, and refreshed you with oil, and clothed you in embroidery and shod you with sealskin, and girdled you with muslin, robed you in silk, and adorned you with jewellery, and put bracelets on your wrists, and a collar on your neck. I also put a locket on your brow, and earrings on your ears, and a beautiful turban on your head, and ornaments of gold and silver, and your clothing was fine muslin, and silk, and embroidery. And I fed you with fine flour, and honey, and oil, and you were very beautiful, and you grew to be a Queen! Then your fame for beauty went out to the nations,—for it was perfect, from My majesty that I had put upon you," said the MIGHTY LORD. "You, however, relied upon your beauty, and whored upon your fame, and poured out your fornication to every traveller who might come! And you took your robes and made yourself luxurious couches, and fornicated upon them,—without payment or fee! You also took your beautiful jewels,—My gold, and My silver,—which I had given to you, and made yourself forms like males, and fornicated with them! And took your bordered robes and covered them, and put My oil, and My incense before them! And My bread of fine flour, oil, and honey, which I had given you to eat, you placed before them for a dainty, and it was a dainty," says the MIGHTY LORD. "And you took your sons and your



daughters, whom you had borne to Me, and have sacrificed them to be devoured!<sup>1</sup>

“Were your whoredoms nothing?  
21 but that you must murder My children, and give them to be passed  
22 round as food? And in all your depravities, and all your whoredoms, have you not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare? and were wallowing in  
23 your blood? But now after all your wickedness, Woe, woe to you!” says  
24 the MIGHTY LORD, “you have built yourself a mound, and made yourself  
25 an erection in every square! and at the top of every street you have constructed couches, and prostituted your beauty, and spread your legs for every passenger, and increased your whoredoms!

26 “You have also fornicated with the big-bodied sons of the Mitzeraim, your neighbours,—and multiplied  
27 your whoredoms to provoke Me. So now I have extended My hand against you, and will diminish your allowance, and give you to the will of your haters, the daughters of the Philistines.—Will they shame you from your vile ways?

28 “You also whored with Ashur,—but were not satiated! Then whored with them again,—and were not satiated!  
29 Then you extended your fornications to the land of merchants, the Kasdim. But even by that you were not  
30 satiated! Why! your heart should have been sick,” says the MIGHTY LORD, “at your doing all these things,—the acts of an impudent,  
31 whorish woman! At your building mounds, at the top of every road, and making your erections in every square;—and were not like a harlot,  
32—for you scorned pay. You were an adulterous wife, taking strangers  
33 instead of her husband! They give pay to every prostitute, but you gave pay to your lovers! and bribed them to come to you from round about to  
34 whore you. And you are different to other women with your whoremongers,—they do not follow you to

fornicate,—but you give them pay, and they give not pay to you—so you are different!”

Therefore, harlot, hear the message 35 of the EVER-LIVING. Thus says the 36 MIGHTY LORD: “Because your filth was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered, for your fornications with your lovers, and for all your depraved idols, and because of the blood of your children who were given to them,—I will in consequence collect 37 all your paramours with whom you luxuriated, and all whom you have loved,—with all whom you hated,—I will collect them against you from around, and strip your shame before them, and they shall see your shame! Then I will punish you with the 38 punishment that adulteresses and murderesses are punished with, and shed your blood with indignation and contempt. Yes! I will put you in 39 their power, and they will overturn your mounds, and throw down your erections, and strip off your clothes, and seize your beautiful jewels, and make you sit naked and bare. Then 40 I will bring a mob about you, and they will kill you by stoning,—and hack you with their swords, and burn your houses with fire, and execute 41 justice upon you in the sight of a crowd of women,—when you will cease from your whoredom,—and never again give your payments. That is how I will gratify My indig- 42 nation upon you! Then My rage will turn from you, and I can rest, and be no more provoked. Because you 43 did not remember the days of your youth, but irritated Me by all those things,—consequently I will put your habit on your head,” says the MIGHTY LORD, “for have you not practised this vice beyond all your depravities?”

“Look! Everyone can repeat this 44 proverb against you, ‘Like mother, 45 like daughter!’ You are your mother’s daughter! she loathed her husband and children;—and the sister of your sisters;—they loathed their husbands, and their children;—their mother was a Hittite, and their father an Amorite. Your elder 46 sister is Shomeron, and her daughters who sit at your left, and your younger sister is Sodom and her daughters who sit at your right. And have you 47 not walked on their road? and as they did, and as they depraved themselves, have not you done? That

1 NOTE.—Ch. 16, v. 20. This striking phrase clearly indicates that cannibalism, even on their own children by their parents, was one of the horrors of the Pagan worship of the apostate Hebrews. We need not therefore wonder at the unmeasured Divine denunciation against their toleration of paganism.—F. F.

was little ! for you corrupted yourself more than they in every way !

48 "By My life!" says the MIGHTY LORD, "Sodom, your sister, she and her daughters did not do what you and your daughters have done!

49 Look! This was the fault of Sodom, your sister—pride, gluttony, and careless ease, were hers, and her daughters'; and that she did not support the house of the poor and

50 wretched. They were also haughty, and practised depravity before Me, so I swept them away as you have seen.

51 "And Shomeron did not sin half your sins, for you increased your depravities more than her;—and you have made an excuse for your sister by all the depravities you have practised! So hear your own disgrace, since you blamed your sisters about your own sins, in which you have depraved yourself.—They were more excusable than you.—However, be ashamed of yourself, and bear your infamy, by the excuse you have made for your sisters!

53 "So I will turn away the slavery of the slaves of Sodom, and her daughters;—and the slavery of Shomeron, and her daughters, and the slavery of

54 your slaves amongst them; so that you may bear infamy, and be ashamed of all that you have done to excuse

55 them! Your sister, Sodom, however, and her daughters were captured first; then Shomeron and her daughters were captured in antici-

56 pation; and now your daughters are captured previous to yourself! But yet your sister Sodom was not heard of from your mouth in the day of

57 your pride, before your vices were discovered, at the time of the insult to the daughters of Aram, and her neighbours,—the daughters of the Philistim, who were flogged around

58 you, for the wickedness and depravities you yourself possessed!" the EVER-LIVING says.

59 "Therefore," the MIGHTY LORD says it, "I have done to you, as you have done,—as you treated your oath with contempt, and broke the contract.

60 "However, I will call to mind My contract with you in the days of your youth,—and make a lasting

61 contract with you, when you reflect on your ways and your infamy during your marriage, along with your elder sister, and your younger,

—and I will give them to you for attendants, but not for your control. Thus I will settle a contract with 62 you, when you learn that I am Master! so that you may reflect and 63 be ashamed, and never again make for yourself an open path for your infamy,—after I have forgiven you for all you have done," says the MIGHTY LORD.

### Ezekiel Ordered to make a Puzzle out of a Vine-plant.

Again the message of the EVER- 17 LIVING came to me saying:—

"Son of Adam! Make a puzzle 2 and an enigma about the House of Israel, and say, 'Thus says the 3 MIGHTY LORD, There was a great eagle with big strong spreading wings, full of variegated feathers, who came to Lebanon, and seized his cedar boughs,—the topmost shoots, 4 —broke them off, and carried them to the Land of Trade,—planting them in the Town of Merchants. He also 5 took some of the seed from that country, and sowed it on a seed-field, near plenty of water,—he planted it like a willow, and it grew, and 6 became like a luxuriant vine, low in height, with branches twisting on themselves, and its roots were under it. Thus it became a vine, and produced and sent out shoots.

"But there was another Great 7 Eagle with big wings, and many feathers, and you see this vine turned its roots towards him, and sent out branches for him to water it,—on the 8 open field by plenty of water where it was set to produce grapes,—to bear fruit, and be a glorious vine.

"Ask this," said the MIGHTY LORD, 9 "will it prosper? Will he not cut off its roots, shoots, and fruit? and make all its flourishing leaves wither, even without a strong arm, or many people to pull it up from the roots? So look! having been planted will it 10 prosper?—will it not at the approach of the East Wind wither on the bed where it grows?"

Again the message of the EVER- 11 LIVING came to me to say:—

"Ask the rebellious family, Do you 12 not know what this thing means? You saw the king of Babel came to Jerusalem, and he took its king and princes, and brought them with him to Babel. Then he took some of the 13

Royal Family, and made a treaty with it, and brought it to the oath, and took the nobles from the country, so that the kingdom might be depressed, and unable to rise,—and be kept standing by the treaty. 14  
 15 It, however, revolted from it by sending ambassadors to Mitzter to give it cavalry and a great army. Having done this, will it prosper and escape? And having broken the 16 treaty, can it escape? By My life," says the MIGHTY LORD, "in the house of the king who made him king, in which he is a captive, and where he has broken the treaty,—in the country of Babel, he shall die! 17 Nor shall Pharaoh succeed with him in the war by his great force, or numerous army, by heaping up embankments, or building ramparts, and destroying many lives, although 18 he despised the oath, and broke the treaty! Be sure although he has given his hand, and done all this,—he shall not escape."

### The Parable of the Lord's Cedar on the High Hill.

19 This, the MIGHTY LORD therefore says this, "I will bring My oaths that he has despised, and My treaty that he has broken, on his own head, and spread My net over him. Yes! I 20 will lay My snare, and bring him to Babel, and condemn him there for all that he has wronged Me. And all 21 his flying troops shall fall by the sword;—and the remnants be scattered to the winds—then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING Who has said it!"

22 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD; "I also will take a branch of a tall cedar, and plant it,—from the top of its twigs I will pluck a tender shoot, and 23 plant it on a high and noble hill,—I will plant it on the highest hill of Israel where it will shoot up boughs and produce fruit, and become a glorious cedar, and birds of every kind will fix their homes in the 24 shadow of its branches. Then all the trees of the field will learn that I, the EVER-LIVING, have depressed the lofty tree,—and exalted the lowly tree,—have exhausted the vigorous tree, and made the dry tree flourish,—that I, the EVER-LIVING, have promised, and done it."

### The Proverb of Sour Grapes.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 18 again came to me to ask:—

"What do you mean quoting this 2 proverb in the land of Israel, which says, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?' By My life," says the 3 MIGHTY LORD, "you need never again quote that proverb in Israel!"

"Look! all persons are Mine! both 4 the person of the father and the person of the son, are mine:—therefore the sinning person shall die! So the man who may be good, and 5 practise justice and goodness,—who 6 does not sacrifice on the hills, and does not lift up his eyes to the idols of the House of Israel, and does not corrupt the wife of his neighbour, and has not approached a woman under a vow,—who has not oppressed 7 anyone by extortion,—has returned the debtor his pledge,—has not robbed,—has given the hungry his bread,—and clothed the naked,—who has not 8 lent on usury, and has not exacted exorbitant interest,—who has turned his hand from evil,—and has practised justly and truly between man and man,—who has followed My insti- 9 tutions and kept My decrees,—and done truly and rightly,—he shall possess life," says the MIGHTY LORD.

"But should he beget a son, who 10 is a bloodshedder, or does exactly contrary to the above, or does not 11 practise any of them,—but who sacrifices on the hills,—and corrupts the wife of his neighbour,—who oppresses 12 the poor and wretched,—steals as a thief,—does not restore the pledge to his debtor,—and lifts up his eyes to idols to practise depravity,—who lends 13 on usury, and exacts exorbitant interest,—he, then, shall not live;—having practised the whole of these villainies, he shall die,—his blood shall be upon him.

"But should he beget a son, who 14 sees all the sins that his father has practised, and reflects and does not do like them,—who does not sacrifice 15 on the hills,—does not raise up his eyes to the idols of the House of Israel,—does not corrupt his neighbour's wife,—who oppresses no one,— 16 has not withheld a pledge,—has not stolen like thieves,—has given his bread to the hungry,—and covered the naked with clothes, and turned his 17

hand to the poor,—who has not taken usury or exorbitant interest,—who has practised justice,—who has followed My Institutions,—he shall not die for the fault of his father,—he shall live.

18 "His father,—because he defrauded and robbed,—as above, and produced no benefit amongst his people,—be sure will die for his own faults.

19 "But, you may ask, why should not the son bear the faults of his father?

"When the son does justly and rightly, and regards all My Institutions, and practises them,—he shall live. The sinning person himself shall die;—the son shall not bear the faults of the father,—and the father shall not bear the faults of the son. The goodness of the good shall be on him, and the wickedness of the

20 wicked be upon himself. But when the wicked turns from his sin that he has done, and regards all My Institutions, and practises justice and right,

21 —he shall live,—not die. All the wickedness he has done will not be remembered against him, because of the goodness that he then practises.

23 "Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked?" the MIGHTY LORD asks,—"I would rather he should turn from his wicked course and live.

24 "But if a good man abandons his goodness, and does wrong in the manner that all the wicked are used to deprave themselves, all the righteousness which he was accustomed

to, will not be remembered, because of his vices that he commits, and the sins he sins,—he will die by them.

"But, you may say, 'The course 25 of the ALMIGHTY is not straight.'

"Listen, however, House of Israël! If My course is not straight, are not your courses crooked?

"When the good man turns from 26 his right-doing, and practises wickedness, and dies in it,—he dies wicked. And when the wicked turns from his 27 wickedness that he was used to, and does justly and rightly,—that person lives by it;—for he reflected and 28 abandoned all his wickedness that he was accustomed to in his life. He will not die!

"Yet the House of Israel say, 29 'The course of the ALMIGHTY is not straight!'

"House of Israel! are not your courses crooked?

"Consequently I will judge you, 30 everyone according to his ways, House of Israel," the MIGHTY LORD declares. "Change and turn yourselves from all your sins, and do not let your passions be an impediment to you! Fling all your wickedness in 31 which you sinned from you, and make yourselves a new heart and a new spirit,—for why should you die? House of Israel? For I do not de- 32 light in the death of the dying," says the MIGHTY LORD, "therefore turn, and live!"

And you!—raise a lament over the 19 princes of Israel, and say:—

### The Lamentation.

What was your mother? A lioness couched among lions  
Among the young lions she nourished her whelps!

3 And one of her cubs became The Young Lion,—

And learnt to tear plunder,—devouring men!

4 But the nations heard of him and caught in their pit,  
And they brought in a cage to the land of Mitz'raim.

5 When she saw as she watched that her darling was gone,  
She selected a whelp, and made him the young lion;

6 And he marched in the midst of the lions a king!

And learnt to tear plunder,—devouring men!

7 Guessed the weak ones and ruined,—and ravaged the cities  
And all the land rang with the sound of his roars!

8 Then the nations came on him around from their forts,  
And flung on him their net, and secured in their pit,

9 And put in a cage, and brought to Babel's king,  
Who confined in a den,—that he should not resound  
His voice for the future on Israel's hills!



Your mother, like you, was a vigorous vine plant, 10  
 Her fruit, and her branches were thick from the streams,  
 And strong stocks came from her, as sceptres for princes, 11  
 Her height touched the clouds, and showed thick leaves above.

But they plucked from the ground and flung out in a fury, 12  
 And her fruit is dried up by a wind from the East !  
 Her strong shoots are withered, and fire consumed them ;  
 She now sits in a desert, a dry thirsty ground, 13  
 And fire from her stock eats the single bunch left her, 14  
 Nor comes a strong shoot for a sceptre for rule.  
 Oh ! weep for her then, and let this be her Dirge !

**Some Elders enquire of the Lord,  
 Who rejects them.**

20 It happened in the seventh year,  
 on the fifth of the tenth month, some  
 of the old men of Israel came to en-  
 2 quire of the EVER-LIVING, and sat  
 before me. Then the message of the  
 EVER-LIVING came to me to say :—  
 3 " Son of Adam ! Speak to these old  
 men of Israel and say to them, ' Thus  
 asks the MIGHTY LORD : Have you  
 4 come to enquire of Me ? ' By My life  
 I will not be enquired of by you," the  
 MIGHTY LORD says. " Judge them,  
 judge them, Son of Adam. Teach  
 them the depravities of their fathers,  
 5 and tell them,—Thus says the  
 MIGHTY LORD. At the time I chose  
 Israel, and lifted up My hand to the  
 men of the House of Jacob, and dis-  
 closed Myself to them in the country  
 of the Mitzeraim, and lifted up My  
 hand to them, and said, I am your  
 6 EVER-LIVING GOD ; at that time when  
 I raised My hand to them to bring  
 them from the land of the Mitzeraim  
 to the country I intended for them,  
 flowing with milk and honey,—it is  
 the most splendid of all countries ;—  
 7 I said to each of them, ' Fling away  
 the pollutions from your eyes, and do  
 not corrupt yourselves with the idols  
 of the Mitzeraim. I am your EVER-  
 8 LIVING GOD ! ' But they rebelled  
 against Me, and were not desirous to  
 listen to Me. Every one of them did  
 not fling away the pollutions of his  
 eyes, nor did they abandon the idols  
 of the Mitzeraim ;—therefore I threat-  
 ened to pour out My indignation  
 upon them, to assuage My anger at  
 them in the land of the Mitzeraim.  
 9 However, I acted, because of My  
 name, so as not to degrade it in the  
 sight of the heathen amongst whom  
 they were ;—in whose sight I dis-  
 covered Myself to them,—and brought  
 10 them out from the land of Mitzer.

Thus I brought them out of the  
 country of the Mitzeraim, and con-  
 ducted them to the desert, and gave 11  
 them the Institutions and Decrees  
 that I taught ; which the man who  
 practises will live by them. I also 12  
 gave them My Sabbaths, to be a  
 memorial between them and Me,  
 that I am the EVER-LIVING, their  
 Sanctuary. But the House of Israel 13  
 rebelled against Me in the Desert.  
 They did not follow My Institutions,  
 and rejected the Decrees that I had  
 made for them ; and violated My  
 Sabbaths greatly,—therefore I threat-  
 ened to pour out My wrath upon  
 them, to destroy them in the Desert.

" However I worked for My NAME, 14  
 so that it might not be degraded in  
 the sight of the heathen, in whose sight  
 I had brought them out. Yet I lifted 15  
 up My hand to them in the Desert,  
 declaring I would not bring them to  
 the country I had given them,—  
 flowing with milk and honey,—the  
 most splendid of all lands,—because 16  
 they rejected My Decrees, and did  
 not walk in My Institutions,—and  
 profaned My Sabbaths—for they went  
 after the idols of their hearts ! How- 17  
 ever, My eye refrained from destroy-  
 ing, and I did not make an end of  
 them in the Desert. But I said to 18  
 their children in the Desert, ' Do not  
 walk after the ideas of your fathers,  
 nor follow their decisions, nor corrupt  
 yourselves with their Idols ; I am 19  
 your EVER-LIVING GOD ! Walk ac-  
 cording to My Institutions, and pre-  
 serve My Decrees, and practise them ;  
 and sanctify My Sabbaths, and let 20  
 them be a memorial between Me and  
 you, to teach you that I am your  
 EVER-LIVING GOD.'

" But the children also rebelled 21  
 against Me ! They did not walk by  
 My Institutions, and did not preserve  
 My Decrees, and practise them,—  
 which if a man practises he will live



by them. They profaned My Sabbaths,—therefore I threatened to pour My indignation upon them in the  
 22 Desert. However I withdrew My hand, and acted for My NAME,—so that it might not be degraded in the sight of the heathen, in whose presence I had brought them out. Yet  
 23 I raised My hand to them in the Desert to scatter them among the Nations, and to disperse them in the countries, because they had not  
 24 practised My Decrees, and had rejected My Institutions, and profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes followed  
 25 the Idols of their fathers. And I consequently appointed them Imperfect Institutions, and Decrees that  
 26 could not give life to them! Thus I made them polluted in the gifts to themselves—in coming upon every opener of the womb,—so that I might  
 27 fix them, and that they might learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.

27 "Therefore, son of man, speak to the House of Israel, and tell them, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—Your fathers always outraged Me thus,  
 28 with resolute perversity. However I brought them to the country I had raised My hand to give them, and they admired all its lofty hills, and all its shady woods, and sacrificed  
 29 their sacrifices there, and presented their offensive gifts, and placed there sweet perfume, and drank their  
 30 drinks! But I asked them, 'What are these Columns that you go to, and whose name is called at the Column to this day?'

30 "Consequently say this to the House of Israel, 'Thus the MIGHTY LORD asks, Will you corrupt yourselves in the same way as your  
 31 ancestors, and fornicate as filthily as them? and offer your foul gifts to this day, in passing your children through the fire to all your idols? Why should I answer you, House of Israel?' By My life," says the  
 32 MIGHTY LORD, "I will not be consulted by you! Yet what arises in your mind shall not be effected,—when you say, 'We will become like the  
 33 heathen,—like the families of the countries, and worship wood and stone!' By My life," says the MIGHTY  
 34 LORD, "if I will not reign over you with a strong hand, and directing arm, and with pouring indignation; and bring you out from the Peoples, and collect you from the countries where

I have scattered you with a strong hand, and directing arm, and pouring indignation, and bring you to the  
 35 desert of the Peoples, and judge you there face to face, as I judged you  
 36 ancestors in the desert of the land of the Mitzeraim, so I will judge you," says the MIGHTY LORD, "and pass  
 37 you under the rod, and bring you to the bonds of the Treaty. But I will  
 38 expel from you the rebels and revolvers against Me. I will bring them from the country where they were lodged, but they shall not enter the land of  
 39 Israel;—then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.—But you, of the  
 40 House of Israel,—go everyone and serve his idols, and afterwards, if you will not obey Me, yet do not again outrage My HOLY NAME with  
 41 your gifts and your idolatries,—for in my Holy Hill, and the High Mountain of Israel," says the MIGHTY LORD, "all the House of Israel will serve Me  
 42 perfectly in the lands of their country,—and I will there demand your wavings, and first fruits, and gifts, with all  
 43 your consecrations. I will delight in your perfumes, when I bring you out from the Peoples, and collect  
 44 from the countries where I had scattered you, and I will make My NAME respected through you in the sight of  
 45 the heathen. Then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I have brought you to the soil of Israel,—the land that I raised My hand to  
 46 give to your ancestors, and you will then reflect upon your courses and all your ways by which you corrupted  
 47 yourselves, and be loathsome in your own eyes, because of all the vices you have practised. You will also  
 48 recognise that I, the EVER-LIVING, work for you because of My NAME,—not because of your vicious ways and rotten courses, House of Israel," says the EVER-LIVING.

### The Doom of Theman.

The command of the Lord came to 21 me again to say:

"Son of Adam! Set your face towards Theman, and set it to the south wind, and preach against the forest of the south country, and say to the  
 3 forest of the south, 'Listen to the message of the EVER-LIVING! Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! I will light a fire in you, and devour all your green trees, and every withered tree. It will burn unquenchably, and every-

thing will be scorched before it, from  
4 south to north. Then every person  
will learn that I, the EVER-LIVING,  
have kindled it unquenchably! "

5 But I replied, "Ah, EVER-LIVING,  
do they not say he talks in enigmas?"

### Denouncing the Sins of Israel.

6 Again the command of the EVER-  
LIVING came to me to say:

7 "Son of Adam! Set your face to-  
wards Jerusalem, and let it trip to the  
Sanctuaries, and preach against the  
8 soil of Israel, and say to the soil of  
Israel, Thus says the Lord: 'I am  
against you! and will draw My sword  
from its sheath, and cut off from you the  
9 righteous and the wicked! Then when  
I have cut off from you the righteous  
and the wicked, My sword shall pro-  
ceed against every person from the  
10 south to the north! when every person  
will learn that I, the EVER-LIVING,  
having drawn My sword from its  
sheath, will never return it.'

11 "Consequently you, Son of Adam,  
sigh!—sigh with shaking waist, and  
12 bitterness;—sigh in their sight. And  
then if they say to you, 'For what do  
you sigh?' you must reply, 'At the re-  
port that has come.' So let every heart  
sink, and all hands weaken, and every  
spirit faint, and all knees tremble  
like water! for the event will come to  
pass," says the MIGHTY LORD.

### The Sword of the Son of God.

13 The command of the EVER-LIVING  
14 again came to me to say:—"Son of  
Adam, proclaim and say, 'Thus says  
the EVER-LIVING! Exclaim, a sword!  
15 A sword! Sharp and bright. It is  
sharpened for slaughter! That it may  
be destructive lightning! or the  
gleaming sceptre of My Son that melts  
16 every tree! It is endowed with bril-  
liancy to be held in His hand; it is  
a sharp sword,—it is bright,—it is  
given to the hand of slaughter!"

17 "Shriek and howl, Son of Adam,  
for it will come to My People! It will  
reach all the princes of Israel! My  
People will be terrified by that sword!  
18 Therefore slap your thigh, because of  
the trial. And what if even the  
Gleaming Sceptre cannot endure it?"  
the MIGHTY LORD asks.

19 "But you, Son of Adam, preach,  
strike hand on hand, and triplicate  
the sword twice! The murderous  
sword!—the mighty, murderous sword,

that penetrates to them! For terror 20  
of heart, and the furious attacks on  
all their gates, I will fix the threaten-  
ing sword point. I will make it like  
lightning flashing to slaughter! Rush 21  
to the right hand! Turn to the left!  
Come! Fix your face! Yet I also 22  
will clap My hands, and satisfy My  
indignation,—I, the EVER-LIVING,  
have said it!"

### Ezekiel Ordered to make a Map of the Line of March of the King of Babel.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 23  
came again to me to say:—

"And now, Son of Adam! appoint 24  
for yourself two ways; sketch for  
yourself two ways for the entrance  
of the sword of the King of Babel.  
Let them both start from the same  
district, and when depicting it, depict  
a city at the end of the roads. You 25  
must depict the route of the sword to  
Rabath of the Beni-Amon, and to  
Judah, to besiege Jerusalem. Then 26  
depict the King of Babel at the Head  
of the two ways deciding which is the  
road to take,—by the shaking of  
arrows; asking of the Terephim;  
looking at the liver! Let the decision 27  
come on his right hand, for Jeru-  
salem! to erect batteries, to break  
her side,—to slaughter on the hills,  
—to shout with roarings;—to fix  
batteries against her gates,—to heap  
up an embankment, to construct  
ramparts. Yet it will be a silly tale 28  
in the sight of those who swore the  
oaths. Yet he remembers their fault  
and will seize it.

"Therefore," thus says the 29  
MIGHTY LORD, "because you have  
called your fault to remembrance, by  
publishing your sins, and displaying  
your offences, in all your proceedings,  
—because you have reminded about  
yourselves, you will be caught.

"But for you, wicked, wounded 30  
Prince of Israel, whose day has  
come, with the time of this last  
fault,"—the MIGHTY LORD declares 31  
it, "I will remove your turban, and  
take off your crown. He shall not  
be himself! I will throw down the  
high, and lift up the low! Alas! 32  
Alas! Alas! I will overthrow this  
city! It shall never be revived until  
its rightful OWNER comes,—when I  
will give it to Him!"

### The Doom of the Beni-Amon.

- 33 "For yourself, son of Adam, proclaim and say, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD to the Beni-Amon, about their disgrace, and exclaim,—  
 34 A sword! A naked sword to slaughter; sharpened to devour by lightning! in spite of your false  
 35 visions, your lying divinations, hung on your necks,—when your day comes, at the end of your period of sin,—you poor deadly wounded  
 36 wretch! Put it in its sheath! I will punish you in the place where you were created,—in your native land,  
 37 —I will punish you. I will pour out My anger upon you, I will breathe upon you,—in the fire of My wrath,—I will give you into the power of  
 38 ruffians, skilful in destruction. You shall be devoured by fire,—your blood be on your land,—you shall not be remembered, for I, the EVER-LIVING, declare it!"

### The Crimes of Jerusalem.

- 22 The command of the EVER-LIVING came again to me to ask:—  
 2 "Will you now, son of Adam, judge the bloody city, and teach her  
 3 all her depravities? And will you say,—Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, 'City! You shed blood in your breast, to hasten on your destiny! And you make yourselves idols, to  
 4 defile yourself! You shall perish in the blood that you have shed;—and be defiled by the idols you have made! For you have contracted your days, and brought years upon yourself,—therefore I will make you a scorn to the heathen, and a derision  
 5 in all countries! You shall be named "Many Revolutioned!" both the near and the distant shall deride  
 6 you! Look at your nobles, Israel! Each sheds blood as far as his power  
 7 goes! In you they despise both father and mother. They oppress the stranger in you. In you they wrong the fatherless and the widow!  
 8 You have degraded My Sanctuary,—  
 9 and profaned My Sabbaths! In you men accuse falsely to shed blood, and in you they eat sacrifices to the hills! In you they plan treachery!  
 10 In you a father's shame is disclosed. In you they corrupt women bound  
 11 by a vow; and each commits depravity with his neighbour's wife; and everyone devises to defile his

daughter-in-law; and every one has debauched his sister, his father's daughter in you. In you bribes are 12 taken to shed blood. You take usury and exorbitant interest; and plunder your neighbour by extortion; and have forgotten Me," says the MIGHTY LORD.

"Therefore see! I have struck 13 My hands against the plundering you have done; and at the bloodshed which exists amongst you!—How can your heart stand, or your 14 hands be strong, at the time when I shall deal with you? I, the EVER-LIVING, have said, and will do it, that I would scatter you amongst the 15 heathen, and disperse you in the countries, and eradicate your corruptions from you, and make you vile 16 to yourself in the sight of the heathen;—then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

The message of the EVER-LIVING 17 again came to me to ask:—

"Son of Adam! Are the House 18 of Israel dross to Me? They are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead in a furnace,—they are the refuse of silver! Therefore," thus the MIGHTY 19 LORD said, "because you are all dross, I will pile you into the well of Jerusalem, as silver, and copper, and 20 iron, and lead and tin are piled into the well of a furnace, to blow the fire over to melt them. Thus I will pile you in My indignation and fury, and melt you! I will melt you thus, 21 —and blow on you with My fiery anger, and dissolve you in the well. Like silver is melted in the well of 22 the furnace,—so you shall be melted in that well,—and learn that I, the EVER-LIVING, pour out My wrath upon you."

### Israel's Crimes.

Again the command of the EVER- 23 LIVING came to me to say:—

"Son of Adam, say to her:—'It is 24 a land not purified, nor rained upon, in the lowering day. Her Preachers 25 conspire in her, like a roaring lion desiring to tear his prey. They devour wealth, they seize riches:—they have increased the destitute among you. Her priests have violated My 26 laws, and outraged My Sanctuary. They do not distinguish between the consecrated and the common; and do not separate between the pure and the unclean; and have veiled their

eyes from My Sabbaths; and I am  
 27 despised among them. Her nobles  
 are like wolves in her breast tearing  
 prey, and pouring out blood, and  
 28 destroying lives for the sake of plun-  
 der; and her preachers impel them  
 by silly false visions, and lying divina-  
 tions,—exclaiming, 'Thus says the  
 MIGHTY LORD,' when the Lord has  
 29 not spoken! They have oppressed  
 and robbed the people of the country,  
 and grieved the poor and distressed,  
 and wronged the stranger,—refusing  
 30 justice. . . And I have sought for a  
 man among them to mend the fence,  
 and stand in the gap before Me for  
 the sake of the country, that I might  
 31 not destroy it;—but I found none! So  
 I will pour out My anger upon them,  
 —in the fire of My wrath I will de-  
 stroy them. On their own heads I  
 have laid their conduct," said the  
 MIGHTY LORD.

### The Wickedness of Israel and Judah. Ahlah and Ahlibah.

23 Again the message of the EVER-  
 LIVING came to me to say:—  
 2 "Son of Adam! There were two  
 women, daughters of the same  
 3 mother, and they prostituted them-  
 selves in Mitzraim in their girlhood.  
 Their breasts were pressed there,  
 4 and their virgin bosoms used; and  
 their names were Ahlah and Ahlibah.<sup>1</sup>  
 They became my property, however,  
 and bore sons and daughters;—and  
 the name of the daughter of Ahlah  
 was Shomeron, and of Ahlibah's  
 5 Jerusalem. But Ahlah prostituted  
 after she became Mine, and doted on  
 her paramours,—on Ashur her neigh-  
 6 bours—who dress in blue;—governors  
 and rulers,—all of them handsome  
 young fellows,—horsemen, riding on  
 7 horses; and gave her fornication to  
 them. They were all the finest men  
 of Ashur,—and she doted upon them,  
 and corrupted herself with all their  
 8 idols. She did not however abandon  
 her prostitutions with the Mitzeraim,  
 who lay with her in her youth, and who  
 used her virgin breasts, and poured  
 9 their whoredom upon her! So I gave  
 her up into the power of her para-  
 mours of Ashur, whom she doted on.  
 10 They stripped her naked. They took  
 her sons and daughters, and murdered

them with the sword,—and she be-  
 came a reproach to their women, who  
 executed justice upon her;—and her 11  
 sister Ahlibah saw it.

"She, however, doted worse than  
 her, and prostituted herself worse  
 than her sister. She also doted on 12  
 the lads of Ashur, her neighbouring  
 governors and rulers, who were gor-  
 geously dressed,—horsemen, riding  
 on horses,—all of them handsome  
 young fellows! But I saw that she 13  
 had corrupted herself;—that both  
 had gone the same way. She, how- 14  
 ever, increased her profligacy, and  
 saw men painted on tablets,—por-  
 traits of the Kasdim painted in red,—  
 their waists belted with girdles, with 15  
 tasselled turbans on their heads, all  
 of them gentlemen to look at,—the  
 lads of Babel,—Kasdim by their native 16  
 land,—and she doted on them, at the  
 sight of her eyes,—and sent messen-  
 17 gers to them to the Kasdim. So the  
 lads of Babel came to her bed of love,  
 and corrupted her by their whore-  
 doms, and when she was defiled by  
 them, her desire revolted from them.  
 Then she confessed her prostitutions, 18  
 and disclosed her shame;—but My  
 soul revolted from her,—as My soul  
 had revolted from her sister.

"She, however, increased her pros- 19  
 titutions, remembering the period of  
 her youth when she whored in the  
 land of the Mitzeraim;—and doted on 20  
 the Philishtim, whose bodies are like  
 the bodies of asses, and their lust  
 like the lust of horses. Thus you 21  
 revived the idea of your youth,—to  
 work your love amongst the Mitze-  
 raim,—as though your breasts were  
 young!

"Therefore, Ahlibah," the MIGHTY 22  
 LORD says this, "I will inflame the  
 paramours, from whom your lust is  
 alienated, against you, and bring  
 them from around to assail you! The  
 lads of Babel and all the Kasdim 23  
 to punish, and curse, and brand you,  
 with all the lads of Ashur,—handsome  
 young fellows,—nobles and governors,  
 —all of them gentlemen with titles,—  
 24 riders of horses, who will come upon  
 you with shield, and chariot, at a rush,  
 —and with a crowd of nations armed  
 with weapon and shield, and helmet,  
 and set themselves around you, and  
 fix their faces for vengeance, and  
 punish you with their own punish-  
 25 ments. For I will show My jealousy  
 against you,—so they shall deal with

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 23, v. 3. Her Tent, and My  
 Tent, i.e., Samaria and Jerusalem;



you in snorting fury,—and cut off your nose,—and after that fell you with the sword! They will seize your sons and daughters,—and after that consume you in the fire.

26 “I will thus make your vices to cease, and your whoredom from the land of the Mitzeraim! and you will not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember the Mitzeraim again.”

28 For thus says the MIGHTY LORD:—“I will give you to the power of those you hate;—whom your lust revolts from!—and they shall deal with you in their hate, and seize all your earnings, and abandon you stripped and naked, and expose the shame of your prostitution, and vices, and whoredoms! This shall be done to you, because of your whoring with the heathen with whom you corrupted yourself for their idols. You went the way of your sister,—so I will pass her cup to your hand!”

32 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! “You shall drink out of your sister’s cup. You shall be mocked and insulted! ridiculed and laughed at beyond endurance! You shall be filled with drunkenness and anguish, from the cup of ruin and desolation!—the cup of your sister Shomeron!

34 Yes! You shall drink and suck it,—and chew the dregs,—and tear your breasts, for I have said so,” the MIGHTY LORD declares.

35 “Therefore,” thus the MIGHTY LORD declares, “because you have forgotten Me, and flung Me behind your back,—you shall bear your vices and fornications.”

36 Then the LORD asked me, “Son of Adam! will you judge Ahlah and Ahlibah? and remind them of their depravities? For adultery and murder are in their hands,—and they have committed adultery to their idols,—and their children which they bore to Me, they have passed them round to be eaten! They have also done this to Me;—they have defiled My Sanctuary at the same time, and profaned My Sabbaths. For they have murdered their children to the idols, and on the same day come to My Sanctuary to defile it! Nay! They have even done it in MY HOUSE!

40 “And in spite of all that, you have sent for men to come from a distance, to whom you have sent a messenger, and they came. Then you bathed,

painted your eyes, and decked yourself with jewels for them, and sat on a splendid couch, with a table spread before it, and My oil and perfumes upon it! And the sound of luxury was with her,—and with the mob of men,—men from the west,—drunkards from the desert, on whose hands she put jewels, and beautiful turbans on their heads! Then I remarked, ‘Will they commit adultery with the old woman! Will they fornicate with the worn-out prostitute!’ And they went to her as they go to a woman who is a whore—that is how they went to Ahlah and Ahlibah,—the profligate wives!

“Righteous men, however, will punish them with the punishments of adulteresses, and with the punishments of murderesses,—for adultery and murder are on their hands. For,” thus said the MIGHTY LORD, “I will bring upon them a crowd, and deliver them to be hustled about, and plundered. Then the mob will shower stones at them, and cut up with their swords;—kill their sons and daughters;—and consume their houses with fire. I will thus expel their vices from the country, and warn all women not to practise their sins. They will in this way lay your vices upon you, and you shall bear the sins of your idolatry, and learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.”

### *The Parable of the Pot—Jerusalem.*

The command of the EVER-LIVING again came to me in the ninth year, on the tenth of the tenth month, to say:—

“Son of Adam, write the name of this day,—for upon this day’s date the king of Babel arrived at Jerusalem. So compose a parable to the rebellious family, and say to them, ‘Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, Set on the pot! set it on! and pour water into it! Cut up for it every good cut,—the leg, and the shoulder,—fill it with the best bones! Take a fat sheep and also pile the bones with it. Boil it well, and stew the bones in it. For thus says the MIGHTY LORD, Woe to the Murderers’ city! Whose scum is in her! and whose scum cannot get out from her! Bring it out bit by bit, let no lump fall into her! for her blood is in her,—she poured it on the dry rock! she did not pour it on the earth to cover it with dust! She 8



brought indignation upon her crime ;  
I exposed her blood upon the dry  
rock without concealment !

- 9 "Therefore," thus the MIGHTY  
LORD says, "Woe to the City of  
Murderers ! for I will pile on the  
10 fire ! Heap on wood ! Make the  
fire flame ! Stew the flesh, and  
season it ! But let the bones be  
11 burnt ! and let it stand empty on the  
hot coals, so that it may be hot and  
burn the brass, until the foul scum in  
12 it is completely destroyed ! She has  
boiled her scum well, but it has not  
come out of her ! Her scum in-  
creases ! The fire increases it, from  
13 your foul vices ! Although I cleansed  
you,—you would not be clean from  
your filth. You will never be clean  
until I have satiated my indignation  
upon you !

- 14 "What I, the EVER-LIVING, have  
threatened will come,—and I will  
accomplish it. I shall neither shrink,  
spare, nor pity. I shall punish you  
according to your ways and conduct,"  
says the MIGHTY LORD.

### The Prophet's Wife Dies.

- 15 The command of the EVER-LIVING  
came again to me to say :—

- 16 "Son of Adam ! I intend to take  
the desire of your eyes from you  
suddenly ;—and you must neither  
grieve nor weep ! nor allow your tears  
17 to flow. Groan in silence ! Make  
no moaning for the dead ! Arrange  
your turban on you and put your  
shoes on your feet ; and cover not  
your lips, and eat no bread for your  
wife."

- 18 So I conversed with people in the  
morning,—and my wife died in the  
evening !—but I did the next morn-  
ing as the EVER-LIVING commanded  
me.

- 19 Then the people asked me,—“Will  
you inform us, what this, that you  
are doing, means for us ?”

- 20 When I replied to them, “The  
command of the EVER-LIVING came  
21 to me saying, ‘Proclaim to the House  
of Israel ! Thus says the MIGHTY  
LORD ! I will defile my Sanctuary !  
the pride, strength and desire of your  
eyes, and the darling of your life !  
and your sons and daughters left to  
22 you will fall by the sword ! But they  
will make you do as I have done ;—  
you will not be allowed to cover your  
lips, nor to eat the bread of men !  
23 but be forced to dress your heads,

and shoe your feet,—nor may you  
mourn or weep,—but waste away in  
your sufferings, and moan each to  
his companion ! And Ezekiel has 24  
become a sign to you that all that he  
has done you will have to do ;—then  
you will learn that I am the MIGHTY  
LORD !”

“So now, Son of Adam ! In the day 25  
I take from them their confidence,—  
their joy,—their delight,—the desire  
of their eyes,—and the object of their  
life,—their sons and daughters,—in 26  
that day will not the fugitives come  
to you to report it to your ears ? At 27  
that time open your mouth to the  
refugees,—for you can then speak to  
them and be no more dumb as while  
you are a sign to them ;—when they  
will learn that I am the EVER-  
LIVING.”

Again the command of the LORD 25  
came to me to say :—

### The Doom of the Beni-Amon.

“Son of Adam ! set your face 2  
against the Beni-Amon, and pro-  
claim against them, and say to the 3  
Beni-Amon,

“Listen to the message of the  
MIGHTY LORD ! Thus says the  
MIGHTY LORD : Because you shouted  
Hurrah ! against My Sanctuary when  
it was violated, and against the soil  
of Israel when it was desolated,—and  
against the House of Judah when it  
went to captivity ; I will in conse- 4  
quence give you to the sons of the  
East for a possession, and they shall  
settle on your downs and encamp on  
them, and eat your fruits, and drink  
your milk. I will also make Rabah 5  
a fold for camels, and the Beni-Amon  
a couch for sheep,—when you will  
learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.”

“For,” thus the MIGHTY LORD 6  
says, “because you clapped your  
hands and jigged on your feet, and  
rejoiced with all the spite of your  
soul against the soil of Israel, I have 7  
in consequence extended My hand  
against you, and have given you to  
be plundered by the nations, and  
cut off from the Peoples, and to perish  
from the countries ;—I will destroy  
you :—when you will learn that I am  
the EVER-LIVING.”

### The Doom of Moab and Sair.

Thus says the MIGHTY LORD :— 8  
“Because, because Moab and Sair  
say :—‘See ! the House of Judah is

9 like other nations!' Be sure I will open the gates of Moab from the cities,—from his frontier cities,—the pride of the country,—Beth-Jeshimoth, Bal-peor, to Kiriathaim,—to the sons of the East who assail the Beni-Amon, to whom I have given them as a possession, so that the Beni-Amon may not be remembered  
11 amongst the nations; and I will execute justice upon Moab;—when they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

### The Doom of Edom.

12 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, "Because Edom has been revengeful against the House of Judah, and ravaged, and was spiteful to them,—  
13 therefore," the MIGHTY LORD says this, "I have extended My hand against Edom, and will cut off from Edom men and cattle, and make it a heap of ashes from Thiman, to Dardan,—they shall fall by the sword."  
14 "I will also lay My punishment upon Edom by the hand of My People Israel, and they shall execute My anger and indignation upon Edom,—and they shall experience My punishments," says the MIGHTY LORD.

### The Doom of Philistia.

15 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD: "Because the Philistim have been revengeful, and have revenged with a malicious spirit, and ravaged with perpetual spite:—therefore," the MIGHTY LORD says this, "I will stretch out My hand against the Philistim, and cut off the swordsmen, and destroy the remnants on the shore of the sea, and inflict great punishments amongst them;—when they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING Who lay punishments upon them."

### The Doom of Tyre.

26 It was in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, that the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—  
2 "Son of Adam! Because Tzur said to Jerusalem, 'Hurrah! the gate of the nations is broken! Her ruin will turn wealth to me!'  
3 Therefore the MIGHTY LORD says thus,—I am opposed to you, Tzur, and will bring many nations against

you, like the rollers come up from the sea! And they will wreck the 4 walls of Tzur, and raze her towers, and sweep the dust from her, and I will make her a dry rock. She shall 5 become in the midst of the sea a place for spreading—a place for nets in the midst of the sea,—for I have said it," the MIGHTY LORD declared, "and she shall become plunder for the nations. And her daughters who 6 are in the country shall be murdered by the sword,—when she will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

The MIGHTY LORD says this:— 7 "I will bring Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel from the north against Tzur;—the king of kings, with horse and chariot, and cavalry, and the mass of a great force. Your daughters 8 in the country will be slain by the sword, and he will make a rampart against you, and heap up an embankment, and raise approaches against you, and erect batteries 9 against your towers and overthrow your towers with his pickaxes!

"The dust from his troops of horses 10 shall cover you;—your wall will shake with the roar from his horsemen and waggons, and chariots, when they enter your gates, as they enter the breach of a city! He will 11 tramp with the hoofs of his horses in all your streets,—he will slaughter your people with the sword,—and fling your fortifications to the ground! And they will plunder your wealth, 12 and loot your treasures,—overturn your walls, and pull down your charming palaces, and fling your stones, and timbers; and dust into the deep sea! And I will stop the 13 sound of your songs, and the music of your harps shall be no longer heard! for I will make you a water- 14 less rock,—you shall become a place to spread nets,—nor be rebuilt for ever!" for the MIGHTY LORD has spoken, the MIGHTY LORD declared it!

Thus says the MIGHTY LORD to 15 Tzur, "Will not the islands tremble at the sound of your fall? at the groans of the slaughtered in your streets? and all the princes of the 16 sea descend from their thrones, and strip off their brodered robes,—and clothe themselves with terror? sit on the ground, and lie down in silence and astonishment at you? Then 17 they will raise a lamentation over you and say:—

### The Nations' Lament over Tzur.

"Has the Mistress of all the Seas perished?—  
The glorious city made strong by the sea?  
Who with her people terrified all who were in it!—  
How the shores shake at the day of your fall!  
And the Isles of the Sea are dismayed at your fate!"

16

19 For thus says the MIGHTY LORD!  
"I will make your city a heap of  
ashes, like the cities that are unin-  
habitable, by bringing up the billows  
against you, and covering you with  
20 great seas, and will bring you down to  
the lowest depth, to the men of old,  
and you shall dwell beneath the  
earth with everlasting desolation, in  
the deepest pit,—for you shall never  
be inhabited; because I will not let

you dwell, or give you plunder in the  
land of the living! I will make you 21  
a terror when you cease to exist,—  
and when sought you shall not be  
found, for ever and ever!" the  
MIGHTY LORD declares.

The command of the EVER LIVING 27  
came again to me to say:—

"You, yourself, also, Son of Adam, 2  
raise a lament over Tzur, and say to  
Tzur,

### Lamentation over Tzur.

- "You, who reside at the ports of the sea,— 3  
Who trade with the Peoples of numerous isles,  
Thus says the ALMIGHTY JEHOVAH to Tzur,  
You boast—'I am perfect in beauty!'  
Your bounds are the heart of the ocean, 4  
Your builders have finished your charms!
- "They built you with cypress from Senir, 5  
For your decks they used Lebanon cedar,  
And they took it to form your high masts,—  
Bashan's oak trees supplied you with oars, 6  
Your benches were ivory and box from Kithim,  
Your gay flag was fine linen of Egypt, 7  
Your sails were rich purple from Alishah's Isles! 1
- "Your sailors were peoples from Zidon and Arvad, 8  
Your Pilots were skilful;—they came, Tzur, from you;  
The skill and the science of Ghebel were yours, 9  
Constructing and building your ships for the sea,  
And their sailors were with you to go on your voyage.
- "Fars, Lud, and Fut were your troops, 10  
Your soldiers with shield and with helm;  
Which they hung up in you, to add to your pride!  
And as troops round your walls were the sons of Arvad, 11  
And brave fellows they were on your towers,  
Who hung up their shields round your walls,  
And perfected your charms!
- "You traded with Tharshish for all kinds of wealth, 12  
For silver, for iron, for tin, and for lead;  
They purchased your mercantile wares.  
Javan, Thubal, and Meshek all traded with you, 13  
Giving bodies of men, and bronze goods for your stores.  
The House of Togramah with horses and chargers, 14  
And mules have all purchased your goods.

1 NOTE.—Ch. 27. v. 7. "Alishah Isles," name of a region. Was it the British Isles, whose woad purple dyes were celebrated of old, as we learn from the Roman and Greek

poets and writers? The tint of woad is what we now call our Navy Blue, and was the colour of our National Flag of old, as it is still.—F. F.

- 15 " Sons of Dedan dealt with you, and many Isles traded,  
Handing ebony, ivory, in change for your cash.
- 16 And Aram bought much of your factory products;—  
With emeralds, and purple, and muslin, and lace,  
And coral, and rubies, they paid for your wares.
- 17 Judah, and Israel's land were your dealers;  
For fine wheat, and balms, and for honey and oil,—  
And marbles, they purchased from you.
- 18 " Damask purchased much that you made,  
With the rich wine of Helbon, and whitest of wool.
- 19 Dan and Javan bought cloth in your markets;  
They sold you wrought iron, and cassia and spices;  
20 Dedan sold you rich saddles for riding;  
21 The Arabs and princes of Kedar dealt with you,—  
Lambs, sheep, and fine goats were their goods.
- 22 The merchants of Sheba and Ramah were traders,  
With the best of all spices, and all precious gems,  
And gold which they paid for your wares.
- 23 " Haran, and Kanah, and Aden, with all Sheba's merchants,  
And Ashur and Kilmad were trading,  
24 They bought of you fine purple fabrics,  
And laces, and braids of mixed hues,  
And cables well twisted, and cedars they purchased.
- 25 " Ships of Tarshish transported your trade,  
And extended your power in the heart of the seas.
- 26 But your sailors have brought you to breakers;  
The eastern wind wrecks in the midst of the sea;  
27 Your bullion, your cargoes, your merchants, and seamen,  
And captains, constructors, shipbuilders and brokers,  
With all the bold warriors about you,  
With all those collected within you will fall,  
In the depth of the sea on the day when you fall!
- 28 " At the sound of the shriek of your pilots,  
The breakers will tremble;—
- 29 All who handle the ropes will descend from their ships,  
The sea-captains and sailors will stand on the land,  
30 And will send up their cries and will bitterly shriek,  
Cast dust on their heads, and will roll on the sand-hills,  
31 And strip themselves for you, and clothe them in sacks,  
And weep with soul-anguish and bitterly grieve,  
32 And raising their wail, they will chant over you,—
- " " Oh! Who was like Tzur in the midst of the waters?  
33 Many nations were fed by your trade on the seas!  
By your great wealth and traffic the kingdoms grew rich.
- 34 Now the breakers have wrecked in the trough of the sea!  
Your cargo and crew sink with you to its bed!  
35 All dwelling in islands are stupified at you!  
And their monarchs quivering have terrified looks!
- 36 The mercantile nations scream at you in terror,—  
' You were,'—but you never shall rise up again! "

### The Lesson of Tyre's Fate.

- 28 Again the message of the EVER-  
LIVING came to me to say:—
- 2 " Son of Adam! proclaim to the  
Prince of Tzur and say; Thus says

the MIGHTY LORD, because of the  
pride of your heart, and your saying,  
'I am a god! I sit with the gods  
in the heart of the seas!' Yet you  
are a man, and not a god!—although

you have set your heart in the circle  
 3 of the gods! However, you are wiser  
 than the judge of the gods! They  
 cannot hide any secrets from you!  
 4 You have made yourself powerful  
 by your sciences, and your know-  
 ledge, and enriched yourself in  
 treasures of gold and silver! You  
 have traded with your many  
 5 sciences, you have increased your  
 power,—and your heart has risen  
 6 with your power! Therefore," thus  
 says the MIGHTY LORD, "because  
 you have set your heart like the  
 7 heart of GOD, I will bring cruel,  
 tyrannical nations against you, who  
 will draw their swords against your  
 fine sciences, and spoil your splen-

dour! and you shall sink to death 8  
 with a deadly wound in the heart  
 of the sea! Will you assert before 9  
 your murderers, I am a god? Yet  
 you will be a man, and not a god,  
 to the hand wounding you! You  
 shall die in contempt:—you shall 10  
 die by the hand of a foreigner;—  
 for I, the EVER-LIVING, have decreed  
 it!"

### A Second Lament over Tyre.

Then the command of the EVER- 11  
 LIVING came to me to say:—  
 "Son of Adam! raise a lament 12  
 over the king of Tzur, and say to him,  
 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,

### A Lamentation for Tyre.

"You perfect seal! full of science and spotless in beauty!  
 You once were in Eden the garden of GOD! 13  
 Every stone that is precious was fastened upon you,  
 Ruby, topaz, and diamond; the beryl and onyx;  
 Sapphire, emerald, and opal; in chasings of gold,  
 They were made, and set on you the day you were born!

"And you were the Kerub, the holy protector, 14  
 And sat on the hill that was sacred to GOD:  
 You walked in the midst of the bright flashing jewels;  
 You were right in your path from the day of your birth! 15  
 Until in yourself the corruption was formed;  
 Till your trades filled your breast with extortion and wrong! 16  
 So I flung you out from the mountain of Godhood,  
 And sent your guardian Spirit from among the bright gems!  
 From your beauty your heart rose; your science corrupted; 17  
 Notwithstanding your splendour I flung you to earth;  
 And before kings, I cast you, to show what you are!

"Your great passion for trade deeply wounded your virtues, 18  
 So I bring fire from you, consuming yourself!  
 And on earth lay your ashes, in sight of onlookers;  
 All nations who knew you will shudder above you! 19  
 You have been a terror; but shall be never more!"

### The Doom of Zidon.

20 Then the command of the EVER-  
 LIVING came to me to say:—  
 21 "Son of Adam! Set your face  
 against Zidon, and proclaim to her,  
 22 and say, Thus says the MIGHTY  
 LORD! Zidon! I am against you,  
 and I will be honoured amongst you.  
 Then they will know that I am the  
 EVER-LIVING, when I execute justice  
 on her; and I shall be respected in  
 23 her. For I will send a plague to her,  
 and bloodshed in her streets, and the  
 slain shall fall in her from the sword  
 that assails her around;—then they  
 will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.

And there shall not be again an 24  
 irritation from them, or painful briar  
 to the House of Israel, from any  
 around, but they will learn that I am  
 the MIGHTY LORD!"

### The Lesson from the Fate of Israel's Enemies.

The MIGHTY LORD declares thus: 25  
 —"When I collect the House of  
 Israel from the Peoples among whom  
 I have scattered them, and have been  
 revered by them in the sight of  
 the heathen, and they are restored to  
 the soil I gave to My servant Jacob,  
 upon which they shall dwell in safety, 26



and build houses and plant vineyards, and rest secure,—when I have executed Justice on all around who despised them,—they will acknowledge that I am their EVER-LIVING GOD!"

### The Fate of Pharaoh and Egypt.

29 In the tenth year, on the twelfth day of the tenth month, the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

2 "Set your face against Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim, and proclaim to him, and to all the Mitzeraim;—speak and say,—

"Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! I am opposed to you, Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim, you great reptile of the land between the rivers! who says to Me 'It is my river,—I made

4 it for myself!' I, however, will put hooks into your jaws, and make the fish of your rivers stick to your scales,

5 and pull you up out of your rivers on to the face of the fields where you will fall,—neither collected nor picked up, but I will give you as food to the beasts of the earth, and the birds of

6 the skies! Then all the population of the Mitzers will know that I am the EVER-LIVING, because they were a reed-like crutch to the House of

7 Israel! When they leaned upon your handle you split and gashed all their shoulder,—and when they leaned upon you, you broke, and shook all their waist!

8 "Therefore," thus the MIGHTY LORD declares, "I will bring a sword against you, and cut off from you men and cattle, and the land of the

9 Mitzeraim shall become a desolation and ash-heap; and they shall learn that I am the EVER-LIVING,—because they said, 'The river is mine! and I

10 made it!' Therefore I oppose you and your river! and will make the land of the Mitzeraim a heap of ashes, a waste of ashes from the Tower of Sunah, to the borders of

11 Kush.<sup>1</sup> The foot of man shall not pass over it, nor shall it be inhabited for forty years! For I will make the land of the Mitzeraim a waste in the

midst of desolate countries,—and her cities, in the midst of cities of ashes. They shall be deserted for forty years, and I will scatter the Mitzeraim among the Nations, and sow them among the countries.

"But," the MIGHTY LORD declares, 13 "at the end of forty years, I will collect the Mitzeraim from the Peoples, where I have driven them, and restore the captive Mitzerites, 14 and return them to the district of Phathros,<sup>1</sup> to the land of their birth, and it shall become a low kingdom. It shall be lower than any kingdom, 15 and never again raise itself above the nations, for I will prevent it from trading in nations, and it shall no 16 more be trusted by the House of Israel,—a reminder of former sufferings to their face. Then they will learn that I am the MIGHTY LORD."

### Nebukhadnezzar's Pay for destroying Tyre.

It happened again in the twenty- 17 seventh year, on the first of the first month, the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! Nebukhadnezzar, 18 king of Babel, has done a big work with his army at Tzur:—every head has been made bare, and every

shoulder chafed, but neither he nor his army have had any pay from Tzur, for the work they have done against her. Therefore," thus says the 19

MIGHTY LORD, "I will give the land of the Mitzeraim to Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel, and he shall carry off her wealth, plunder her

plunder, and loot her loot, and it shall be the pay of his army. For 20 the work he has done at her I give to him the land of the Mitzeraim, for what he did for Me," said the MIGHTY

LORD. "At the same time I will 21 produce a shoot from the House of Israel; and give you an open mouth amongst them,—when they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

### Woe to many Nations.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 30 came again to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! Proclaim and say: 2

1 NOTE.—Ch. 29, v. 10. "From the Tower of Sunah, to the borders of Kush." KUSH was the country extending from the Persian Gulf on the east to the Gulf of Suez on the west, that is now North Central Arabia.—F. F.

1 NOTE.—Ch. 29, v. 14. "Phathros." Probably the Delta of the Nile—the "spreading out," to expand, explain, lay open, being the meaning of the word in Hebrew and Arabic.—F. F.

'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD—  
 3 Howl, Alas for the day! For the day comes,—the day of the EVER-LIVING comes,—a gloomy day,—the day of  
 4 the Nations comes! And a sword has gone to Mitzer,—and anguish has gone to Kush, at the fall of the wounded of Mitzer, for her wealth is seized, and her foundations are upturned!  
 5 Kush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the Arab and Kub, and the men of the countries allied with them shall fall by the sword!

6 "Thus," said the LORD, "they shall fall heavily with Mitzer, and her proud strength shall rush down. They shall fall with her by the sword from Migdol to Suneh," said the EVER-  
 7 LIVING, "and be desolate amongst the desolate countries, and their cities amongst the cities shall become heaps  
 8 of ashes! When they will learn that I, the EVER-LIVING, have put a fever in Mitzer which will shatter all her  
 9 strength. Then messengers shall proceed from My presence to the deserts to cause terror to easy Kush, and anguish will reach them like that of Mitzer,—for look! it has arrived!"

10 The MIGHTY LORD continued thus, "I will take away the wealth of Mitzer by the hand of Nebukhadnezzar, king of Babel. He, and his People  
 11 with him,—the terror of Nations,—advance to destroy the country; and draw their swords against Mitzer, and  
 12 fill the land with slain. I also will make their rivers ash-heaps and sell the country to the hands of the cruel,—and desolate the land, and its industry, by the hand of foreigners, I, the EVER-LIVING, have said it!"

13 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, "I will make the idols waste away,—and destroy the delusions from Noph, and a prince shall never again come from the land of the Mitzeraim,—but I will  
 14 put fear in the country of Mitzer. I will also desolate the Delta, and set fire to Zaon, and execute justice on  
 15 Noa,—and pour My indignation on Sin, the Fortress of Mitzer, and cut off the wealth of Noa. When I set  
 16 fire to the Mitzeraim, Sin will be in torment, and Noph in daily misery!  
 17 The warriors of Aven and Pi-beseth will fall by the sword, and they shall  
 18 go to captivity. What a dark day for Taphenés when I break the supports of the Mitzeraim, and destroy the pride of her power! Gloom will cover her! when her daughters go into

slavery! and I execute justice on the 19 Mitzeraim; then they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

### The Doom of Egypt's Power.

It was in the eleventh year, on the 20 first of the seventh month, the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! I have shattered 21 the arm of Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim! and it has not been bound with remedial appliances, or wrapped in bandages, to fix and strengthen it to grasp the sword. For," thus said 22 the MIGHTY LORD, "I am opposed to Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim, and have broken the arms of his power,—they are broken,—and have caused the sword to fall from his hand! And I will scatter the Mitzeraim 23 amongst the nations, and sow them in the countries, but will strengthen 24 the arms of the king of Babel, and put My sword into his hand; but break the arms of Pharaoh, who will groan the groans of the wounded before him! For I have strengthened 25 the arms of the king of Babel, and enfeebled the arms of Pharaoh,—and they shall learn that it is I, the EVER-LIVING, Who put the sword into the hand of the king of Babel, and extend it against the Mitzeraim; and Who 26 scatter the Mitzerites amongst the nations, and sow them amongst the countries,—where they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING."

### A Question asked of Pharaoh about a Cedar of Lebanon.

It was in the eleventh year, on the 31 third of the first month, that the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! Ask Pharaoh, king 2 of the Mitzeraim, and all his crowd, Who are you like in your grandeur? You saw Ashur was a cedar in 3 Lebanon,—with beautiful branches, and silent shade, and lofty heights,—with his foliage like dark clouds! He grew by the brooks;—the deep 4 rose for him,—her streams ran round his roots, and sent their rills to all the trees of the field. So his stature 5 was higher than all the trees in the fields, and his branches increased, and his boughs multiplied from the plentiful water sent to him. All the 6 birds of the skies nestled in his

branches, and all the beasts of the field bred under his boughs, and many nations rested under his shade. And he was beautiful in his grandeur and wide-stretching leafage, for his roots were in plenty of water. The cedars in the garden of GOD could not hide him; the pines were not equal to his boughs; nor were the planes to his branches;—all the trees in the garden of GOD were not equal to him in his beauty. I made him beautiful with his many branches;—and all the trees in the garden of GOD envied him!

“However,” the MIGHTY LORD says this, “because of excessive height,—and placing his foliage in the clouds, and lifting his heart in pride, I have given him to the Prince of Nations! He will deal with him! I have driven him off in his crime! and foreign cruel nations shall cut him down, and abandon him on the hills, when all his glorious boughs will wither, and his branches be broken by the strong of the earth; and all the Peoples of the earth have fled from his shade, and left him! Upon his wreck all the birds of the skies will settle, and all the beasts of the field come to his boughs. So let none of all the trees by the brooks exalt themselves on high, nor place their foliage in the clouds, nor station themselves above all the drinkers of water; for all will be

given to death, to the earth beneath,—amongst the sons of Adam, who go down to the pit!

“On the day he went to the grave,” said the MIGHTY LORD, “I mourned! I covered the deep for him! I stopped the rivers! I shut up many waters! I darkened Lebanon for him! And all the trees of the field fainted for him! At the sound of his fall the nations shook! At his descent to the grave;—at his descent to the pit, the depths of the earth sighed;—all the trees of Eden,—the best and fairest of Lebanon,—all that drink waters! They went down with him to the grave,—to the slain by the sword,—who lay scattered beside him among the nations!

“Are you like him in glory, and grandeur, among the trees of Eden? You will still be brought down with the trees of Eden to the lower earth among the defiled,—lying with those killed by the sword,—you, Pharaoh, and all your companions,” says the MIGHTY LORD.

### A Dirge over Pharaoh.

It was in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:

“Son of Adam! take up a lament for Pharaoh, king of the Mitzeraim, and say about him:—

### Lament over Pharaoh.

“You were like a young lion to nations,  
And you were like to a reptile in seas;  
And you paddled your feet in the rivers,  
And muddled about in your streams.

“But thus says the MIGHTY JEHOVAH!  
Over you I will fling out My net,  
And My toils, with a great crowd of men!  
Leave on land, on the face of the field,  
And the birds of the skies light on you,  
And the beasts of the earth on you gorge.  
On the hills I will fling out your flesh,  
And the vales shall be full of your worms!  
Flood the land where you swam with your blood,  
And fill the dales up to the hills!

“When I quench you, I’ll darken the stars,—  
And cover the sun in a cloud,  
And the moon shall not give out her light.  
For you darken the lamps of the skies,  
And spread darkness over your land,”  
Thus the ALMIGHTY LORD has declared.

“Many nations will grieve at the heart,  
When I wreck you along with the tribes,

In lands that you never had known,  
And waste many Peoples with you;  
And kings lie in trouble for you,  
When I brandish My sword in their face,  
And shrink back in terror each one  
For his life, in the day of your fall!"

16

11 For thus says the MIGHTY LORD!  
"The sword of the king of Babel  
12 shall come to you! I will tell you by  
the swords of his generals, the most  
cruel of the nations,—and they will  
plunder the pride of Mitser, and  
13 destroy her wealth. And I will  
deprive her of all the cattle beside  
her many streams, nor shall the foot  
of man muddle them again, nor the  
14 hoof of cattle muddle them, when I  
cause your brooks to shrink, and  
your rivers to run like oil," says the  
15 MIGHTY LORD, "when I make the  
land of the Mitseraim desolate, and  
deprive the country of its industry.  
When I strike its inhabitants,—they  
will acknowledge that I am the EVER-  
LIVING.

"This is the lamentation with which 16  
the daughter of the nations will  
lament her,—they will lament over  
Mitser, and all her wealth,—they  
will lament her," says the MIGHTY  
LORD.

### Another Dirge over Egypt and her Allies.

It was in the twelfth year, on the 17  
fifteenth of the month, that the com-  
mand of the EVER-LIVING came to  
me to say:—

"Son of Adam! Wail over the 18  
population of Egypt, and the  
daughters of the noble nations  
gone down beneath the earth,  
descended to the pit!

### A Lament over Egypt, and all her Allies.

"You beauty! descend and lie down with the vile, 19  
In the home of the slaughtered who fall by the sword 20  
They give her a bed with her crowds;  
From the midst of the grave heroes call out to her, 21  
Where the mighty departed lie slain by the sword.

"There is Ashur and all his assembly with him,— 22  
They are buried, all slain, as they fell by the sword;  
Each is placed in his tomb, at the sides of the pit, 23  
And his troops still about him surrounding his grave;—  
They are all of them slain, and flung down by the sword;  
Who made themselves terrors when living on earth!

"Ailam is there with her friends all surrounding her tomb, 24  
Who were all of them slaughtered, and felled by the sword;  
Who departed, defiled, to the earth underneath;  
Who made themselves terrors when living on earth,  
But were loaded with shame when they went to the Pit!  
In the midst of the slain they have made her a bed;  
And with all her companions around her entombed;— 25  
They were slain by the sword, and the whole were disgraced,  
Tho' in life they had made themselves terrors to earth;  
And they bear their disgrace with those gone to the pit;—  
She is laid in the midst of her slain.

"There is Meshek and Tubal with great hosts around, 26  
All entombed in disgrace with the slain by the sword,  
Tho' in life they had made themselves terrors on earth.  
Lie they not with the heroes who fell in defeat, 27  
Who went down to the grave with their weapons of war?  
'Neath their heads are their swords, and their rags on their bones,  
Tho' in life they had made themselves terrors on earth!



- 28 "And yourself shall be broke in the midst of the vile!  
 You shall lie down with those who are slain by the sword!  
 29 There is Edom, her king, and her princes are there,—  
 Who are laid with their brave, but all slain by the sword,  
 They sleep there with the vile, and are gone to the pit!  
 30 All the League of the North, and all Zidon are there;  
 Who fell slain, with their terrible heroes ashamed,  
 And lie vilely disgraced with the slain by the sword,  
 And bear their reproach with those gone to the pit!
- 31 "Pharoh sees them,—feels comfort for all his slain host,  
 Pharoh, slain by the sword, with his powerful troops,  
 Yes, Pharoh's whole host, says my GOD EVER-LIVING,  
 Though his terrors he placed on the living on earth,  
 I cause him to sleep in disgrace with those slain by the sword,  
 Yes, Pharoh and all his great host," said JEHOVAH, my GOD!

### A Warning to Israel.

- 33 The command of the EVER-LIVING came again to me to say:—

2 "Son of Adam, speak to the children of your people and say to them, 'When I bring a sword against a country, and take a man of that country to its borders, and appoint  
 3 him as a watchman for them, and he sees the sword coming to the country, and he blows his trumpet, and arouses  
 4 the People,—whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, but the sword approaches and seizes him,—his blood will be  
 5 upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and did not take warning,—his blood will be on himself, since he had been warned to protect his life.

6 "But if when the watchman saw the sword advancing, he did not sound the trumpet, nor warned the people, and the sword came, and took a person from them, he will have been taken by his fault, and I will require his blood at the hand of the watchman.

7 "And you, Son of Adam,—I have appointed you as a watchman for the House of Israel:—therefore listen to the command from My mouth, and  
 8 warn them by it. If I say to the wicked that he shall die for his wickedness, and you do not speak to warn the sinner from his wicked way, he will die by his sin,—but I will seek  
 9 his blood on your hand. But when you warn the wicked to turn from his way,—and he does not turn from his course,—he will die for his sin,—but you will have delivered your soul.

10 "So now, Son of Adam, speak to the House of Israel, address them who say:—

"Because our sins and offences

are upon us, we waste away by them, —and there is no revival!"

"Say to them, 'By My life,' says 11 the MIGHTY LORD, 'I do not delight in the death of the wicked;—but wish the wicked to turn from his course and be revived. Turn! Turn! from your bad course! Why will you kill yourselves, House of Israel?'

"Therefore you, Son of Adam, tell 12 the children of your people, 'The righteousness of the good will not rescue him at the time when he sins;—and the wickedness of the wicked will not weigh against him when he turns from his wickedness:—nor the righteous be able to live by it when he sins!'

"When I tell the righteous that he 13 shall live, and he relies in that righteousness, and does wrong, all his righteousness will not be remembered, but for the wrong he has done he will die by it.

"But when I tell the wicked he 14 shall die,—and he abandons his offences, and practises justice and right,—if the wicked restores the pledge; 15 —returns the theft;—follows the rules of life—ceases to do wrong;—then he shall live, he shall not die. All 16 the offences by which he had offended will not be remembered against him. He practises justice and right,—he will live.

"But the children of your people 17 say, 'The path of the ALMIGHTY is not straight!' Your path, however, is not straight.

"By the righteous turning from his 18 righteousness and practising evil,—he then dies by it. And by the 19 wicked turning from his wickedness, and practising justice and righteousness,—he is revived by them. Yet 20



you say, 'The path of the ALMIGHTY is not straight!' House of Israel, I will sentence every one of you by his own courses!"

### The Fall of Jerusalem and a Message upon the News.

21 It was in the twelfth year, on the tenth of the fifth month, of our transportation, a refugee from Jerusalem came to me to say: "The city has 22 been assaulted!" But the hand of the LORD had been upon me in the evening before the refugee came, and He had opened my mouth when he came to me in the morning, and I could speak, being no longer dumb. 23 So the command of the EVER-LIVING came to me to say:

24 "Son of Adam! The inhabitants of the ash-heaps in the land of Israel exclaim, and say: 'Abraham was an individual, yet possessed the country;—and we are many. Give us the 25 possession of the country.' Therefore tell them, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD: Because of the blood you eat, and the raising of your eyes to idols, and the blood you have shed,—ought 26 you to possess the country? You stand on your ruins practising depravities,—and each corrupts the wife of his neighbour!—yet you would possess the country?'

27 "Tell them this, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD: By My life, those in the ruins shall fall by the sword, and those in the open field I will give to the beasts for food! and those in forts and caves shall die of disease. 28 I will also make the country desolate and waste, and her proud power shall fail, and the hills of Israel be a 29 desert without a passenger. Then they will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING when I make the country desolate and waste, because of all the depravities they practise.'

30 "And you, Son of Adam,—the children of your People make a talk about you in the shadow of the walls, and at the doors of their houses, and they say one to another, each to his friend, 'Let us go now and listen what message has come from the 31 EVER-LIVING.' But they only come to you as a gathering crowd, and sit before you as a mob, and listen to your speech; but they do not practise it,—for they flatter with their mouth, 32 but their hearts follow villany! And

you are like a love-song to them, beautiful in sound, and cheering in tone, so they listen to your words;—but they do not practise them;—but 33 when that comes which will come,—they will acknowledge that a Prophet has come amongst them!"

### A Warning to Israel's Shepherds.

The command of the EVER-LIVING 34 came again to me to say:

"Son of Adam! Preach against 2 the shepherds of Israel, and tell those shepherds; 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD. Woe to the shepherds who shepherd themselves!—should not shepherds shepherd their flock? Who 3 consume the milk, and wear the wool, and kill the fattened;—but shepherd not the flock! You have not strength- 4 ened the feeble;—and have not cured the wounded; and have not bandaged the broken, nor turned back the straying;—nor sought the lost; but brutally kicked and driven them off! So they were scattered without a 5 shepherd, and devoured by all the wild beasts of the field, and chased! My sheep wandered on all the hills, 6 and on all the high mountains, and over all the surface of the country the flock was scattered, and you never enquired or sought for them. Therefore, Shepherds! listen to the 7 message from the EVER-LIVING! 'By 8 My life,' says the MIGHTY LORD, 'it is because you let My flock be devoured by all the wild beasts of the field, without a shepherd;—and the shepherds never care about My flock;—but the shepherds mind themselves, and do not mind the sheep, therefore, Shepherds! listen to the 9 message from the EVER-LIVING. Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, 'I am 10 against you, Shepherds, and will demand My sheep from your hands, and will dismiss you from your shepherdship of the flock,—and you, Shepherds! shall shepherd yourselves no more;—but I will rescue My sheep from you, and you shall not devour them.'

"For," thus says the MIGHTY 11 LORD, "I will attend My sheep and look after them. As a shepherd 12 looks after his flock during the time he is amongst the scattering sheep;—so I will look after My sheep, and rescue them from all the hollows where they have been scattered in the day of clouds and darkness, and will 13

- bring them out from the Peoples, and collect them from the countries, and bring them to their own ground, and shepherd them on the hills of Israel, by the brooks, and near the inhabited country. I will shepherd them with good shepherding, and their folds shall be on the high hills of Israel, where they shall lie down in good pasture, and feed fat on the provender of the hills of Israel! I will shepherd My flock, and I will comfort them," says the MIGHTY LORD. "I shall seek for the lost; and will turn back to straying; and bandage the broken; and strengthen the feeble,—but kill the fat and strong. I will shepherd properly! I will also give My flock," the MIGHTY LORD says this, "Myself justice between sheep and sheep, and rams and he-goats.
- 18 "Does it seem nothing to you to have fed on good pasture, and neglected your shepherding;—that you must trample it with your feet? And having been quenched with clear water,—but you must muddle the rest with your feet? so that My sheep must eat what your feet crushed, and drink what your feet had befouled?
- 20 "Consequently," the MIGHTY LORD says this, "I Myself will decide between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. Because you have pushed with side and shoulder, and struck with your horns all the weak, until you have expelled them to the outside, I will protect My sheep, and they shall not again become a prey, for I will decide between sheep and sheep, and will appoint a Perfect Shepherd, who will shepherd them,—My Servant David,—who shall pasture them, and be their shepherd. I, the EVER-LIVING, will also be their GOD, and My Servant David a prince to them. I, the EVER-LIVING have said it.
- 25 "Then I will make a treaty of peace with them, and expel cruel beasts from the country, so that they may reside in the open plains in security, and sleep in the woods. I will also endow those who surround My hills with a blessing;—and rain shall pour down in its season; and there shall be blessed showers.
- 27 Then the tree of the field shall bear its fruit, and the earth give out its produce,—and they shall be secure on their grounds. Then they will

know that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I have broken yokes off them, and delivered them from power of those who enslaved them; for they shall never again be a prey for the heathen, nor shall the wild beasts of the earth devour them,—but they shall rest in safety, and without fear. And I will raise for them a wonderful plant,—and they shall be no more destroyed by famine in the country, and no more bear the insults of the heathen; but acknowledge that I am their EVER-LIVING GOD, and the House of Israel are My People," said the MIGHTY LORD. "You, however, My sheep, the sheep of My pastures, are Men! I am your GOD!" says the MIGHTY LORD.

### The Doom of Mount Seir.

The command of the EVER-LIVING came again to me to say:

"Son of Adam! Turn towards Mount Seir, and proclaim against it, and say to it,—Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! I am opposed to you, Mount Seir, and will extend My hand against you, and make you desolate and waste. I will lay your towns in ashes;—and you shall become desolate, and learn that I am the EVER-LIVING. Because you had a perpetual hatred, and poured out the children of Israel to the hand of the sword, at the time of Edom, —at the time of his passionate slaughter! Therefore, by My life," says the MIGHTY LORD, "I will prepare blood for you! and blood shall pursue you; since you did not hate blood,—therefore blood shall pursue you! So I will make Mount Seir desolate and waste, and will cut off from it travellers and resident. I will also cover his hills with his slain, and on your highlands, and vales, and plains, those slain by the sword shall fall! I will make you an everlasting desolation! Your towns shall not be rebuilt! then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING because you said, 'Both those nations, and those two countries will be mine, and I shall possess them!' But the EVER-LIVING was there; therefore, by My life," says the MIGHTY LORD, "I will act like the rage and envy that you displayed against them, and display Myself as amongst them, when I punish you! You also will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING,

and have heard all the insults you uttered against the mountains of Israel, 'They are desolated for us! They are given us to be devoured!' 13 And you inflated yourself against Me by your mouth, and boasted against Me by your words!—I heard!" 14 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, "When all this country is glad,—I 15 will make you desolate! You rejoiced over the injuries to the House of Israel, when desolate;—therefore I will do this to you: All Mount Seir, and all Edom shall become desolate, —and learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.

### A Message to the Hills of Israel.

36 "But now, Son of Adam, preach to the Mountains of Israel, and say, Mountains of Israel! listen to a message from the EVER-LIVING. 2 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! Because your enemies say, 'Ah, Ah,' at you, 'the everlasting hills will 3 be our possessions,' therefore proclaim and say, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! Although they have ravaged and worried you all round, to make you a province of broken nations, and to bring you on to the end of the tongue as a contemptible People,—therefore, Mountains of Israel! listen to the message of the MIGHTY LORD! The MIGHTY LORD says to the Mountains, and to the Hills, and to the Valleys and Dales, and to the Waste Heaps of Ashes, and to the Deserted Cities, that were plundered, and laughed at by the broken nations around you;" thus says the 5 MIGHTY LORD, "I will promise in the fire of My indignation against the broken nations, and against Edom; all of them who assigned My land to themselves as a possession, with a delighted heart and a malignant mind, that they should be a subject 6 of plunder.—Therefore proclaim to the soil of Israel, and tell the Mountains, and Hills, and Valleys and Dales,—thus says the MIGHTY LORD, I promise you in My indignation and anger,—because you have borne the insults of the heathen,— 7 therefore," thus says the MIGHTY LORD, "I have raised My hand,—that the heathen around you shall 8 bear their own disgrace! But you, Mountains of Israel! shall grow trees and bear fruit for My People Israel, 9 when they are ready to come! For

I am with you, and will turn towards you, and you will be cultivated and sown, and I will increase a population from all of the House of Israel, who will return to the burnt-up cities and rebuild them. For I will increase 11 men and cattle upon you, and you will increase and breed, to your ancient population, and I will benefit you more than formerly. Then you will learn that I am the EVER-LIVING, when I bring the men of My People 12 Israel to you, who will possess you, and you shall be their estates, and you shall never again be bereaved."

Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! 13 "Because they say to you, 'You devour men, and have been a destroyer of your population!' Therefore you shall not again 14 devour your population, nor again be bereaved of your population," says the MIGHTY LORD.

"And I will no more startle you by 15 the insult of the heathen, and you shall no more bear the reproach of the Peoples,—for you shall not be bereft of your population again," the MIGHTY LORD declares.

The message of the EVER-LIVING 16 came again to me to say:

"Son of Adam! when the House of 17 Israel resided in their own country they defiled it by their conduct, and idols,—their conduct before me was like that of a depraved loose woman; so I poured My indignation upon 18 them, because of the blood they shed upon the earth, and its defilement by idols. I also scattered them amongst 19 the heathen, and littered them in the countries;—I punished them for their ways and practices. But upon 20 arriving amongst the heathen where they were sent, they degraded My HOLY NAME, by saying to them, 'These are the People of the EVER-LIVING! but they have been put out from His country!' I however have 21 regard to MY HOLY NAME, which the House of Israel have degraded amongst the heathen where they wander;—therefore tell the House of 22 Israel, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! I will not effect this for your sakes, House of Israel, but for MY HOLY NAME which you have degraded amongst the heathen to whom you have come. I intend to sanctify My 23 greatly degraded NAME amongst the

heathen, which you degraded amongst them,—so that the heathen may learn that I am the EVER-LIVING," the MIGHTY LORD declares, "by My making Myself sacred in their eyes, through you! Then I will bring you from the heathen, and collect you from all the countries, and bring you to your own soil, and wash you with pure water, and purify you from all your corruptions, and cleanse you from your idolatries, and give you a new heart, and put a new spirit in your breast; and remove the heart of stone from your body, and place in you a heart of flesh, and put My spirit into your breast, and cause you to walk according to My institutions and regard and practise My Decrees. Then I will restore you to the country I gave to your ancestors, and you shall be My people, and I will be your GOD, and rescue you from all your corruptions,—and call to the corn, and increase it, and not lay famine upon you. I will also increase the fruit of the trees, and the products of the fields, so that the reproach of famine will no more be brought against you by the heathen. Then you will reflect on your wicked ways, and bad conduct, and be despicable in your own sight, because of your sins and depravities. I shall not do this for your sakes," the MIGHTY LORD declares;—"let yourselves know that;—and be ashamed and feel the disgrace of your conduct, House of Israel."

The MIGHTY LORD says thus, "In the time when I cleanse you from all your passions and restore you to your cities, and you rebuild the burnt ruins; and the desolate land that was a waste to the eyes of all who passed through it, is again cultivated, they will ask, 'How has this country, that was a desert, become like the Garden of Eden? and its burnt and desolate and broken-down cities inhabited fortresses?' Then the fragments of the heathen around will recognize that I, the EVER-LIVING, have rebuilt the ruins, and planted the waste. I, the EVER-LIVING, have promised, and will perform it!"

Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, "Yet I must be requested by the House of Israel to do this. Then I will increase population for them like sheep,—like blessed sheep they shall be,—like sheep in Jerusalem at

her fairs. The burnt cities shall be full of men like flocks,—and they shall learn that I am the EVER-LIVING!"

### The Plain covered by Dry Bones.

The hand of the EVER-LIVING came upon me and carried me out by the whirlwind of the LORD, and let me down on the Plain, and it was full of bones. Then it whirled me over them round and round, and I saw very many on the surface of the Plain, and I perceived they were very dry. Then He asked me, "Son of Adam, can these bones be revived?" And I replied, "You know, MIGHTY LORD."

When He answered, "Preach to these bones, and say to them, Dry bones! listen to the message of the LIVING LIFE! The MIGHTY LORD proclaims, 'I will bring a wind to you, and you shall revive! I will also put sinews on you, and cause flesh to cover you, and cover you with skin, and put breath into you, when you will revive,—and learn that I am the LIFE.'"

I consequently preached as He ordered me;—and as I preached a sound came, and I perceived an earthquake, and the bone approached to bone! Then I watched, and saw muscles come over them, and flesh rise and skin cover them over all,—but breath was not in them.

He then said to me, "Proclaim to the Wind,—proclaim, Son of Adam, and say to the Wind, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—Wind! come from the four winds, and blow into the throats of these,—and let them revive!'"

So I proclaimed as He ordered me, and the wind came to them, and they revived! and stood on their feet,—a very, very great army!

Then He said to me, "Son of Adam! these bones are all the House of Israel. You know they say, 'Our bones are dry, and our hope has faded: we are exterminated!' Therefore proclaim and tell them, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, Be certain that I will open your graves, and bring you from your tombs, My People, and lead you to the soil of Israel! Then you will learn that I am the LIFE, when I open your graves and bring you, My People, from your tombs. And I will put My



breath into you, and revive you,—I, the LIFE, have promised, and I will perform it!" said the EVER-LIVING.

### The Parable of the Twelve Sticks.

- 15 The message of the EVER-LIVING came again to me to say:—
- 16 "Now you, Son of Adam, select a stick for yourself, and write upon it, 'For Judah.' And for the Sons of Israel his companions, take another stick, and write on it, 'For Joseph!'"
- 17 A stick for Ephraim, and for all the House of Israel their companions.
- 17 Then join them for yourself one to another as one stick,—and make them one for your hand. And when
- 18 the children of your People ask you, and say, 'Will you inform us why
- 19 you do this?' say to them, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, Look! I shall take the stick of Joseph which is next to Ephraim, and the staves of Israel his companions, and join them to the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall become one
- 20 My hand. Then hold the sticks you have written upon, in your hand
- 21 in their sight, and say to them, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, 'Look! I will take the children of Israel from the hand of the heathen, where they have gone, and collect them from around and lead them to their own
- 22 land, where I will make them one nation in the country, on the mountains of Israel, and they shall have a single king to govern them, and shall never more be two nations, nor be again divided into two kingdoms.
- 23 They will not defile themselves again with idols, and pollutions, nor any of their rebellions. For I will rescue them from all their faults in which they sinned, and purify them, and they shall be My people, and I will be their GOD. Then My Servant David shall reign over them and be their single Shepherd to them all, and they will conduct themselves by My decrees, and regard My institutions,
- 25 and practise them, and rest in the country that I gave to My servant Jacob,—where your fathers dwelt. You shall reside in it, and your sons, and grandsons for ever,—and My Servant David shall be your prince for ever!
- 26 "I will then make a treaty of peace. It shall be an everlasting treaty that I will make with them,
- 27 —and I will increase them,—and fix

My Sanctuary amongst them for ever, and reside with them, and I will be their GOD, and they will be My People. Then the heathen will learn that I, the EVER-LIVING, sanctify 28 Israel, when My Sanctuary is amongst them for ever!"

### The Doom of Gog.

The message of the EVER-LIVING 38 came again to me to say:—

"Son of Adam! set your face 2 against Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshek, and Thubal, and proclaim to him, and 3 say:—"Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—I am opposed to you, Gog, chief prince of Meshek and Thubal, but I shall control you by putting 4 My bit into your jaws and bringing you and all your army, horsemen and cavalry all of them fully armed; —a numerous host, with shields and bucklers, and trained to the use of swords;—and Pars, Kush, and Phut, 5 all of them with shield and helmet; —Gomer and all his hordes; the 6 House of Thorgarmah from the far north, and the whole of his hordes;—many Peoples with you,—drilled and 7 disciplined by yourself;—you and all your host,—and their hosts with you,—and you yourself shall be their Commander. Prepared by 8 yourself for a long time,—shall come at the end of the years to the country restored from its ruins; with your recruits from many Peoples, against the Mountains of Israel that were a continuous waste, but who have been brought out of the nations, and all of them dwelling in security,—until you 9 ascend like a storm! Coming on like a cloud to cover the land,—you and all your hordes, and many Peoples with you.—Then," thus says 10 the MIGHTY LORD; "At that time thoughts will come into your mind, and you will conceive a vile idea, and will say, I will attack a country 11 of unwalled villages,—I will advance to a quiet, secure population,—all of them without walls, or bars, and having no gates! to plunder and loot, 12 —to turn your hand against the inhabited ruins, and against a People collected from the heathen, —practising commerce and trade, and residing on the top of the earth.

"Sheba, and Dedan, and mer- 13 chants of Tharshish, and all her Young Lions, will ask you,—'Have



you come to plunder and rob? Have you collected your host to carry off silver and gold?—to seize commerce and trade? and to plunder a great plunder?

14 "Therefore proclaim, Son of Adam, and tell Gog, 'Thus says the MIGHTY LORD, at the time when My People Israel rest secure, will you not know it? and come from your home in the far north,—you,—and many Peoples with you,—all of them riding on horses,—a great horde, and  
15 a numerous army? And you will come against My People Israel, like a cloud to cover the country. It will be in future times that I shall bring you to My country, so that the nations may recognize Me when I have distinguished Myself upon you, Gog, in their sight!'"

17 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! "You are the one of whom I spoke in former times by means of My servants the Prophets of Israel! who proclaimed in the period of their life that I would bring you upon  
18 them. But at that time;—at the period when Gog arrives at the soil of Israel," the MIGHTY LORD declares it, "My indignation will be raised in My face, and in My anger and fiery wrath I promise that at that time there shall be a great trembling  
20 in the soil of Israel, when the fish of the sea, and the birds of the skies, and the beasts of the field, and all the things that creep on the face of the earth, shall tremble before Me, and the hills shall be overthrown, and the steeps shall fall, and every  
21 wall in the country shall fall! I will then proclaim against him a sword on all My hills, and the sword of each will assail his companion," says the  
22 MIGHTY LORD, "and I will execute justice upon him, by disease and slaughter, and pouring rain, and hail of fire; and rain brimstone upon him, and upon his hordes; and upon the many nations who are with him,  
23 for I intend to magnify, and distinguish, and manifest Myself to the eyes of many nations, that they may learn that I am the EVER-LIVING.

39 "So now, Son of Adam, proclaim against Gog, and say, Thus says the MIGHTY LORD! I am opposed to you, Chief Prince of Meshek and  
2 Thubal! Therefore I will incite you, and induce you, and bring you up from the far north, and lead you to

the hills of Israel, where I will strike 3 your bow out of your left hand and your arrows shall drop from your right, upon the hills of Israel. You 4 shall fall and I will give you and all your hordes as food for the ravenous birds of all kinds, and beasts of the field. You shall fall on the face of 5 the fields,—for I have decreed it," says the MIGHTY LORD. "I will 6 also send fire upon Magog, and the population of the secure coasts,—and they shall learn that I am the EVER-LIVING. Then My HOLY NAME 7 will never die;—when the heathen learn that I, the EVER-LIVING, am beneficent to Israel.

"Be sure it will come, and be in 8 existence," says the MIGHTY LORD, "that day of which I speak.

"Then the population of the cities 9 of Israel shall come out and burn, and fire the arms, and bucklers and shields, and bows and arrows, and maces and spears, and burn them for seven years as fuel. They will 10 not need to carry timber from the fields, nor to cut it from the forests, for they will burn the equipments as fuel, and plunder their spoil, and loot their loot," the MIGHTY LORD declares.

"And on that day I will give Gog a 11 place of burial in Israel,—the Vale of Passage,—alongside the sea, but it will make the travellers stop their noses, and they will bury Gog there with all his multitude, and call the spot Gog's Defeat. It will take the 12 people of Israel seven months to bury them, so that they may purify the country. All the people of the country 13 will be burying them, and it will be amongst them a day to celebrate MY NAME," says the MIGHTY LORD. "They will also appoint men to regu- 14 larly go over the country to bury those who have dropped in scatterings upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it. They will be burying for a period of seven months. When the searchers, 15 who examine the country, perceive a human bone, they will erect a beacon beside it, until the buryers bury it in the Vale of Gog's Host, and the city 16 also will be named Hamonah.<sup>1</sup> Thus the country will be cleansed.

"But now, Son of Adam," the 17 MIGHTY LORD commands thus, "call

1 NOTE. — Ch. 39, v. 16. In Hebrew, "Hamonah" means "Mob-town."

to every kind of bird, and to every  
 beast of the field, Collect yourselves,  
 and come, and gather around to the  
 sacrifice that I will sacrifice for you;  
 —the great sacrifice upon the hills of  
 Israel; and I will feed you with flesh,  
 18 and quench you with blood! You  
 shall eat the flesh of Heroes, and  
 drink the blood of the Princes of the  
 earth,—rams, lambs, and magnificent  
 19 bulls,—all of them fat-fleshed! I will  
 feed you to gorging with fat, and make  
 you drunk with blood, at the sacrifice  
 20 I shall sacrifice for you! and will  
 satiate you at My table with horse,  
 and mounted hero, and common  
 soldier," says the MIGHTY LORD,  
 21 "when I display My Majesty to the  
 nations:—and all nations see the  
 decision that I execute, and the power  
 22 with which I control them. Then  
 the House of Israel will acknowledge  
 that I am their EVER-LIVING GOD,  
 23 from that day forward! And the  
 heathen will also learn that for their  
 faults the House of Israel were trans-  
 ported. Consequently when they  
 deserted from Me I turned My face  
 from them, and delivered them to the  
 power of oppressors, and they all fell  
 24 before the sword, on account of the  
 corruption, and the sin they practised;  
 —therefore I hid My face from them.  
 25 "Consequently," thus the MIGHTY  
 LORD declares, "I will restore the  
 Captivity of Jacob; and have pity  
 upon all the House of Israel, and be  
 26 in earnest for MY HOLY NAME, and  
 remove their degradation, and all the  
 perversity with which they abandoned  
 Me,—when they dwelt in their own  
 country in safety and without fear,  
 27 —when I bring them back from the  
 Peoples, and collect them from the  
 countries of their enemies, and dis-  
 tinguish Myself in the sight of many  
 28 nations. Then they will learn that I  
 am their EVER-LIVING GOD, Who  
 transported them to the heathen;—  
 but Who also will collect them into  
 their own land, and never abandon  
 29 them there again. Nor will I again  
 hide my face from them, when I have  
 poured out My spirit upon the House  
 of Israel," says the MIGHTY LORD.

### Ezekiel carried to Jerusalem in a Vision.

40 In the fifteenth year of our trans-  
 portation, on the tenth of the first  
 month of the year,—in the fourteenth

year after the city was captured,—on  
 that very day, the hand of the EVER-  
 LIVING came upon me, and brought  
 me there. I was brought in the 2  
 Divine Visions to the land of Israel,  
 and was stationed on a very high hill,  
 and opposite it, towards the south,  
 was a city as if being built. When 3  
 he brought me there I saw a man,  
 whose appearance was like the appear-  
 ance of brass, with a flaxen cord and  
 a measuring rod in his hand, who  
 stood at its gate. This man said to 4  
 me, "Son of Adam! look with your  
 eyes, and listen with your ears, and  
 fix in your mind all that I show you,  
 because you have been brought for  
 the purpose of having them shown.  
 Therefore inform the House of Israel  
 of all that I show you."

I observed there was a wall around 5  
 outside the Temple.

But the man had a measuring rod  
 of six cubits and of a cubit and a  
 hand's breadth in his hand. That  
 was its length. And he measured the  
 entrance to the Temple, one rod, and  
 its height one. Then he went to the 6  
 gate which faced towards the East,  
 and ascended the stairs and measured  
 the threshold of the gate, one rod  
 wide. That is, each threshold was  
 one rod wide, with a lodge one rod 7  
 long, and one rod broad, and the  
 elevation of the lodges was five cubits;  
 —and the platform of the gate at the  
 side porch of the gate opposite the  
 Temple, was one rod.<sup>1</sup>

Next he measured the porch of the 9  
 gate eight cubits, with its panels of  
 two cubits. This was the porch of  
 the gate opposite the Temple. And 10  
 the lodges at the East Gate were three  
 on this side and three on that side.  
 The three of equal measure, and each  
 of the porches the same size on each  
 side.

Then he measured the broadway of 11  
 the gate,—ten cubits wide, with an  
 incline of thirteen cubits up to the  
 gate, with a seat of one cubit on each 12  
 side before the lodges, and a seat of  
 one cubit at their sides. The lodges

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 40, v. 8—

(Then he measured the porch of the 8  
 gate opposite the Temple, one rod.)

This verse is not found in several Hebrew  
 MSS. It is probably a transcriber's blunder  
 in writing twice the opening of verse 9. I  
 therefore remove it to the page foot, to restore  
 the purity of the original text.—F. F.

themselves were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He next measured the gate from roof to roof of the lodges—a distance of twenty-five cubits from door to door.

14 Then he arranged a colonnade of sixty cubits;—with a colonnade all round the court of the gate. And at the front of the entrance gate up to the front of the Porch of the Inner Gate, was fifty cubits.

16 The lodges and porches had latticed windows with verandahs around the gates, as well as verandahs around the porches and windows. But there were palms over the porches.<sup>1</sup>

17 Then he brought me to the Outer Court. There I saw cloisters, and a worked tessellated pavement all over the court. There were thirty cloisters in the court. And there was a tessellation at the sides of the gates,—the tessellation extended the whole breadth of the gates.

19 Then he measured the breadth from before the Tower Gate at the front of the court, with a verandah outside for one hundred cubits on the East, and North. He also measured length and breadth of the gate that faces to the north of the Outer Court, with its three lodges on each side, and its porches and cloisters were of the same size as at the first gate, fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. With the windows, and porches, and verandahs like the form of the gate that faces towards the East, with seven steps ascending to it, with a verandah over them.

23 There was also a gate to the Inner Court on the South, a gate to the North, and to the East, and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 Then he led me to the South, where I saw a gate towards the south, and he measured its porches and verandahs the same measure of the others, with their windows, surrounded by verandahs,—fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits broad, with stairs of seven steps, and verandahs over them with a Palm on each

side of the porch. And there was a gate to the Inner Court, towards the South, and he measured from gate to gate towards the South a hundred cubits.

Then he led me to the Inner Court, by the South Gate, and measured the South Gate, the same as the others, with its lodges, and porches, and verandahs, the same as them; and its windows with verandahs round them,—fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits broad. The verandah also around was twenty-five cubits long and five cubits broad; with a verandah towards the Outer Court, and Palms over the verandah, and eight steps ascending to it.

Next he brought me to the Inner Court towards the East, and measured the gate, the same size as the others, with its lodge, and porch, and verandah the same as them, and its windows with verandahs around,—fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad, with verandahs towards the Outer Court, and palms over the verandahs, on each side, and eight steps ascending to them.

Then he led me to the North Gate, and measured as he measured the others;—its lodge and porch, and verandah, and its windows around,—fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad, with its porch towards the Outer Court, on each side, and eight steps going up to it.

And near the porch of the gates there was a chamber fixed, at the side of the stairs, and near the porch of the gate were two tables on one side and two tables on the other side, upon which to slay the burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and trespass-offerings. And on the outside of the stairs at the entry of the North Gate, were two tables. And on the other side, where the verandah of the gate is, were two tables,—four tables here, and four tables there, at the side of the gate,—eight tables to slay upon.

There were also four tables of cut stone for the burnt-offerings, of one-and-a-half cubits long, and one-and-a-half cubits broad, and their height one cubit, and the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt-offerings were laid upon them. And shelves were fixed around the house of a hand breadth, but the flesh of the gifts was on the tables.

And outside the Inner Gate were

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 40, v. 16. "Palms over the porches." Were these "Palms" not similar to the "groined arches" of the Saracenic architecture, miscalled Gothic? I think so.—F. F.

the chambers of the singers. They were opposite the Inner Court, on the north side of the gate, and faced towards the South. One was at the side of the East Gate, facing towards the North. "And," he said to me, "this chamber that faces towards the South must be reserved for the priests of the Temple. The chamber also which faces towards the north must be reserved for the Sacrificing Priests, who are of the descendants of Zadok, who approach to officiate to the EVER-LIVING from amongst the descendants of Levi."

Then he measured that Court a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits wide, a square, with the altar in front of the Temple.

Next he brought me to the porch of the Temple, and measured each jamb of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that, and the width of the gate was three cubits on this side and three on that. The length of the colonnade was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits. And they ascended to its verandah by stairs, and pillars supported one side of verandah and pillars the other.

Then he took me into the Temple, and measured the verandah six cubits wide on one side, and six cubits wide on the other. The breadth of the tabernacle, and the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits, with shoulders to the entrance of five cubits on one side and five on the other. The length he measured as forty cubits, and width as twenty cubits. He then went inside and measured the two jambs,—a cubit; but the approach was six cubits, and the breadth of the entrance seven cubits. Next he measured the length of twenty cubits, and the breadth of twenty cubits facing towards the Temple, and said to me:—"This is most sacred."

He afterwards measured the panelings of the Temple of six cubits, with a breadth of wainscotting of four cubits, all round the interior.

And the wainscotting was panel above panel by threes, and threes, repeated. But the panelling was laid close to the interior wall all round, so as to be supported by, but not be fastened to the wall of the Temple. So the panellings spread and encircled tier above tier:—for they clothed the Temple tier above tier

all round the interior,—consequently they spread over the interior by tiers, and so from the lowest went up to the higher, and to the summit. And I observed that the interior was enclosed from the foundations with wainscotting, for a height of a full rod of six cubits at the side. The breadth of the wall that was wainscotted was five cubits; and there the House walls were completed,—the remainder was for the Tabernacle.<sup>1</sup>

There was also an interval of twenty cubits wide all round between the House and the sleeping rooms. And through the wainscotting to give access there was a gangway towards the North, and an entrance towards the South, and a Broadway left from the gangway of five cubits all round it, with a wall that faced the side lobby towards the west, of extent of seventy cubits, and the pathway of this wall was five cubits wide, and the length of its circuit ninety cubits.

Then he measured the Temple, as a hundred cubits long, with a lobby, and its enclosures, and its wall as a hundred cubits long. And the width of the front of the Temple towards the East, and the lobby with its enclosures, was a hundred cubits.

Then he measured the length of the enclosure, facing the lobby that is at the back of it, with galleries on each side, as a hundred cubits, and

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 41, vv. 1 to 9. This passage has puzzled all translators, from the Greek Septuagint to the Latin Vulgate, our own Old Version, the Revised one, and every other European one I have seen. My own effort to put consecutive meaning into it has rested upon abandoning the whole line of previous translators, and basing my own upon the Hebrew alone by the aid of the best Lexicographers, and my own practical knowledge of mechanics and structural facts. I believe the error of reading the word, צלע (Tzila), as meaning "chamber," instead of "panel," "plank," or "wainscot," lies at the root of the utter nonsense all previous translators have made of this passage, which, as they render it, describes a physical and mechanical impossibility, especially in verses 5 to 7. But in addition to that blunder there is very strong reason to believe that some very early mistake of a transcriber has inextricably confused the Hebrew text of verse 9, in the last two clauses, unless my rendering of the last word לבית (L'beth) as "For the Tabernacle," instead of "To the House," is the correct one, as I am satisfied it is.—F. F.



the Inner Temple, and the porches of  
 16 the court, with the thresholds, and  
 latticed windows, and the surround-  
 ing galleries in three tiers around,  
 along with their platforms of smooth  
 wood, and from the ground to the  
 17 latticed windows. From the stairs  
 at the entrance to the Inner Temple,  
 he measured exactly both the roadway  
 and all the surrounding walls—both  
 18 of the Inner, and the Outer, which  
 were constructed of Kerubim and  
 Palms,—with a Palm between Kerub  
 and Kerub,—and each Kerub had  
 19 two faces, that is, the face of a man  
 towards the Palm on one side, and  
 the face of a lion towards the Palm  
 on the other side. They were fixed  
 all round the Temple.

20 The Kerubim and Palms were  
 stationed on the ground up to the  
 stairs of the entrance making an  
 21 enclosure to the Temple. There  
 were four doors to the Temple, and  
 the front of the sanctuary shone like  
 22 a mirror. There was an altar of  
 wood,—three cubits high, and its  
 length two cubits. There were also  
 cornices, shelves, and cupboards of  
 wood. "Here," he said to me,  
 "must be the table that is before the  
 EVER-LIVING."

23 There were double doors between  
 24 the Temple and the Sanctuary, with  
 two swinging leaves to the two doors,  
 —two leaves to one door, and two  
 25 leaves to the other door. And upon  
 the doors of the Temple were de-  
 picted Kerubim and Palms, the same  
 as were formed on the walls, with a  
 wooden awning in front of the porches  
 26 on the outside, with latticed windows,  
 and Palms on each side, at the en-  
 trance of the porches,—the Temple  
 was also wainscotted with wood.

42 Then he took me out to the Outer  
 Court towards the North, and brought  
 me to the sleeping-rooms near the  
 lobby, and near which is the Northern  
 2 wall. The length of its front was a  
 hundred cubits at the North side, and  
 the width seventy cubits.

3 Upon the face the twenty that  
 belong to the Inner Court, and over  
 the pavement of the Outer Court,  
 were three repetitions of gallery above  
 4 gallery. And in front of the sleep-  
 ing-rooms was a walk of ten cubits wide  
 for the gangways,—a walk of a  
 hundred cubits, and their doors were  
 5 northward. The upper sleep-  
 ing-rooms were narrower, for the galleries

diminished them more than the  
 lower and middle stories, for they 6  
 were in three stories, and were not  
 upon columns, like the columns of  
 the courts, consequently they were  
 narrower than the middle, and lower  
 ones on the ground.

But there was another screen 7  
 opposite the sleeping-rooms, towards  
 the Outer Court, in front of the  
 dormitories of fifty cubits long, for 8  
 the length of the dormitories of the  
 Outer Court was fifty cubits, and  
 they were a hundred cubits in front  
 of the Temple. And beneath these 9  
 chambers was the passage from the  
 East as an entry to them from the  
 Outer Court, in the extent of the 10  
 enclosure of the court, towards the  
 East, opposite the lobby, and opposite  
 the building were the sleep-  
 ing-rooms; and the walk in front of 11  
 them was similar to the chambers  
 which are to the North;—they were  
 the same length and breadth; with  
 all their passages and arrangements,  
 and entrances. And the entrances 12  
 of the chambers that were towards  
 the South opened at the top of  
 the walk, opposite the fence along- 13  
 side the gangway of the east walk.  
 And he said to me, "The Northern  
 rooms and the Southern rooms  
 that face the lobby, they are the re-  
 served dormitories, where the priests  
 who approach the EVER-LIVING  
 shall eat the most sacred things.  
 They shall store the most sacred  
 things there,—the food-offerings, and  
 the sin and trespass offerings,—for  
 that part is sacred. When the priests 14  
 arrive, they must not go to the Outer  
 Court and place the robes in which  
 they minister, there, for they are  
 sacred,—but put on their other robes  
 when they approach the People."

Then when he had completed the 15  
 measurements of the Temple in the  
 Inner Courts, he led me out by way  
 of the gate that faces towards the  
 East, and measured round it. He 16  
 measured towards the East wind with  
 his measuring rod, five hundred rods,  
 by measuring rod length. He mea- 17  
 sured towards the North wind five  
 hundred rods, by the measuring rod  
 length; he measured towards the 18  
 South wind five hundred rods, by the  
 measuring rod length; he measured 19  
 to the West wind five hundred rods,  
 by the measuring rod; he measured 20  
 to the four winds for a wall five



hundred long; and five hundred broad, to encircle the Temple, to divide the Holy from the Defiled.

- 43 He then brought me to the gate,—  
to the gate facing towards the east,—  
2 and I saw the GLORIOUS GOD of  
Israel come from the way of the East,  
with a sound like the sound of many  
waters, and the earth was enlightened  
3 by His splendour. And the appear-  
ance of the vision that I saw was like  
the appearance which I saw when I  
came to the destruction of the city,  
and visions like the appearance that  
I saw by the Great River;—and I fell  
4 on my face. But the GLORIOUS LIFE  
came to the Temple by way of the  
gate that faces towards the East,  
5 and the wind lifted me up and  
brought me to the Inner Court, and  
I saw the House full of the Splendour  
6 of the LIFE. Then I heard from the  
Temple an address to myself, and a  
7 MAN came and stood beside me, and  
said to me:—

- “Son of Adam! The place for  
My Throne, and the place for the  
soles of My feet, where I will stay  
amongst the children of Israel for  
ever! For the House of Israel will  
not again degrade My HOLY NAME :  
—they and their kings,—by their  
whoredoms, and the carcases of their  
8 kings when dead; by placing their  
threshold by My threshold, and their  
doors by My doors, with only a wall  
between Me and them;—by which  
they degraded MY HOLY NAME, by  
the depravities which they practised,  
—therefore I consumed them in My  
9 anger. Now let them remove far  
from Me their fornications, and the  
carcases of their kings, and I will  
stay amongst them for ever.

- 10 “You, Son of Adam, inform the  
House of Israel about this Temple,  
and let them be ashamed of their  
vices, and let them restore its beauties.  
11 And if they are ashamed of all they  
have done,—pourtray the Temple,  
and its form, and exits and entrances,  
and shape, and let them know its  
arrangements, and ordinances, and  
draw them for their observation, and  
let them preserve all its plans, and  
all its arrangements, and use.

- 12 “The foundations of the Temple  
shall be the top of this hill; all round  
its circumference, is sacred—these  
13 are the foundations. And these are  
the measurements of the Altar by  
cubits, of a cubit and a hand breadth;

—the breast a cubit, and a cubit the  
breadth, with a border around of  
seven inches,—and the back of the  
Altar the same. And from the 14  
breast of the ground, to the lower  
landing,—two cubits; and the width  
one cubit; and from the lesser land-  
ing to the larger landing,—four  
cubits; and the breadth a cubit; and 15  
the hearth four cubits, with four  
horns rising up from the hearth; but 16  
the hearth shall be twelve long by  
twelve broad, — a self-contained  
square. And the landing shall be 17  
fourteen long, by fourteen broad, a  
perfect square;—with a border  
around it of half a cubit, with a  
breastwork of a cubit around it, with  
a staircase facing the East.”

Then he said to me, “Son of 18  
Adam! Thus says the MIGHTY  
LORD! These are the instructions  
for the Altar, when they make it, to  
offer burnt-offerings upon, and  
sprinkle blood upon.

“You shall provide for the priests 19  
of the Levites, who are of the family  
of Zadok, who approach to Me,” says  
the MIGHTY LORD, “to offer to Me a  
bullock from the fold for consecra-  
tion, and he shall take some of its 20  
blood and put upon the four horns,  
and upon the four faces of the land-  
ings, and upon the surrounding  
enclosure and consecration, and  
consecrate it, and expiate for it.  
Then you shall take the consecrating 21  
bull and burn it in the precincts of  
the Temple, outside the Sanctuary.  
And on the second day, you shall 22  
offer a perfect he-goat for consecra-  
tion, and consecrate the altar, as  
they consecrated with the bullock.

“When you have completed the 23  
consecration, offer a perfect bullock  
from the fold, and a perfect ram from  
the flock. Present them before the 24  
EVER-LIVING;—when the priest  
shall scatter salt upon them, and  
offer them as a burnt-offering to the  
EVER-LIVING. Do this for seven 25  
days,—consecrate a goat daily, and a  
bullock from the fold, and a ram  
from the flock, offer daily for seven 26  
days, and expiate for the Altar, and  
purify it,—and fill its hands. When 27  
these days are completed, then upon  
the eighth day and forwards, let the  
priests offer upon the Altar the  
burnt-offerings, and the peace-offer-  
ings, and I will accept you,” says  
the MIGHTY LORD.

44 He then returned with me to the  
Outer Gate of the Sanctuary facing  
2 the east,—but it was shut! The  
LORD said to me, "This gate shall  
be shut! It shall not be opened, and  
no one shall enter by it,—for the  
EVER-LIVING, the GOD of Israel, has  
entered by it;—therefore it shall be  
3 shut. The Prince of Princes shall  
sit in it to eat bread before the EVER-  
LIVING. He can enter by the path  
of the porch gate, and go out by the  
same path!"

4 He afterwards took me to the North  
Gate in front of the Temple, when I  
looked and saw the Temple full of  
the splendour of the LIFE,—and in-  
clined my face downwards,—when the  
5 LORD said to me:—

"Son of Adam! fix your heart, and  
observe with your eyes, and listen  
with your ears to all that I may say  
to you;—to all the rules of the EVER-  
LIVING'S Temple, and to all its forms,  
and fix in your mind the passages of  
6 the structure, and all the gangways  
of the Sanctuary, and tell the rebels  
of the House of Israel, Thus says  
the MIGHTY LORD:—You have added  
to yourselves, beyond all your de-  
7 pravities, House of Israel, the bring-  
ing in of foreigners of filthy mind,  
and filthy body, to reside in My San-  
ctuary, to defile My Temple! and you  
allow them to present My bread, and  
fat, and blood, and break My Cove-  
8 nant by all your depravities. You have  
also not guarded My Sacred Trusts,—  
but have appointed Guardians of My  
Trusts from yourselves in My San-  
ctuary!"

9 Thus says the MIGHTY LORD,  
"Any son of a foreigner of filthy  
mind, and filthy body, shall not enter  
My Sanctuary; or any son of a  
foreigner who resides amongst the  
10 Children of Israel;—for even the  
Levites who deserted from Me, in the  
desertion of Israel, when they deserted  
from Me to follow idols,—they shall  
11 bear their crime. They may, how-  
ever, be appointed guards at the gates  
of My Sanctuary,—as guards of the  
gates of the Temple, and guards of  
the Temple. They may not, however,  
slay the burnt-offerings, and sacrifices  
for the People, or stand before them  
12 to administer, because they adminis-  
tered for them before the idols, and  
were a cause of sin to the House of  
Israel,—therefore I have lifted up My  
hand against them," the MIGHTY

LORD declared, "and they shall bear  
their punishment, and not approach 13  
as priests to me, or approach to any  
of the sacred matters of the Holy of  
Holies,—but shall suffer for the shame  
and depravity they have practised.  
But I permit them to guard the trusts 14  
of the Temple; in any of its services,  
or anything that is done for it.

"But the Levitical priests, the 15  
descendants of Zadok, who guarded  
the Trusts of the Sanctuary when  
the Children of Israel deserted from  
Me, they shall approach to Me to  
administer, and stand before Me to  
present the fat and the blood," the  
MIGHTY LORD said, "but when they 16  
arrive at the gates of the Inner Court  
they must clothe in linen clothing, 17  
and no woollen must be on them,  
whilst they officiate in the Inner  
Court and the Temple. They must 18  
wear linen turbans on their heads,  
and linen trousers on their loins.  
They shall not gird themselves in  
sweat. And when they proceed to 19  
the Outer Court,—to the Outer Court  
of the People,—they shall put off  
their official robes, and place them  
in the Sacred Vestry, and clothe in  
other robes, that they may not be  
worshipped by the People because of  
their robes.

"They must not shave their heads, 20  
and shall not cultivate curls,—they  
must keep their heads tidy.

"Nor may any priest drink wine 21  
when going into the Inner Court.

"Nor may they marry widows, 22  
or divorced women as their wives,  
but only a maiden of the race of the  
House of Israel, or marry a widow  
who is the widow of a priest.

"They must also instruct My 23  
People in the difference between  
Holiness and Defilement,—and be-  
tween Corruption and Purity. And 24  
in a dispute they shall stand to de-  
cide by My Decrees, and decide it by  
My Decrees, and My Laws, and In-  
stitutions, in every Court they hold,  
and they must respect My Appoint-  
ments.

"And they shall not go and pollute 25  
themselves for the death of a man,  
but for a father or mother, or son, or  
daughter, or brother or sister who  
has not a husband they may pollute  
themselves. After it, however, they 26  
must seclude themselves for seven  
days. Then on the day he enters 27  
into the Inner Court to officiate in

the Sanctuary, he shall offer for his own pollution," the MIGHTY LORD commands.

28 "They shall, however, have an endowment,—I will be their endowment,—so a holding shall not be given to them in Israel,—I will be their holding. They shall eat the food-offerings, and the sin-offerings, and trespass-offerings, and everything dedicated in Israel shall be theirs; 29 with the first product of all cattle of all kinds, and every offering of all kinds,—from all of your offerings of every kind there shall be made offerings to the priests. You must also give the first fruits of your grain to the priests, to bring a blessing upon 30 your house. The priests may not eat of any dead carcase, or what has been torn by bird or beast.

45 "And when you allot the country into estates, you must give to the EVER-LIVING as a sanctification from the country,—a length of twenty-five thousand rods long, and ten<sup>1</sup> thousand broad,—which shall be sacred all 2 around its borders. From this there shall be taken for the Sanctuary a surface of five hundred by five hundred, with fifty cubits round it 3 for a suburb. So by this measurement, measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand, and the Holiest Sanctuary 4 shall be in it. It shall be dedicated by the country to the priests who officiate in the Sanctuary of the EVER-LIVING, and shall be a place for their homes, and be most sacred. 5 And twenty-five thousand rods long and ten thousand broad shall be assigned for the Levites who officiate in the Temple, for them to hold as 6 twenty residential towns. And give as township holdings five thousand broad, and twenty-five thousand long; it must be alongside that consecrated by the Parliament of the House of Israel.

7 "And assign to the Prince, on each side of the consecrated endowment, and of the township holdings, on each side, at the front of the consecrated endowment, and at the front

of the township holdings,—on the western side, westwards, and on the eastern side, eastwards, and along each side of the estates,—from the western boundary to the eastern boundary. That land shall be his 8 estate in Israel, so that the princes may no more oppress My People, but they shall assign the country to the House of Israel by their tribes.

"Princes of Israel," says the 9 MIGHTY LORD, "let this be enough for you! Reject oppression and violence; and practise the just and the right! Remove your confiscations from My People," says the MIGHTY LORD. "Let there be right 10 scales, and right ephah, and a right bath; let the ephah and the bath be 11 proportionate;—the bath to carry the tenth of a homer,—and the ephah the tenth of a homer. Let the homer itself be the standard.

"And the shekel shall be twenty 12 grains. Your Manah shall be twenty-five shekels, and twenty shekels, and five shekels.<sup>1</sup>

"And this is the taxation which shall 13 be imposed. The sixth of an ephah from the homer of wheat, and the sixth of an ephah from the homer of barley.

"And the proportion from a bath of 14 oil;—the tenth of a bath from a cor,—of ten baths, that is a homer,—because the baths are a homer.

"And one lamb out of a flock of two 15 hundred, from the water meadows of Israel, for food-offerings, and burnt-offerings, and thank-offerings, to expiate for them," the MIGHTY LORD commands.

"All the population of the country 16 shall be subject to this taxation to the Prince of Israel. And it shall 17 be incumbent upon the Prince to provide the burnt-offerings, and thank-offerings, and drink-offerings, at the Festivals, and months, and on the Sabbaths; and at all the Assemblies of the House of Israel he shall provide the sin-offerings, and the food-offerings, and the thank-offerings

1 NOTE.—Ch. 45, v. 1. "Ten." Some readings have "twenty" thousand, which is probably the correct one, the "ten" being copied by the omission of two letters representing the plural, i.e., ת, in Hebrew—"im," the double of ten.—F. F.

1 NOTE.—Ch. 45, v. 12. Equal to fifty shekels, which were the accurate Manah (about 5½ lbs.). The ordinary reading of the passage makes the enumeration 55 shekels—twenty and five shekels, and twenty shekels, and ten and five shekels=55 shekels—but this is a manifest error of some ancient Hebrew transcriber in writing the last "ten," by a slip of eye or memory.—F. F.

to expiate for the Parliament of the House of Israel."

18 The MIGHTY LORD commands thus: "On the first of the first month you shall provide a perfect bullock from the fold, and purify the Sanctuary. 19 And the Priest shall take some of the blood and put upon the door-posts of the Temple, and the four corners of the landing of the altar, and upon the posts of the gates of the Inner Court, and do the same 20 on the seventh of the month for general faults or errors, and expiate for them in the Temple.

21 "At the beginning of the fourteenth day of the month, you shall prepare yourselves for the Feast of the Passover for seven days, by eating unfermented bread. 22 And the Prince shall provide on that day, on account of himself, and on account of the People of the country, a bullock for a sin-offering. 23 He shall also provide, during the seven days of the feast, as a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven perfect bullocks, and seven rams, a day, for seven days, and as a sin-offering a he-goat daily, and as food-offering, he shall also provide an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil with the ephah.

25 "In the seventh month on the fifteenth day, he shall provide the same for seven days,—similar sin-offerings, similar burnt-offerings, and similar food-offerings,—with similar oil."

46 The MIGHTY LORD said also, "The gate of the Inner Court facing the east shall be closed for six working days,—but upon the Day of Rest it shall be opened, and upon the day 2 of new moon. Then the Prince shall come towards the porch outside the gate, and stand before the doors of the gate, while the priest prepares his burnt-offering, and his thank-offering, and he shall bow at the threshold of the gate. He may afterwards enter,—and the gate shall not 3 be shut until the evening. But the people of the country shall worship in the square of the same gate before the LORD on the Sabbaths, and new 4 moons. And the burnt-offerings that the Prince shall present to the LORD on the Day of Rest, are six perfect 5 lambs, and a perfect ram; with a food-offering of an ephah with the ram; and with the lambs, a food fixed by his own hand, and a hin of

oil. And on the day of new moon a 6 perfect bullock from the fold, and six lambs, and a ram,—they must be perfect. He shall also provide an 7 ephah with the bullock, and an ephah with the ram, as a food-offering; and with the lambs whatever his hand suggests, and a hin of oil to the ephah.

"And when the Prince arrives opposite the porch of the gate, he shall enter and leave by the same way. But when the people of the country 9 come before the Lord of the Assemblies they must enter by the way of the North Gate to the services, going out by the way of the South Gate; but those arriving by way of the South Gate shall go out by way of the North Gate,—they must not return by way of the gate they entered, but depart by the opposite one. But the 10 Princes shall enter, and as they depart, they shall depart by the same way.

"At the Festivals, however, and at 11 the Assemblies, there shall be a food-offering of an ephah, with a bullock, and an ephah with a ram, and what his hand gives with the lambs, and a hin of oil with an ephah. But when 12 the Prince makes a vow of a burnt-offering, or has vowed a thank-offering to the EVER-LIVING, you shall open the gate facing the east for him, and he shall provide the burnt-offering, or the thank-offerings, as he provides on the Sabbath day. Then he shall depart,—and close the gate after him at his departure.

"And he shall provide daily, as a 13 burnt-offering to the EVER-LIVING, a perfect Lamb of a year old. It shall be provided morning by morning. And you shall provide with it, morning 14 by morning, the sixth of an ephah and the third of a hin of oil to mix the fine flour of the food-offering to the EVER-LIVING, as a regular rule for ever. They shall thus provide 15 the lamb and the food-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, as a regular burnt-offering."

The MIGHTY LORD also said, "If 16 the Prince gives some of his inheritance as a gift to any one amongst his sons, it shall belong to his sons,—they shall hold it as an estate. But 17 if he gives a gift from his property to one of his ministers, it shall only be his until the year of release, then return to the Prince, because his



estate is for his children, and shall come to them.

- 18 "The Prince, however, shall not seize any estate from the people, to deprive them of their property, but his children shall inherit his own property. Therefore he shall not tear away from My People their possessions."

### The Prophet shewn all the Courts of the New Temple.

- 19 He then took me through the passage at the side of the gate of the sleeping-rooms, reserved for the priests, facing the north, and I noticed there a space at the back, towards the West. He then said to me:—

"That is the place where the priests must boil the trespass and sin offerings; where they must bake the food-offering, without going to the Outer Court to inconvenience the people."

- 21 He next took me to the Outer Court, and went with me to the four corners of the Court, and I perceived a Court at each corner of the Court; 22 —and to the four corners of the Court, Courts were attached,—of forty long and thirty broad,—they were the same measure at each of the four 23 corners;—and there was a colonnade round them, with boilers fixed around under the colonnade. Then he said 24 to me, "In this boiler house the officials of the Temple shall boil the sacrifices of the people."

### Foretelling the Filling of the Dead Sea Vale with Water, and Jerusalem to become a Seaport.

- 47 Then he took me back into the entrance of the Temple and I perceived water issuing from under the entrance of the Temple, eastwards,—for the front of the Temple was towards the east,—and the waters descended from under the right side of the Temple, on the south of the altar.

- 2 Then he led me towards the North Gate, and took me round by the way outside the gate along the road that faces eastward, and I observed the waters trickling from the right side, 3 as the man went eastward with the line in his hand and measured a thousand cubits. Then he passed me through the waters,—the increasing 4 waters. He measured a thousand

again, and passed me through the waters,—waters up to the knees. Then he measured another thousand and passed me through water to the waist; again he measured a thousand 5 of a river that I could not pass through,—the waters had risen, to a swimming river that could not be forced!

He then asked me, "Son of man, 6 have you seen?" and brought me back to the bank of the river. On 7 my return I perceived a very great forest on both sides of the river, and he said to me, "These waters will 8 come out from Galilee<sup>1</sup> to flow towards the East, and will run down over the Burnt Desert, and arrive at the sea,—the Sea of the Corrupted<sup>2</sup>—and will purify that sea. And it will 9 become a perfect living life, which will be productive in all to whom it may come. There shall be two living rivers; and they shall have very many fish, when these waters have come there, for they will restore to health and life all who come there to the river.

"Fishermen also will be stationing 10 themselves beside it from Gedidi to Eglaim,—casting their nets. There will be very many fish of every kind, like the fish of the Great Sea.<sup>3</sup> But 11 its marshes and fens will not be rectified,—they will be abandoned to salt.

"And by the river up to its banks, 12 on both sides, every kind of fruit tree will spring up with unfading foliage, and unfailing fruit, produced monthly, for the waters proceed from the Sanctuary,—and the fruit will feed, and the foliage restore to health."

### Division of the Restored Empire of Israel decreed.

Thus says the MIGHTY LORD: 13 "You shall divide the country into

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 47, v. 8. Galilee." This is not the common translation, but is undoubtedly the meaning of the Hebrew

גליל, Galilah.—F. F.

<sup>2</sup> Dead Sea.

<sup>3</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 47, v. 10. "The Great Sea." These words show that the Mediterranean and Dead Sea, and thence the Eastern Gulf of the Red Sea, the Gulf of Akabah, will be united by a canal. The late Capt. Cameron, R.N., made plans for it.—F. F.



estates, within these boundaries, to the twelve tribes of Israel.

"To Joseph two districts.

"And the others each equal to their  
14 brothers,—since I lifted up My hand to give it to your ancestors, you shall allot the country thus to yourselves by districts.

15 "And this shall be the boundary of the country on the Northern side:

"From the Great Sea towards Hathlon to the Pass of Zedad,

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damask and the border of Ramath. Kazar-in-the-

17 nook, on the Pass of Hamram. And the boundary farthest from the sea shall be Hazer-Amon upon the borders of Damascus to the north of the border of Hamath. That shall be the north boundary.

18 "And the Eastern side shall be from between Horan and Damask, and Gilad, with the Jordan between the land of Israel. Measure for the border to the east of the lake of the Kadmonites. That is the Eastern side.

19 "And South side, on the right hand, from Thamar to the dividing brook of Kadesh, that flows to the Great Sea. This is the right hand side to the south.

20 "And the West side shall be the Great Sea, from the border stretching to the Pass of Hamath. That is the West side.

21 "And you shall divide this country for yourselves amongst the tribes of  
22 Israel. And you shall divide it into districts for yourselves by lot, and for the foreigners who reside amongst you, who have begotten children amongst you, for they shall be the same as the natives of the sons of Israel. They shall be allotted properties amongst the tribes of Israel,  
23 and in the tribe where the foreigner resides his estate shall be given." The MIGHTY LORD commands this.

48 "Now this is the muster-roll of the tribes.

"From the north end at the side of the Hethlon Road, to the Pass of Hamath, at Kazar-amon on the border of Damascus northward towards the side of Hamath,—they shall face east and west.

"Dan first; and the border of Dan shall face east and west. Dan one.

2 "And on the border of Dan, facing east and west,—Ashur one.

"And on the border of Ashur, facing 3 east and west,—Naphthali one.

"And on the border of Naphthali, 4 facing east and west,—Manasseh one.

"And on the border of Manasseh, 5 facing east and west,—Ephraim one.

"And on the border of Ephraim, 6 facing east and west,—Reuben one.

"And on the border of Reuben, 7 facing east and west,—Judah one.

"And on the border of Judah, facing 8 east and west, there shall be the Grant which you must grant of twenty-five thousand rods broad, and the length the same as the portion from east to west,—and the Sanctuary shall be the centre, of the Grant that you grant 9 to the EVER-LIVING of twenty-five thousand long and ten thousand broad.

"And alongside this shall be the 10 Sacred Grant for the priests. On the north twenty-five thousand reeds long. On the west ten thousand broad. And on the east ten thousand, and on the south twenty-five thousand long. And it shall be consecrated to the EVER-LIVING amongst you, for 11 the consecrated priests of the descendants of Zadok, who guarded My Trusts,—who did not revolt to the depravities of the children of Israel, when the Levites revolted. Con- 12 sequently the boundaries of the Grant, granted from the land, shall be most sacred to you.

"And alongside the borders of the 13 priests, there shall be for the Levites twenty-five thousand reeds long, and ten thousand broad,—all the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the breadth ten thousand, and they shall 14 not sell it from themselves, nor exchange nor transfer the first fruits of the land, for it is consecrated to the EVER-LIVING.

"And five thousand reeds in 15 breadth shall be left in the front of the twenty-five thousand. It shall be as common to build villages, and for pasture, and with a town in the centre, whose measurements shall be these. 16 The north face four thousand five hundred; and the south face four thousand five hundred, and the eastern face four thousand five hundred, and the western face four thousand five hundred. There shall 17 also be suburbs for the town towards the north two hundred and fifty,—and on the south two hundred and fifty,—and on the east two hundred and

- fifty,—and on the west two hundred  
 18 and fifty. And the remainder of the  
 length, alongside the consecrated  
 Grant of two thousand eastward and  
 ten thousand westward, that is con-  
 nected with the consecrated Grant,  
 its products shall be for the police  
 19 expenses of the city, and the police of  
 the city from all the tribes of Israel  
 20 shall cultivate it. The whole that is  
 consecrated shall be a square of  
 twenty-five thousand by twenty-five  
 thousand. You shall assign the  
 Sacred Grants with the holdings  
 for the city.
- 21 "And the portion for the Prince  
 shall be on each side of the Sacred  
 Grant, and of the holdings for the  
 city, on the front of the Grant of  
 twenty-five thousand from the eastern  
 border, and on the opposite western  
 face, twenty-five thousand adjoining  
 the Grant for the Prince, shall be the  
 sacred offering, and the Sanctuary of  
 the Temple shall be in its centre.
- 22 However, the holdings of the Levites  
 and the holdings for the city shall be  
 in the centre of what belongs to the  
 Prince,—what is between the borders  
 of Judah and the borders of Benjamin  
 shall also belong to the Prince.
- 23 "And for the rest of the tribes,  
 facing from east to west,—Benjamin  
 one.
- 24 "And on the border of Benjamin,  
 facing east to west,—Simeon one.
- 25 "And on the border of Simeon,  
 facing east to west,—Issakar one.
- 26 "And on the border of Issakar,  
 facing east to west,—Zebulon one.
- 27 "And on the border of Zebulon,  
 facing east and west,—Gad one.

"And on the border of Gad, on the 28  
 south,—towards the right hand,—the  
 border shall be from Thamar on the  
 brook dividing the vale of Kadish to  
 the Great Sea.

"This is the country you shall 29  
 divide into districts for the tribes of  
 Israel,—and these are their portions,"  
 said the MIGHTY LORD.

"And these shall be the dimensions 30  
 of the city:—

"The north side,—an extent of four  
 thousand five hundred, with gates to 31  
 the city, bearing the names of the  
 tribes of Israel.

"Three gates on the North,—the  
 Gate of Reuben, one; the Gate of  
 Judah, one; the Gate of Levi,  
 one.

"And the Eastern face, four 32  
 thousand five hundred, with three  
 gates; the Gate of Joseph, one; the  
 Gate of Benjamin, one; the Gate of  
 Dan, one.

"And the Southern face, four 33  
 thousand five hundred; in extent,  
 with three gates;—the Gate of  
 Simeon, one; the Gate of Issakar,  
 one; the Gate of Zebulon, one.

"The Western face, four thousand 34  
 five hundred, with its three gates;  
 the Gate of Gad, one; the Gate of  
 Ashur, one; the Gate of Naphthali,  
 one.

"It will thus be eighteen thousand 35  
 in circuit,—and from that day the  
 name of the city, 'THE LORD'S  
 Home.'"<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In Hebrew, "Jehovah-Shamah."

# HOSEA.

The Period of Hosea's Prophetic Office was from 785 to 726 B.C.

## The Prophet ordered to Marry a Prostitute.

1 THE message from the EVER-LIVING that came to Hosea-ben-Bari in the times of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah and in the days of Jerabam-  
2 ben-Joash, king of Israel.

## THE FIRST MESSAGE OF THE EVER-LIVING TO HOSEA.

The EVER-LIVING said to Hosea,  
"Go! marry a wife from the whores and the child of whores, for the country whores away from the EVER-  
3 LIVING!" So he went and married Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, and she conceived and bore him a son.  
4 Then the EVER-LIVING said to him, "Call his name Jezreel,—for before long I will fix the murders of Jezreel upon the House of Jehu, and abolish  
5 the kingship of Israel; and at the same time I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of God's Harvest."  
6 But she conceived again and bore a daughter. Then He said to me, "Call her name Lo-ruhamah, ('Merciless'): for I will not continue to have mercy on the House of Israel,  
7 but I will drive them away. However, I will have mercy on the House of Judah, and save them because of their EVER-LIVING GOD. But I shall not save them by bow and sword and war, by horses, or horsemen."  
8 When she had weaned "Merciless," she conceived again and bore a son. Then He said, "Call his name Lo-ammi, ('Not-My-People'), for you are not My people, and I will  
2 not be with you. And although the Children of Israel were as numerous as the sand of the sea that cannot be measured or counted, yet in the place where it was said of them, you are Not-My-People,—they shall be called  
2 the children of a LIVING-GOD! For I

will collect the children of Judah, and the children of Israel together, and they will appoint a Single Head for themselves and rise up from the earth for the Great Day of God's Harvest.

"Call to your brothers, 'My- 3 People,'—and to your sisters who have been pitied; Plead for your 4 Mother—plead; for she is not my wife! and I am not her husband! Strip her whoredoms from her face, 5 and her adulteries from between her breasts, for fear I should strip her naked, and bare, like the day she was born, and banish her to the desert, where the land is waterless, and kill her with thirst; for I will not pity her 6 children,—for they are children of whoredoms.

"For their Mother prostituted 7 herself, she conceived them shamefully, for she said 'I will go after my paramours who gave me bread, and water, wool and flax, oil, and drinks.' Therefore I will fence up her path 8 with thorns, and weave a hedge, so that she cannot find her beaten path. And when she follows her paramours 9 she shall not overtake them, and when seeking them she shall not find. Then she may say, 'I will go and return to my former man, for it was better for me than now.'

"But she did not recognize that it 10 was I who gave her the corn, and wine, and oil, and silver, and increased her gold, which they used for Bal.

"I will consequently come home, 11 and take away my corn at its harvest, and my wine at its maturity, and shear my wool, and my flax, that would have covered her nakedness. And 12 then expose her shame to the eyes of her paramours, and none will rescue her from my hands.

"I will also deprive her of all her 13 pleasant festivals, her New Moons,

- and Sabbaths, and all her Assemblies.
- 14 And take away her vines, and figs that she said, 'These are mine; my paramours gave me them;' and make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
- 15 "I will also punish her for the Balim days, on which she burnt incense to them, on which she adorned herself with rings, and necklaces, and went after her paramours, and forgot me," says the EVER-LIVING.
- 16 "But, afterwards, I will entreat her and lead her out into the country and
- 17 speak to her heart. And give her a vineyard there, and the Vale of Sorrow as an opening to Hope, and she shall sing there as in the days of her youth, and as in the times of

her girlhood, when she came from Mitzer. And then she will call Me 18 her Husband, and no longer her Master, and I will take the names 19 of her 'Masters,' from her mouth and she will no longer remember their names. I will also at that time 20 make a new contract for her, with the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the skies, and the reptiles of the ground, when I will break from the earth the bow, sword, and war, and men shall dwell in safety. I will 21 also wed you to Myself for ever,—I will wed you to Myself in Righteousness and Justice, and Gentleness, and Mercy, and I will wed you to Myself 22 in Truth and Knowledge of the EVER-LIVING.

### The Anthem of God and His Creation.

- "And then I will sing," says the LIFE, 23  
I will sing to the skies,  
They also shall sing to the earth;  
And the Earth herself sing to the Corn, 24  
And the Vine, and the Olive,  
And they, also, sing to the Harvest
- "I will plant her for me in the Land, 25  
And have mercy on her who had none;  
Tho' I said 'Not My People,'  
My People you are;  
And she reply, 'You are My GOD.'"

- 3 But the LORD again said to me;  
"Go! Love your wife, the lover of wickedness, and an adulteress!—For the LORD loves the Children of Israel, although they turn to seducing gods,—and love raisin cakes!"
- 2 So I bought her for myself for ten silvers, and a homer and a half of barley. But I said to her "You shall stay long without me,—you shall not prostitute yourself, nor offer yourself to men,—and then I will be yours."

In the same way the Children of 4 Israel shall stay for a long time, without a King; and without a leader; and without a sacrifice; and without a Capital; and without an Ephod or Teraphim!

At last the Children of Israel will 5 return, and seek the LORD their GOD, and David their King, and reverence the LORD and His beneficence, in the future ages!

### A Message Denouncing Israel's Sins.

- Hear the LORD's message, you sons of Israel! 4  
For the Land's people contend with the LORD.  
For there is no truth,—and there is no mercy,—  
And there is no knowledge of GOD in the country!  
But there is perjury, lying and theft! 2  
Adultery is rampant, and blood follows blood—  
Therefore the Country is weak and is languid, 3  
And the beasts of the field, and the birds of the skies,  
And even the fish in the waters all faint!  
Alas, no man warns! No man will reprove! 4  
And your people like priests who revolt!  
And you and your Preachers both stumble by day, 5  
So at night I will lock up both your mother and you.
- For want of reflection My people will perish; 6  
For you have rejected all thought from yourselves.

- So I reject you from the Priesthood to Me;—  
 And having abandoned the Laws of your GOD,  
 I will abandon your children Myself!—  
 As against Me they sinned in their power,  
 To contempt I will change all their honour.  
 As on the sin of My people they feed,  
 Those crimes they shall carry upon their own souls!—  
 And as with the Mass, it shall be with the Priest,—  
 On each will I lay the result of their ways;  
 And turn back their paths on themselves.  
 They eat, but they never are filled;  
 They whore, but they do not increase!  
 For they pay no regard to the LORD!—  
 For whoredom, and wine, and strong drink  
 Have seized upon all of their hearts.  
  
 My People ask guidance of wood, and of sticks,—  
 For the spirit of whoredom deludes,  
 And they whore themselves far from their GOD!  
 On the top of the mountain they offer up gifts,  
 And they burn their perfumes on the Peaks!  
 Under Oak trees and Poplars and Pines,  
 For the sake of the cool shade they give;  
 So your daughters are whored,  
 And your brides are all foully defiled!  
  
 Should I not punish your daughters as whores?  
 And your brides as adulterous themselves?  
 Who wander about with the whores,  
 And with prostitutes offer up gifts?—  
 So the stupified People must fall!  
  
 But if Israel whores;—yet let not Judah fall!  
 So come not to Gilgal, nor go to Beth-aven!  
 Or else never swear, “By the life of the LORD!”  
 For Israel bucks, like an obstinate cow,  
 When the LORD would lead her like a lamb to the plain  
  
 Let Ephraim alone;—for his idols seduce.—  
 Their drink is drunk out; they have whored with their whore,  
 And his Princes delight in their shame!  
 A furious wind will enfold in her wings,—  
 And their altars become their disgrace.

### *The Doom of the Apostate Priests.*

- You Priests listen to this, and Israel's house hear,  
 And you, house of the King, for you must decide;  
 Upon Mitzpah why set you a trap?  
 And spread out a net upon Tabor?  
 And plan how to whip to the slaughter?  
 But I will exterminate all!  
  
 Ephraim I know well;—nor is Israel hid,—  
 For by Ephraim's whoredom is Israel defiled!  
 That practice prevents your return to your GOD!  
 For your breast holds the Spirit of whores!  
 And you never acknowledge the LORD.  
 And Israel's pride flashes up in his face;  
 So Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their sin,  
 And Judah shall stumble with them!—



With your flocks and your herds, go and question the LORD,— 6  
 Yet they find not ;—He draws off from them !  
 The LORD you betrayed when you bore bastard sons,— 7  
 Now a month will eat them and their herds.

### A Warning to Israel.

Sound the trumpet in Ghibeh, the loud gong in Ramah,— 8  
 Rouse Beth-aven,—and Benjamin bring in with you !  
 For Ephraim shall be waste in the day of reproof,— 9  
 To Israel's Tribes, I proclaim the event.  
 Judah's Chiefs are like breakers of bounds ! 10  
 So on them I will pour out My rage like a stream !  
 Ephraim is broken, and crushed by defeat, 11  
 Because he consented to follow the lies.  
 So to Ephraim I was like a moth, 12  
 And to Judah's House like a decay.  
 But when Ephraim perceived his disease, 13  
 And when Judah discovered his wound,—  
 Then Ephraim went off to seek Ashur,  
 And set loose the Ravaging King ;—  
 But he could not find you a cure,  
 Nor could he take from you your sore !  
 For to Ephraim I was like a lion, 14  
 And a tiger to Judah's house, I !  
 I will tear,—and be off,—  
 I will snatch—and no man shall release.  
 I will go and return to My den, 15  
 Till they suffer and seek for My face ;  
 About Me they will think in their grief !

### Israel Talks of Repenting.

EPHRAIM SPEAKS.

" Let us go and return to the LORD, 6  
 He has torn us, He only can heal ;  
 He wounded, and He can bind up ;  
 Can revive us from day on to day ;  
 Can raise,—and make live in His presence,—  
 Can teach and instruct to know LIFE. 2  
 His progress is fixed like the dawn,  
 And He comes to us like showers come ; 3  
 Like the Harvest rain poured on the earth ! "

THE LORD REPLIES.

" What can I do for you Ephraim ? 4  
 And what can I Judah for you ?  
 Your piety, like morning clouds,  
 And like dew, at the dawn fades away !  
 Tho' I sought you by Preachers,— 5  
 And slew by their words from My mouth,  
 And My Judgments flashed on you like light ?  
 I wish more for Mercy than Offerings, 6  
 And for knowledge of GOD more than Gifts.  
 But like Adam you broke from the contract, 7  
 You always were faithless to Me !  
 " Gilad is a city of villains,— 8  
 It is rich in the foot-marks of blood !  
 And like gang-robbers hiding for men, 9  
 Gangs of Priests on the Shekem road murder,—  
 There they practise deliberate crime !

10 In Israel's home I see horrors!  
 Ephraim whoring, and Israel defiled!  
 11 And Judah is ready for reaping,  
 So I turn you, My people, to slaves!"

### *The Incurable Vices of Israel.*

7 When Israel I would have cured,  
 The vices of Ephraim were found!  
 And Shomeron's sins that make falsehood;  
 For thieves are within ;—robbers pillage outside!  
 2 Nor reflect in their heart I remember their crimes,  
 Tho' they wrap up their acts, from My face!  
 3 Their King loves their crimes, and their Princes are pleased!  
 4 They are like a baker, when heating his oven,  
 Only rest from their lust, as he rests from his kneading,  
 Until the dough swells up in ferment!  
 5 Daily fury of wine heats our Princes and King;—

He joins hands with the scoffers,  
 6 Whose heart like an oven is ready prepared,—  
 All night sleeps the Baker till morning,  
 But his fire still burns with a flickering flame.  
 7 So they burn as an oven, and devour their Judges,  
 Their Kings are all fallen,—none cried to Me for them!

8 Ephraim mixes himself with the pagans;  
 Ephraim is like to a cake never turned,—  
 9 Strangers suck out his strength, and he knows not!  
 He has sprinkled grey hairs, but he never perceives!  
 10 Israel's haughtiness shows in his face,  
 But they never will turn to the LIFE,  
 Nor for all this will seek for their GOD.

11 Ephraim has become like a dove,—  
 Without any heart in her fears;  
 To Egypt they cry, and to Ashur they go;—  
 12 As they fly I will throw My net for them,  
 Bring down like the birds from the skies;—  
 As their Senate has heard, I will punish!

13 Woe to them! wanderers from Me!  
 Alas for them! who revolted from Me!  
 When I rescued, about Me they lied!  
 14 They called not to Me from their hearts,  
 Altho' they have yelled on their beds!  
 They assemble for corn and for wine,  
 But rebel against Me!

15 If I weakened or strengthened their arms,  
 Yet they thought but of mischief for Me!  
 16 They do not rebound,—they are like worthless bows;  
 So their Princes shall fall by the sword,  
 Because of their swaggering tongues;  
 They are scorned in the country of Mitser.

### *The Revolt of Israel from God.*

8 Put the Horn to your lips!—  
 Fly over the House of the LORD like an Eagle!  
 They have broken My Bond,  
 And rebelled from My law!  
 2 Yet he called Me 'My GOD,'  
 So you, Israel, knew Me!

Israel cast off the Good ;— 3  
 So his foeman pursues !—  
 They made Kings to reign,— 4  
 But it was not from Me !—  
 They made themselves Princes,  
 But I approved not !  
 They made Idols of silver and gold  
 By whom they have cut themselves off !

Shomeron ! cast off your calf !  
 My anger is hot against you !  
 Can you never succeed to repent ? 5  
 The thing that was made by a smith, 6  
 Can never be Israel's GOD !  
 So Shomeron's Calf shall be smashed !  
 And as they have sown only Wind,— 7  
 The Whirlwind alone shall they reap.  
 Without stalk,—the ear cannot make meal,—  
 Or what it yields strangers devour !  
 Thus Israel, you are gulped down,— 8  
 Among nations like things they dislike ;  
 For they went up to Ashur, a lonely wild ass ;— 9  
 Ephraim paid him to bring paramours !  
 Altho' they have hired the heathen, 10  
 I will gather them, and they shall sigh,  
 Depressed by the load of the Emperor-King !

Since Ephraim has multiplied Altars for Sin, 11  
 His Altars shall bring him to grief !  
 I wrote him a number of Laws,— 12  
 But he thinks they are things that are strange.  
 They sacrifice offerings to Me,— 13  
 They sacrifice flesh,—and they eat—  
 But the LORD will not take it from them,  
 For He thinks of their vice,  
 And will visit their sin.—  
 So to Mitzer they now shall go back.  
 For Israel, his Maker forgetting, 14  
 Has Palaces built for himself ;  
 And Judah increases strong cities,—  
 But I will send fire to his towns,—  
 And her Palaces I will consume.

### **Denunciation of Pagan Alliances.**

Let not Israel joy in the dance of the Heathen ;— 9  
 For you whore from your GOD,  
 And make love here in every barn !  
 Neither corn store nor wine bin will fill, 2  
 And new wine shall be wanting to you.

No more dwell in the land of the Lord,— 3  
 But, Ephraim, to Mitzer return,  
 Or eat in defilement with Ashur,  
 Pour no more wine to the LORD, 4  
 Nor be pleasing to Him by your Gifts,  
 For they shall be like funeral bread,  
 All eating of them be defiled.  
 Their food shall be like to their persons,  
 Not enter the House of the LORD !

What will you do on the day of Assembly ? 5  
 At the time of the feast of the LORD ?

- 6 Tho' they fly from destruction to Mitzer,  
There Memph will collect and entomb,—  
The nettles possess their bright silver,—  
In their mansions the thorns shall spring up!
- 7 The day of the reckoning has come,  
The day of repayment arrived!  
And Israel shall know the reciters were fools,  
That the man with a Spirit was mad!  
And because of your manifold vices,  
Your destruction be equally great.
- 8 Ephraim keeps a look against GOD!—  
His Prophets lay traps in his paths  
And destroy in the house of his gods
- 9 They are deeply corrupt, as in Gibeah's day;—  
He remembers their fault, and will punish their sin!
- 10 I met Israel like Grapes in the Desert,  
I looked on your fathers like early ripe figs!—  
They came to Bal-paor,—and fell in their shame!—  
And became as corrupt as their laws!
- 11 Ephraim's Glory shall fly like a bird,—  
Without child, or embrace, or conception!
- 12 If their sons should grow up,—I destroy them as men!—  
Woe to them when I turn against them!
- 13 I see Ephraim like Tzur on a beautiful site,—  
"But Ephraim produces his sons to be slain!"
- 14 Give to them, LORD;—Yes! what will You give?—  
Give them a womb that will fail,  
And the breasts that are dry!
- 15 For their sin is in Gilgal; I noticed their plan;  
On account of their sin I will drive from My home;—  
I love them no more, for their Princes rebel!
- 16 Ephraim is felled! and their root is dried up!  
They cannot bear fruit, or, if they should bear,  
I will kill the beloved of their breast!
- 17 My God will reject them,—they list not to Him;—  
And they shall be wanderers in Nations!

### Israel's Progress in Wealth and in Sin.

- 10 A luxurious vine, Israel poured out his fruit,  
As his fruits were increased, so his Altars increased;  
As his country excelled, so his Idols excelled!
- 2 Double-hearted, they now are condemned.—
- 3 He will throw down their altars, their Pillars destroy,  
"For, now," they exclaim, "there is no King for us,  
For we fear not the LORD;—and what can a King do?"
- 4 They make to betray when they ratify bonds,  
So justice springs up like a weed on a furrow!
- 5 And Shomeron's mob grieve for Beth-aven's Calf,  
Its people faint for it, its Priests for it roll,—  
On account of its glory,—now taken away;—
- 6 To the proud King of Ashur it went as a gift!
- 7 Plush Ephraim! blush Israel! because of your thoughts!  
For Shomeron's King floats a chip on a stream!
- 8 Aven's Columns are wrecked,—they were Israel's sin;  
On their Altars the thorns and the thistles will grow!  
And they cry, "Hide us Mountains! and, "Hills on us fall!"
- 9 From Ghibeah's days, you, O Israel, sinned!  
There they stood!—

Should not war seize on the children of Sin in Gibeah ?  
 " When I wish I will punish,—and bring on them Nations  
 To punish them both for their sin." 10

For Ephraim was a heifer, delighting to thrash ;  
 But I put a rider on Ephraim's fair neck ;— 11

And she now ploughs for Judah, and harrows for Jacob.  
 Sow for yourselves, and then reap perfect mercy ; 12

Plough your fallows, in season to seek for the LORD,  
 Until He may come and instruct you aright.—

You have ploughed for revolt,—you have reaped only sin ;—  
 And you ate falsehood's fruit ; for you trusted your course,— 13

On your number of men !

But a riot shall rise in your people and forts ;—  
 And be plundered as Shalmon, and plundered Beth-arbel ; 14

When mother and children were slaughtered in fight !

Thus because of your crime shall be done you in Bethel,

And Israel's King be destroyed in a morning !

### Israel Called out of Egypt.

When Israel was young I loved him, 11

And I called my Son out of Mitzer ;—

They called them, so they ran off, 2

To offer to Balim, and incense to Idols !

Although I gave Ephraim a Leader, 3

Who lifted him up in his arms,

They would not perceive that I helped them.

I drew them by human affections, 4

Came taking the bit from their jaws,

And coaxed them along by My feeding.

To Mitzer he must not return ;— 5

Yet Ashur rules, for refusing repentance !

So the sword shall be whirled in his towns, 6

Destroying their chiefs and devouring their statesmen !

For My People persist in desertion ! 7

Tho' called to their God, none exalt Him !

Yet, how can I leave you, Ephraim ? 8

How can I abandon you, Israel ?

How can I make you like Admah ;—

And waste you till like to Zeboim ?

My heart turns within Me at once,

And now My affections are burning !

So I will not act in My wrath,— 9

I will not make Ephraim a desert !

I am GOD,—I am not a mere Man,—

So only be pure in your breast,—

And I will not enter in anger.

Walk after the LORD, when He roars like a lion !— 10

He will roar—and the Sons of the Westerns will tremble !—

They will tremble like sparrows in Mitzer, 11

And like doves in the country of Ashur !—

When I bring you back to your Home, says Jehovah !

### Reprobing the Deceptions of Ephraim.

Ephraim surrounds me with lies,— 12

And Israel's household with falsehood

But Judah yet runs with her GOD,—

And with the faithfully Holy !



- 2 Ephraim browses, and follows the East wind!—  
All day he multiplies lies and destruction!—  
He makes a treaty with Ashur,—  
And his oil is poured out to Mitz'raim!
- 3 But the LORD has a case against Judah,—  
And will visit his ways upon Jacob!  
He will pay him for what he has done!
- 4 In the belly he tripped up his brother,  
And in his strength strove with an Angel!
- 5 He strove with the Angel, and won!  
Wept, and prayed, when he met Him in Bethel,—  
And so He will speak to ourselves there!
- 6 For He was the LORD GOD OF HOSTS;—  
The LORD Who remembers!
- 7 So you now! Return to your GOD,  
By the practice of Justice and Mercy!  
And always rely on your GOD.
- 8 A trader, false balance in hand,  
He always desires to be cheating!—
- 9 And Ephraim says, "Yes! I am rich!  
I have found by my industry plenty!  
I earned it,—and nothing is found  
About me that I perceive sinful!"
- 10 But I am JEHOVAH your GOD,  
Until now from the country of Mitzer;  
And will send you to wander in tents,  
As I did in old times that are ancient.
- 11 For I have declared by My Preachers,  
And I have revealed it by Visions,  
And by the means of the Prophets foretold!
- 12 For Gilad is guilty!—and infamy rest upon Gilgal!  
They sacrifice bullocks on Altars,  
Like clods in a plough-field!
- 13 Once Jacob fled to the wild-plain of Aram!  
And Israel slaved for a wife,  
And wearily watched in his sorrow!
- 14 And the LORD Israel led by a Preacher;  
And by a Prophet He guarded from Mitzer;
- 15 Yet, now, Ephraim is bitterly vexed,  
For he is all spattered with bloodshed!—  
So his Judge will fix infamy on him!

Ephraim once was Great;—and why he became Filial.

- 13 When Ephraim had spoken they trembled,  
He was so high placed in Israel!  
But he died—for his guilt about Baal!
- 2 Yet still they continue to sin,  
And make themselves Idols!  
Of fanciful silver made forms,—  
Ideas put in shape by a blacksmith!
- 3 All who sacrifice men to the calves,  
They order to kiss them!
- 4 So they shall be like the clouds at the dawn,  
And like morning dew they shall vanish;  
Like chaff a storm sweeps from a barn,  
And smoke that comes out from a chimney!

But I am the JEHOVAH your GOD,  
 Who brought from the country of Mitzer;  
 You should know no GOD except Me,—  
 And except Me, there can be no Saviour!  
 I acknowledged you when in the Desert,  
 In the land that possesses no water.— 5  
 There, they were full pastured and gorged,  
 But their heart then rebelled and forgot me! 6

So, I am a lion, a leopard,  
 To them on the journey to Ashur! 7  
 I will seize like a fierce raging bear;  
 Who tears when bereaved of her young ones, 8  
 And rip up the cage of their heart!  
 The wild beasts of the field shall devour them!

Israel, you are a wreck! And it is only I that can help you!  
 Where now is your King? Let him come, 9  
 And help you in all of your Cities!  
 And your Judges?—Against whom you said,  
 Give me a king and his princes?  
 In My anger I gave you a King!— 10  
 But I took him away in My fury!— 11

Ephraim's sin is packed up;  
 He hoards up his faults as his treasure!  
 To him came the troubles of childbirth;  
 To him as lad without sense, 12  
 Not expecting the birth of his children: 13

Shall I free from the hand of the Grave,  
 Or shall I redeem you from Death? 14  
 Where are your terrors O! Death?  
 And where now O! Grave, your destruction?

Pity is hid from My eyesight;—  
 Tho' he flourish in beautiful meads,  
 An easterly wind shall arrive,  
 A wind of the LORD, from the desert,  
 And his spring shall be dry, and his fountain shall fail,  
 And his store shall be robbed of all beautiful products!—  
 And Shomeron will be repaid, 14  
 Because it rebelled against GOD!  
 Her children shall fall by the sword,  
 And her pregnant be crushed, and be ripped up!

### An Appeal to Israel to Return to his Duty.

To your LIVING GOD, Israel return!— 2  
 For by your own sins you have fallen!  
 Choose your words and return to the LORD,— 3

### PENITENT ISRAEL'S PRAYER.

Say, "Removing our errors, have mercy,  
 For we offer the fruits of our lips;—  
 For Ashur shall not be our Saviour,— 4  
 And on horses no more will we ride,—  
 No more will we call those our gods,  
 That we, ourselves, made by our hands;  
 Only You for the orphaned have pity."

## THE LORD'S REPLY.

- 5           " I will nurse those returning, and love!  
             For My anger has vanished from them ;—  
 6           And to Israel I will be like the dew,—  
             And he like the lily shall bloom ;  
             And like Lebanon send out his roots ;  
 7           Like a bright Olive spread out his boughs,  
             And Lebanon's fragrance be his,  
 8           And those passing shall rest in his shade.  
             He shall live like the corn, and spread out like the vine  
             With a scent such as Lebanon's wine !"
- 9           " What, Ephraim, to Me were your Idols ?  
             I depressed you—but now will endow,—  
             I am like to a flourishing pine tree ;—  
             Your fruit shall be found upon Me."

*Hosea's Final Appeal to Israel.*

- 10           Who is wise and can comprehend these ?  
             Will reflect, and endeavour to learn  
             That the paths of the LORD are direct,  
             And in them the Righteous can travel ;  
             But the wicked will stumble on them ?

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HOSEA,

---

# JOEL.

(DATE ABOUT 800 B.C.)

- THE Message of the LORD that came to Joel-ben-Pethuel, 1
- An Appeal to the Old Men.
- You Elders, come listen to this, 2  
 And attend, all who dwell in the land!  
 Has this ever been in your lifetime?—  
 Or occurred in the days of your fathers?  
 About it relate to your children,— 3  
 And let your sons tell it to their sons,  
 And they to the sons who succeed them.
- What the grub left, now the locust has eaten! 4  
 And the Licker devours what the Locust had left!  
 And the orts of the Licker the Swarmer consumes!
- Awake, drunkard, and weep!  
 Howl, you drinkers of wine!— 5
- For the sweet drink is cut from your mouths!  
 For a powerful people comes up to My land, 6  
 Who cannot be numbered;  
 And with lion-like teeth;  
 And jaws like a tiger are theirs!  
 They have wasted My vine, 7  
 And have shattered My fig,  
 And have stripped and exposed  
 To the whiteness its twigs!
- I weep like a girl who is clothed with a sack, 8  
 For the loss of the love of her youth!  
 The gift and the wine, from the LORD's house is gone! 9  
 The Priests perish, who wait on the LORD!  
 The field grieves,—the ground mourns,—for the corn is destroyed! 10  
 The wine-bunch is dry, and the olive tree pines.  
 Faint, ploughmen,—and vinedressers wail! 11  
 For the barley and wheat!—  
 Harvest dies from the field!  
 The Vine is scorched up, 12  
 And the Fig-tree droops down;  
 And the Rimón, the Palm, and the Plum,  
 With all trees of the field are dried up!  
 And pleasure is burnt from the children of men!
- Come gird you, and mourn, all you Priests, 13  
 Let who serve at the Altar bewail!  
 Go! lie down in sackcloth you servants of GOD,—  
 From God's House is withheld bread and wine!
- Proclaim fasts! Preach restraint! 14  
 Let the elders collect,  
 All who dwell in the land,  
 At the House of the LORD,  
 And cry to your GOD,—to the LORD!

- 15 Alas! for the Day of the LORD has come near!  
And from the ALMIGHTY destruction has come!
- 16 Are not our victuals cut off in our sight?  
And laughter and joy from the House of our God?
- 17 The seeding is withered,  
Pants under the clods,  
The grain stores are ruins,—  
The corn has decayed!
- 18 How the cattle are groaning!—  
The flocks in the sheep pens are weeping!—  
For they have no food,  
And the sheep flocks are wasted!
- 19 So I cry to you, LORD,—  
For fire burns up the grass on the pastures!  
Flame has burnt all the trees of the land!
- 20 And to you low the cows in the field,  
For the springs of the brooks are run dry,  
And the fire has burnt up the grass of the pastures!

### A Mail over Quick-coming Moes!

- 2 Blow the Trumpet in Zion!  
Arouse My Holy Mountain!  
Let all tremble who dwell in the land;  
For the day of the LORD marches on,—it comes near!—
- 2 A day of thick darkness and gloom,—  
A day of black clouds and of blackness,  
Like darkness spread out on the Hills;—  
A numerous People and mighty!  
Their like has not been from of old,—  
Nor after them will be repeated,  
To the years of the ages on ages!
- 3 Before them a fire consumes,—  
And after them bright flames are blazing!  
The land like a Garden of Eden before,  
And after, a desolate desert!  
And there is no refuge against them!—
- 4 What terrible horsemen they seem!—  
Like chariots onward fierce rushing
- 5 With a crash on the top of the mountains!—  
They crackle like roarings of flame,  
Like fire devouring the stubble!  
Like a powerful army when charging in war
- 6 The Nations before them all quiver,—  
All faces before them are livid!
- 7 Like heroes they rush on their way,—  
They mount up the wall as do warriors,—  
Advancing each one in his rank,—  
And who never break out from their line,—
- 8 Or anyone jostle his fellow!—  
They boldly march straight on their way,  
And from the artillery shrink not!
- 9 They charge to the walls of a town!—  
They rush on approaching the buildings!  
Like robbers they climb to the windows,  
Before them earth trembles, skies shake;—
- 10 The Sun and the Moon put on mourning!  
The Stars also cease from their shining



- Thus the LORD utters His voice 11  
 At the head of His army!—  
 His encampment is spread very wide,  
 And His order works very strongly;  
 And great is the Day of the LORD,—  
 And terrible!—Who can abide it?
- "But, now," says JEHOVAH, "return,— 12  
 And with all your hearts come near to Me,  
 With fasting, and weeping and grief;  
 Tear your hearts,—and not only your robes 13  
 And return to JEHOVAH your GOD."—  
 For He has compassion,—is kind,—  
 Slow to anger and great in His mercy;—  
 And it grieves Him to punish the sinful,—  
 Who knows but that He will turn back, 14  
 And leave us a blessing behind,  
 Of bread, and of wine for our LIFE-LIVING GOD?

### The Call to Repentance.

- Blow the Trumpet in Zion! 15  
 Fix a Fast, and proclaim a restraint,—  
 Let the Nation collect to a solemn Assembly,— 16  
 Bring up the old, and collect all the young,  
 Bring out the child at the breast,  
 With the Bridegroom and Bride from their chamber,  
 And weep at the Porch and the Altar,— 17  
 You Priests who attend on the LORD,  
 Let them cry, "O! LORD, pity Your people;  
 Give not Your estate to reproach,  
 For the Heathen to govern among them.  
 For why should they ask in the heathen,  
 'What has become of their GOD?'"
- Then the LORD will feel love for His country. 18  
 And for His poor people feel pity;  
 And answering the LORD will reply,— 19  
 "I will send you the corn and the wine,  
 And you of the oil shall have plenty;  
 You shall not be a scorn to the heathen,  
 But I will drive from you the Northmen, 20  
 And expel to a desert and waterless land,  
 With his van to the Sea of the East,  
 And his rear to the Sea of the West,  
 And his stink shall come up,  
 And his stink shall arise,  
 Although he has done mighty deeds!"
- Fear not, my country, but laugh and be glad, 21  
 For the LORD can accomplish great things!  
 Fear not, you herds of the field,— 22  
 For the herbs of the pastures shall spring,  
 And the trees shall be loaded with fruits,  
 And the fig and the vine give their wealth!  
 Let the children of Zion be glad 23  
 And rejoice in JEHOVAH your GOD,—  
 Who will give you the rain by its law,  
 And pour for you plentiful showers,  
 And the rain of the Spring, as before,  
 And fill up your garners with grain, 24

- 25 And pour out wine and oil for your cellars,  
And repay you because of the years  
That the locust, and licker, and gnawer,  
And Grub have devoured,—  
My Great Army I sent upon you.
- 26 And then you shall eat and be full,  
And give thanks to the Name of the LIFE,  
Your GOD Who does wonders for you,  
That My people may never be shamed,
- 27 But learn that in Israel I dwell,  
And that I am your LIFE-GIVING GOD ;—  
And that there is no one beside,  
And My people need never be shamed !
- 3 And then after that I will pour My Spirit upon all mankind ;—  
And your sons and your daughters be glad ;  
And your Old Men be dreamers of dreams ;  
And at visions your young men shall look !
- 2 And also on servants and slaves,  
My Spirit I then will pour out,
- 3 And fix signs in the sky, and on earth,—  
Blood, and Fire, and Columns of smoke !
- 4 The Sun shall to Darkness be turned,  
And the Moon shall be changed into Blood,—  
Ere the Day of the Lord will arrive,  
That Great and that terrible Day !
- 5 All who call on the LORD's Name will escape,—  
For on Zion's hill, and in Salem, a refuge shall be,  
As the LORD has declared,—  
And whom the LORD calls will be safe !
- 4 <sup>1</sup> For be sure in those days, and that time,  
When Jerus'lem and Judea's captives I free,
- 2 I will gather together the Nations  
And bring to the plain of GOD's land,  
And there will deliver My judgment  
On them on account of My race,  
And Israel, My own, whom they scattered  
To the heathen, who broke up My land,
- 3 And who played at their dice for My people ;  
And paid for a whore with a boy,  
And bought wine with a girl, to be drunk !
- 4 What are you Tyre and Sidon to Me ?  
With the whole of Philistia's vales ?  
Would you take your vengeance on Me ?—  
If you try silly vengeance on Me,  
I vengeance will send on your heads !—
- 5 Because you have taken My silver and gold,  
And carried My beautiful things to your Temples !
- 6 And the sons of Jerusalem, and Judea's sons,  
You have sold to the sons of the I'on,  
To carry them far from their borders,
- 7 But I will rouse them from the place where you sold them,  
And your vengeance will bring on your heads,
- 8 And sell of your sons and your daughters,

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 4, v. 1. In all versions which rest on the Vulgate Latin there are only three chapters in Joel, but I follow

the original Hebrew division, making four chapters.—F. F.

To the hands of the children of Judah,  
And they will sell them to Shabaim!  
To a Nation afar—for the LORD has declared it!

### A Promise of Success.

- Proclaim to the Nations, "Prepare for the war!" 9  
Arouse, heroes! come on,—advance all men to battle!  
Beat out your ploughshares to swords, and your scythes into spears! 10  
Let the feeble exclaim, 'I am strong!'  
Quick! March! all you neighbouring Nations, 11  
And collect to the spot where the LORD  
Intends you to conquer your foes!  
Nations! arouse and advance to the Plain of GOD's Justice! 12  
For there I will sit and will judge all the Nations around Me."
- Swing the scythe, for the harvest is ripe,— 13  
Come! Tread! For the wine-press is filling!  
Make the vats overflow, for the reaping is great,—  
Crowds upon crowds on the Plain of the Judgment!— 14  
The day of the LORD has arrived on the Plain where He fixes their  
doom.—  
The Sun and the Moon are in black, 15  
And the Stars are withholding their beams,  
For the LORD out of Zion will roar,  
And send from Jerusalem His voice!  
Then the skies and the Earth will be shaken; 16  
But to His People the LORD will be kind,  
And give help to all Israel's sons  
Who acknowledge that I, Who AM LIFE, am their GOD; 17  
Residing in Zion, on My Holy Hill.  
And Jerusalem then shall be sacred,—  
And foreigners no more oppress!  
Then the Mountains shall drop with sweet wine, 18  
And milk shall flow down from the slopes,  
And Judah's brooks stream full of water;—  
And a spring shall flow from the LORD's House,  
And water the Vale of Acacias!
- But Mitzer shall be like a waste, 19  
And Edom a desolate pasture,  
For their crime to the Children of Judah,  
Whose innocent blood they have shed in their lands.—  
But Judah for ever shall last,— 20  
And Jerusalem ages of ages!  
And I will requite for their unavenged blood; 21  
For the LORD has His dwelling in Zion!

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JOEL.

### TRANSLATOR'S NOTE.

This prophetic warning was uttered about 800 B.C. It takes the form of a didactic Psalm, as most other of the addresses of the Prophets did, their essential duty being to preach righteousness of life, not to foretell events, as now by a change in our language is popularly supposed. In the English language, as in ancient Hebrew, the word "prophecy" meant "to preach"; the restriction of it to the sense of "foretelling" was a perversion of the eighteenth century.—F. F.

# AMOS.

(DATE 787 B.C.)

1 THE Messages by Amos, who was | the days of Jerabam-ben-Joash, king  
among the herdsmen in Thekoa, | of Israel, two years before the earth-  
when he meditated about Israel in the | quake, and he said;—  
days of Uziah, king of Judah, and in

## An Announcement to the People.

2 The LORD from Zion will roar,  
And His voice from Jerusalem utter,  
And the pasture of Shepherds will fade,  
And the summit of Karmel will wither!

## The Doom of Damascus.

3 The LORD declares thus;—  
“For three sins of Damask, and for four,  
I will not refrain to requite!  
She thrashed Gilad with iron flails.  
4 So to Hazael's House I send fire,  
Which shall eat up the Hall of Benhadad,  
5 And break all the bars of Damask,  
And from Aven's Valley cut men,  
And will seize on the Staff of Beth-Fden,  
And drive off Aram's people to Kir,”  
Says the LORD.

## The Doom of Gaza.

6 The Lord proclaims thus;—  
“For three sins of Gaza's, and four,  
I will not refrain to requite!—  
For she captured the captives in peace,  
And to Edom delivered them up!  
7 So to Gaza's walls I will send fire,  
Which will eat up Her Halls,  
8 And will cut off the people from Ashdod,  
And Askalon's Ruler will slay,  
And against Akron turning My hand,  
All Philistia's remnant shall fall,”  
Says the LORD!

## The Doom of Tzur.

9 The LORD declares thus;—  
“For three sins of Tzur, and for four,  
I will not refrain to requite!—  
They delivered the captives to Edom;—  
Not remembering the treaty of friends!—  
10 To the ramparts of Tzur I send fire,  
And it shall devour her Halls!”

*The Doom of Edom.*

The LORD proclaims thus;— 11  
 "For three sins of Edom, and four,  
 I will not refrain to requite!—  
 For his brother he chased with a sword,  
 Stifled pity and tore in his rage,  
 And continued his fury for ever!  
 So I will send fire to Themen, 12  
 And devour the Mansions of Bozrah."

*The Doom of the Beni-Amon.*

The LORD proclaims thus;— 13  
 "For three sins of Ben-Amon, and four,  
 I will not refrain to requite!  
 In Gilad they ripped up the pregnant,  
 That they might widen their bounds;  
 So I set Rabah's ramparts on fire, 14  
 And devour his Halls with such roar  
 As they hear in the day of a fight,  
 Or a storm in the day of a wreck,  
 And their King shall go out as a slave, 15  
 Himself and along with his Chiefs,"  
 Says the LORD!

*The Doom of Moab.*

The LORD proclaims thus;— 2  
 "For three sins of Moab, and four,  
 I will not refrain to requite!—  
 For he burnt Edom's King's bones to lime!—  
 So I will send fire to Moab,— 2  
 And burn up the Halls of Kiriath,  
 And Moab shall die with a shout,  
 And the loud blaring voice of a horn,  
 When I cut off her Judge in his hall, 3  
 And slay all his nobles around!"  
 Says the LORD!

*The Doom of Judah.*

The LORD proclaims thus;— 4  
 "For three sins of Judah, and four,  
 I will not refrain to requite!—  
 They abandoned the Laws of the LORD,  
 And did not preserve His decrees;—  
 But wandered away to their Lies,  
 As their fathers before them had gone;  
 So I will send fire to Judah, 5  
 And devour Jerusalem's Halls."

*The Doom of Israel.*

The LORD proclaims thus;— 6  
 "For three sins of Israel, and four,  
 I will not refrain to requite!—  
 For they sell the Righteous for cash,  
 And the poor for a new pair of shoes!  
 Pant for the dust on the head of the weak. 7  
 And the path of the weary destroy;  
 Son and father debauch the same girl!—  
 Yes! thus my HOLY NAME they defile!  
 Pawned clothing they spread beside every altar, 8  
 And drink mad'ning wine in the House of their Gods!



- 9 "Yet the Amorites tall as the cedars,  
I formerly drove from their face.—  
They were lofty and strong as the oaks,  
Yet their fruit I destroyed from above,  
And their roots from below.  
10 And from Mitzer's country I brought you,  
And marched forty years in the Waste,—  
To conquer the Amorites' land.  
11 And Preachers I raised from your sons,  
And Nazarites from your young men ;—  
Sons of Israel did I not do so ?"  
Asks the LORD!  
12 But you gave to your Nazarites wine!  
Have forbidden your Preachers to preach!—  
13 Oh! I am crushed underneath you,  
As a cart that is loaded with sheaves!
- 14 But swiftness shall fail to the swift,  
And the strong not prevail by his strength,  
And the brave shall not rescue his life,  
15 Nor the archer be able to stand,  
Nor the light-footed able to fly,  
Nor the horseman escape with his life;  
16 But the bold-hearted hero be stripped,—  
He shall fly in that day," says the LORD.

### A Warning to Israel.

- 3 Listen to the message which the  
Lord commands to you,—Sons of  
Israel!—to all the families I brought  
up from the land of the Mitzeraim,  
when He said,—  
2 "I have only selected you out of all  
the families of the earth, therefore I  
will punish all your faults upon  
yourselves."  
3 Can two walk together unless they  
4 are in agreement? Does a lion roar  
in a forest when he has no prey?  
Does a tiger howl from his den unless  
5 he has game? Can a bird fall into a  
trap on the ground where there is  
not a snare set for it? Do they take  
a trap from the ground when it has  
caught no game? Can a trumpet be  
6 blown in a town and people not  
collect? If there is misfortune to a  
town, has not the EVER-LIVING  
produced it?  
However the MIGHTY LORD will 7  
not produce an event without dis-  
closing His intention to His servants  
the prophets.  
The Lion has roared—who should 8  
not fear?—The MIGHTY LORD has  
commanded,—who would not preach?

### The Proclamation against Shomeron.

#### I.

- 9 "Proclaim on the mansions of Ashdod,  
And the Mansions of Mitzeraim's land!  
Say 'Assemble on Shomeron's Mountains,—  
And survey the great riots within,  
And the outrages done in her breast!'  
10 For they know not to practise the right,"  
Says the LORD,  
"They store up oppression and wrong,  
In their Halls!

#### II.

- 11 "So," thus says the MIGHTY JEHOVAH,  
"A Robber shall close round the land,  
And pull down your power from off you,  
And plunder your Halls."

### A Plea with Israel to Repent.

- Thus says the LORD!— 12  
 "As after a lion a shepherd picks up  
 Two feet, or the part of an ear,—  
 So shall the children of Israel be  
 At Shomeron hid in a nook,  
 Or laid in a bed in Damask.
- "Oh House of Jacob! rouse, listen and wake," 13  
 Says the MIGHTY LORD GOD of Sabaoth!  
 "For when I bring Israel's sin on himself,  
 And punish the Altars of Bethel, 14  
 I will cut off the horns of his altars,  
 And throw to the ground!  
 When I cut off the Palace of Winter, 15  
 Along with the House in the Park,  
 And abolish the houses of marble,  
 Then many buildings shall fall!"  
 Says the LORD!

### A Warning to Corrupt Women.

- 4 Listen to this Message, you cows  
 of Bashan, who are on the hills of  
 Shomeron! Who oppress the weak,  
 who crush the wretched, but say to  
 your masters, "Come on! Let us  
 drink!"—The MIGHTY LORD has  
 sworn by His holiness that the times  
 shall come upon you when you shall  
 be hung on hooks and your followers  
 on fish hooks, and you shall be pulled  
 out quivering,—and as an exposed  
 woman,—and they will fling you to  
 the public," says the EVER-LIVING.
- 4 "Come to Bethel and sin! To  
 Gilgal and multiply sins!—Bring  
 your sacrifices to the Morning,—and  
 5 your three yearly tithes, and incense  
 with ferment,—give thanks and offer  
 your vows in public,—for you love  
 6 that, Sons of Israel! Therefore I,  
 also, have given you cleanness of  
 teeth in all your towns, and want of  
 bread in all your homes, because you  
 have not turned to Me," says the  
 7 EVER-LIVING. "And I have also held  
 back the showers from you, in the  
 third month at harvest, and have  
 rained upon a village here, and not  
 on a village there;—I rained rain  
 upon one district,—but the district  
 8 not rained upon withered. So two  
 or three villages travelled to the one  
 village to drink water, but were not  
 refreshed,—yet they did not turn to  
 Me," says the EVER-LIVING.
- "Then I inflicted upon you blight,— 9  
 with mildew upon your plentiful  
 gardens, and vine and fig, and olive  
 yards. The grub devoured them.—  
 But you did not return to Me," says  
 the EVER-LIVING.
- "Is not your disease from the 10  
 direction of the Mitzeraim?—I slew  
 your soldiers by the sword, with the  
 loss of your heroes. I have brought  
 the stink of your camps to your nose;  
 —but you have not turned to Me,"  
 says the EVER-LIVING.
- "I have overwhelmed among you, 11  
 as when GOD overwhelmed Sodom  
 and Gomorah, and you became like  
 a stick snatched from a fire;—but  
 you have not turned to Me," says the  
 EVER-LIVING.
- Consequently I will do thus to you, 12  
 revolting Israel!—and because I do  
 it to you, Israel, prepare to meet your  
 GOD!—for be sure that the Former 13  
 of the Hills,—the Creator of the  
 Wind,—the Reporter to man of what  
 He decides—Who uses the wings of  
 darkness, and walks on the heights  
 of the earth,—His Name is the LORD  
 OF HOSTS!
- Listen to this message that I bring 5  
 to you;—

### The Lament for the House of Israel.

- Israel's daughter has fallen and cannot arise! 2  
 She lies stretched on the ground without help!
- 3 For thus says the MIGHTY LORD,—  
 "To the City that brought out a  
 thousand, a hundred are left; and  
 where a hundred came out, ten are  
 left to the House of Israel."  
 Thus says the EVER-LIVING to the 4

House of Israel—"Seek Me and you will live; but seek not Bethel, and go not to Gilgal, nor pass on to Barseba,—for Gilgal will be carried off, and Bethel become empty."

6 Seek the LIFE and you shall live!—If not He will fall like fire on the House of Joseph, and consume and be unquenchable in Bethel!—You who turn Justice into distress, and fling right to the ground!—concocting clouds and stupidity, and pouring the shadow of death on the morning, and dark Night upon Day, and demand the waters of the Sea, and pour them on the face of the land!—

9 His Name is the LIFE, Who flashes destruction on Power, and brings destruction on the Mighty!

10 They hate the public reprove,—abhor the speaker of truth.

11 Therefore, although you trample upon the poor, and take a tax on his corn, to build yourselves houses of cut stone,—you shall not reside in them. You plant delightful vineyards, but shall not drink their wine. For I know your many vices, and your mighty sins!—you oppressors of right;—you takers of bribes;—and you wrong the wretched in the Courts of Justice. So the Prudent in this age is dumb!—for it is a bad period!

14 Seek Good and not evil! that you may live,—and then the LORD GOD OF HOSTS will be with you, as you assert.—Hate Evil and love Good,—Establish justice in your Law Courts!—Perhaps the LORD OF HOSTS will be merciful to the fragments of Joseph!

16 However, thus says the LORD GOD OF HOSTS, THE MIGHTY,—“There shall be mourning in all the squares! and they shall exclaim in all the streets, ‘Alas! Alas!’ and call the farmer to grieve, and the professors of wailing to mourn;—And all vine-dressers to lament, when I pass through your breast,” says the EVER-LIVING.

18 Woe to you, wishing for the Day of the LORD!—It will be darkness and not Light! As a man flying from the presence of a lion,—and a bear meets him, or entering a house, and laying his hand on the wall, and a serpent bites,—The Day of the LORD will be Darkness and not Light,—and Blackness and without splendour!

### A Denunciation of Hypocrisy.

I hate, I reject your feasts! I am not pleased with your assemblings! When you offer burnt-offerings with foods, I am not gratified!—and I will not look at your fat thank-offerings! Take away the drone of your songs! And let Me not hear the tone of your lutes!—But let Justice flow like brooks, and right like a constant river!

Did you present to Me for the forty years in the Desert, sacrifices and offerings?—House of Israel?—When you erected your tent to Molok, and shrines for your Star-god, Kion—whom you made for yourselves?—So I will transport you from here to Damascus, the EVER-LIVING declares,—Whose name is the LORD GOD OF HOSTS!

Woe to the luxurious in Zion, and the idle in Shomeron! What worthless chiefs of the heathen you go to, House of Israel! You went to Kalnah and looked; and from there to Hamath the Great, and thence to the House of Philistia! Are these kingdoms better? Their boundaries than your boundaries?—You put off the bad day,—but bring on destruction and ruin! You lie on ivory and stretch yourselves on cushions and eat the fat lambs from the flock and calves from the stall.—You trill songs like lovers to the tune of the harp, contriving the means of song.—You quaff your cups of wine and dress your heads with the finest oils,—and grieve not for broken Joseph!—Therefore now they shall be transported with the first transports—and the sound of luxury cease!

The MIGHTY LORD has sworn by His soul, says the LORD GOD OF HOSTS, “I loathe the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces,—so I will abandon his city and its contents. And then if two men lodge in a single house they shall die; and the man’s relative will take him up from the house and burn his bones in the streets, and ask the others at the back of the house,—‘Are there any more with you?’ and they will reply ‘None,’ and add ‘Be silent,—for we did not remember the Name of the LORD!’”

For be sure the EVER-LIVING has decreed it,—and will knock the Great House to pieces, and the Cottage to splinters!

12 "Can horses gallop up a precipice?  
or bullocks plough it?—Yet you have  
turned Justice to bitterness, and the  
fruit of Righteousness into worm-  
13 wood! You delighters in delusive  
things, who say 'Have we not obtained  
14 our horns by our own might?' Yet I  
will rise against you, House of Israel,"  
says the LORD GOD OF HOSTS, "a  
Nation to afflict you, from the Pass of  
Hamath, to the River of the Arbah."

### The Vision of the Locusts.

7 The EVER-LIVING GOD showed me  
the following;—

He formed locusts after the sprout-  
ing of the aftermath which springs  
2 up after the Royal mowing. And  
when they had totally consumed the  
grass from the earth I exclaimed,  
"MIGHTY LORD! Pardon now,—can  
Jacob endure it? for he is little!"

3 The EVER-LIVING had pity at that,  
"It shall not continue," the LIFE  
said.

4 Then the MIGHTY GOD enlightened  
me, and summoned a great Fire,—  
and it devoured the great deep and  
5 would have consumed the land!—but  
I exclaimed, "MIGHTY LORD! Stop  
it. How can Jacob endure it? for he  
is little."

6 The EVER-LIVING had pity for  
that; "This also shall not continue,"  
the MIGHTY LORD said.

7 Again he enlightened me, and I  
saw a Prince stand on a wall to plumb  
it,—with the plumb line in his hand.

8 And the EVER-LIVING asked me,  
"What do you see now, Amos?"  
And I replied, "A plumber."

Then the Noble said to me—"I  
will drop a plummet into the breast  
of My People Israel. I will not en-  
9 dure them longer, but the Mounds of  
Isaac shall be desolated, and the  
Sanctuaries of Israel burnt to ashes,  
and I will rise against the House of  
Jerebam with a sword."

### The Priest of Bethel Denounces Amos.

10 Amaziah the Priest of Bethel con-  
sequently sent to Jerebam, King of  
Israel, to say;—"Amos is conspiring  
against you in the centre of the House  
of Israel;—the country cannot bear

the load of all his speeches. For Amos 11  
asserts that the Family of Jerebam  
shall be killed by the sword, and that  
Israel will be transported from its  
own country!"

Amaziah also said to Amos:—"Go, 12  
you Visionary,—fly to the land of  
Judah! and eat your bread there,  
and preach there, and never return 13  
to Bethel to preach;—for it is a Royal  
Temple, and Royal Palace!"

Amos, however, answered and said 14  
to Amaziah, "I was not a Preacher,  
nor the Pupil of a Preacher,—but a  
herdsman, and gatherer of wild figs!  
But the EVER-LIVING took me from 15  
the flocks, and the LIFE said to  
me;—"Go! preach to My People  
Israel!" Therefore now listen to 16  
the message from the EVER-LIVING!  
—You say 'Preach not to Israel,'  
and 'Do not drivel against the House  
of Jacob!' But the EVER-LIVING, 17  
however, says, 'Your wife shall be  
outraged in this city, and your sons  
and daughters will fall by the sword,  
and your estate be divided by lots,  
and yourself shall die in the degraded  
land, and Israel will be transported  
from its own soil!'"

### The Vision of a Basket of Fruit.

Then the MIGHTY LORD en- 8  
lightened me, and I saw a basket  
of fruit, and He asked me, "What 2  
are you looking at, Amos?" And I  
replied, "A basket of fruit."

Then the EVER-LIVING said to me,  
"The harvest of My People Israel  
has come! I will not cease until it  
is gone through!—And the Songs 3  
in the Temple shall be howling at  
that time," said the MIGHTY LORD,  
"with plenty of corpses flung in  
every place!"

### A Denunciation of Villains.

Hear this, you devourers of the 4  
poor!—who exhaust the wretched of  
this country! Who ask "When will 5  
the New Moon be passed, when we  
can sell corn!—and the Sabbath so  
that we may expose grain?"—Who  
lessen the Ephah,—and increase the  
shekel, and swindle by small scales!  
Who buy the bankrupts for silver, 6  
and the helpless for a pair of  
slippers! But refuse to sell grain!

The LORD has sworn by the pride of Jacob,  
I will never forget your deeds!  
Will not the land tremble for them?  
And all of its residents mourn?—

7

8

- And rise and toss like a swelling stream,  
 Then sink like the river of Mitzer?  
 9 And in that day, says the MIGHTY LORD,  
 I will take away the Sun at its noon,  
 And darken the earth in daylight;  
 10 And change your Feasts to Mournings,  
 And all your Songs into Wailings!  
 And put sacks upon all your loins,  
 And baldness on every head,  
 And make it like grief for a loved one,  
 And its end be a bitter day!
- 11 "See! The days come," said the MIGHTY LORD,  
 "When a famine I send to the land!—  
 Not a rage for bread, or a water thirst,  
 But for hearing the word of the LORD!  
 12 When they will wander from sea to sea,—  
 And flit from the West to the East,  
 To seek the Word of the LORD,  
 And shall not be able to find!
- 13 "In that day the beautiful girls  
 And the youths shall faint with thirst,  
 14 Those who swear by Shomeron's Sins,  
 And assert 'By the Life of Dan's God!'  
 And 'the Life of the One of Barsheba,'  
 Shall fall, and shall rise never more."

### A Vision of *Mo.*

- 9 I saw the Prince standing upon the Altar and he said:—

- "Strike the tops of the columns,  
 And then the bases will shake!  
 And smash all their tops,  
 When I will destroy with a sword,  
 And none of them shall escape,—  
 Nor to a refuge shall fly.  
 2 And if they dig down to the Grave—  
 Then My hand can take them from there!  
 Or if they mount up to the skies,  
 From there I can bring them all down.  
 3 And if they should hide upon Karmel,  
 I will search and will catch them there.—  
 If they hide from my eyes in the South,  
 To the depths of the sea I will go!  
 And will order a serpent to sting!  
 Or, if their foes take them as captives,  
 4 Even there I can make the sword slay!  
 Mine eyes will look on them for evil,  
 And never for good!"

- 5 For the MIGHTY LORD OF HOSTS  
 Will touch the land and melt,  
 And all its dwellers waste;  
 And rising like a torrent  
 Will o'erwhelm like Mitzer's stream.  
 6 He built the Heavens, His Chambers,  
 And formed the vault o'er earth;  
 He called the Sea of Waters,  
 And spread them over the land;  
 And His Name is the LIFE!



**God's Remonstrance to His People.**

7 "Are you not the same to Me as the sons of the Kushites, sons of Israel?" the EVER-LIVING asks.—"Did I not bring Israel up from the land of the Mitzeraim? and the Philistine from  
8 Kaphtor? And Aram from Kir? Be certain the eyes of the MIGHTY LORD are upon your sinful Kingdom, and He will destroy it from off the face of the ground.—Except that I will not quite destroy the Family of Jacob,"  
9 says the EVER-LIVING, "for though I have commanded to roll the Family of Israel amongst the Heathen as they roll things in a sieve, yet not  
10 a seed shall fall to the ground. But

all the sinners of My People shall die by the sword, who say 'Misfortunes will not catch, or meet, or surround us!'"

**God's Promise to His People.**

"In a Time to Come, I will raise the 11 fallen Tent of David, and repair its rags, and will restore his ruins, and will rebuild them as in the olden times, —so that they may possess the rem- 12 nants of Edom, and all the Nations who call with them on My Name," says the EVER-LIVING, Who will effect it!

**The Psalm of Promise.**

"Be assured the times come," says the LORD, 13  
"When the ploughman shall follow the reaper,  
And the presser of grapes follow sowers of seeds,  
When the mountains shall drip with sweet wine,  
And with it the Highlands shall melt.  
14  
"When Israel My People from slavery I bring,  
To rebuild and dwell in their desolate Towns;  
Plant vineyards, and feast on their grapes,  
And make gardens, and eat of their fruits;—  
And plant in the soil I gave as their own. 15  
I will not pluck again from that ground  
That I gave to them," says the LORD GOD.

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET AMOS.

# OBADIAH.

(DATE 587 B.C.)

## The Vision of Obadiah.

- 1                    **T**HUS says the MIGHTY LORD about Edom ;—  
                      We have heard a command from the LORD about Edom  
And a message is sent to the Nations ;—  
" Arise ! and go up to the war against Her ! "
- 2                    " Look ! I will make you be small among Nations !  
                      And you shall be greatly despised !—
- 3                    Your bold heart deceived you, who dwell on high cliffs, —  
                      Whose home is on high, and Who says to his heart, —  
                      ' Who can drag me to earth ? '
- 4                    " If with Eagles you soar, if you nest among stars, —  
                      I will drag down from there," says the LORD.
- 5                    " If thieves come to you, or if burglars by night,  
                      Would they not cease when they'd stolen enough ?  
                      If grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave gleanings ?
- 6                    " Is not Esau discovered ? his treasures poured out ?
- 7                    Those men, your allies, to your borders have driven ;  
                      They deceived you ! Your friends have o'erwhelmed !  
                      Spread a net on your bread that you did not perceive !
- 8                    " Will not I," asks the LORD, " now take Genius from Edom ?  
                      And Talent from off Edom's Hill ?
- 9                    Make your Generals, Theman, be cowards,  
                      So that slaughter may cut off the men from Mount Esau ?
- 10                    Shame shall clothe for the wrongs done to Jacob your brother,  
                      And you shall be cut off for ever.
- 11                    " At that time you stood near when the foreigners captured his army,  
                      And the strangers came into his gates, and tossed dice for Jerusalem, —  
                      You joined one with them !
- 12                    You looked not, on that day, at your brother, —  
                      In that day you made him a stranger,  
                      You soothed not Judah's sons in the day of their loss,  
                      Nor opened your mouth in his day of distress ;—
- 13                    Nor came to the gate of My Race in the day of their grief ;—  
                      Nor sent to his aid in the day of his sorrow ;—
- 14                    But you stood at the cross-roads to cut off his flight, —  
                      And hid not his escaped in their day of defeat.
- 15                    " But the day of the LORD will come on every Nation ;—  
                      And as you have done, He will do to yourselves ;—  
                      Your crime will return on your head !
- 16                    As you drank upon My Holy Hill,  
                      All the Nations shall drink upon you, —  
                      Deeply drink and will swallow you down, —  
                      You will be as if never in life.

" But Mount Zion will be a safe refuge,	17
Jacob's House shall possess it in peace.	
Then Jacob's House shall be the fire,	18
And Joseph's House shall be the flame,	
But Esau's House shall be like stubble,	
Which they shall ignite, and consume!	
And of Esau's House none be remaining,—	
As the LORD has decreed !	
 " Then the Southernns shall hold Esau's hills,	19
And his lowlands Philistia will seize ;	
And Ephraim will capture his valleys,	
With the fields that belong to Shomeron,	
And Benjamin conquer Gilad !	
And Israel's sons seize the plain	
Which Canaan holds up to Zarephth	20
And Jerusalem capture in Sefrad,	
And possess all the towns of the South ;—	
And Guardians shall come from Mount Zion,	21
To govern upon Esau's hill,—	
But the kingship shall be for the LORD ! "	

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET OBADIAH.

# JONAH.

(DATE 862 B.C.)

## Jonah's Call.

- 1 **A** MESSAGE came from the Lord to Jonah-ben-Amitha to say:—  
2 "Rise! Go to Ninevah, the Great City, and preach to it, for its wickedness has come up before Me."

## The Prophet flies away in Terror.

- 3 Jonah, however, arose and fled towards Tharshish from the presence of the EVER-LIVING, and descended to Jaffa, and found a ship going to Tharshish, and paid his fare, and embarked in her to go with them to Tharshish, from the presence of the EVER-LIVING.

## The Great Storm.

- 4 But the EVER-LIVING raised a great wind upon the sea, and then came a furious storm, and the ship seemed  
5 about to be wrecked, so the sailors became terrified and cried everyone to his god, and threw out the cargo that was in the ship into the sea to lighten her. But Jonah had gone down to the berths, and lay fast asleep.  
6 The captain of the ship however came to him and said, "Why are you asleep? Get up, and call upon your GOD; perhaps your GOD will save us,—then we shall not perish!"  
7 But everyone said to his messmate, "Come on! let us throw dice, and find out on account of whom this danger has come on us." So they threw dice, and the dice fell against Jonah.  
8 So they asked, "Tell us now on account of what this danger came to us? Where are you going? and where do you come from? What is your country? And to what People do you belong?"  
9 And he replied to them, "I am a Hebrew. I reverence the LORD GOD of Heaven Who made the Sea and the Land!"

Then the men were afraid with 10 great terror, and asked him, "What have you done?" For the men understood that he was flying from the presence of the EVER-LIVING;—for he had told them.

They consequently asked him, 11 "What must be done to you? to lessen the sea around us? for the water and the storm gallop."

And he answered, "Heave me up 12 and fling me into the sea! and the sea will be abated about you, because I know that this great hurricane has come upon you on my account."

The men, however, worked hard to 13 return to the land, but were not able, for the sea galloped, and the storm was against them. So they cried to 14 the EVER-LIVING, and said, "We beg of You, EVER-LIVING, now, not to let the life of this man perish; and not to lay upon us innocent blood;—for You can do as You decide."

Then they hoisted Jonah, and flung 15 him into the sea. And the fury of the sea ceased!

But the men were terrified, and 16 revered the EVER-LIVING greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the EVER-LIVING, and vowed vows.

## Jonah Rescued by "The Great Fish."

But the EVER-LIVING had appointed 2 "The Great Fish"<sup>1</sup> to pick up Jonah. And Jonah was three days and nights in the hold of the "Fish," and Jonah 2 prayed to his EVER-LIVING GOD from the hold of "The Fish," and said:—

---

1 NOTE.—Ch. 2, v. 1. "Great Fish" was the name of the ship mistranslated "Whale" in the version of the Greek translators, whose blunder has been repeated by all subsequent translators, in all languages, to the perplexity of their readers, until I decided to go back to the original statement of the prophet in his own Hebrew.—F. F.

**Jonah's Prayer.**

In my misery I cried to the LORD, 3  
 And He pitied in that hollow den,  
 I cried,—and He answered my cry,  
 When I was flung into the deep, 4  
     In the heart of the sea,  
 With your breakers and torrents around,  
 And your gallopers rolling on me.

Then I said, "I am thrown from Your sight, 5  
 Yet of Your HOLY NAME I will think.  
 The waters sucked down to the soul of the Deep 6  
 And my head was entangled in weeds!  
 I sank to the clefts of the hills, 7  
 The earth closed and barred me for ever,  
 But You brought my soul up from the pit,  
     My LORD GOD!  
 When my breath fainted, I thought of the LORD! 8  
 And my prayer went up to your Holy Abode!

"Those who trust in vain falsehood abandon their Hope; 9  
 But I sacrificed praise with my voice!—  
 What I vowed I will pay to the LORD."

10 The EVER-LIVING afterwards directed "The Fish," and it discharged Jonah on the land.

**The Second Command to Warn Ninevah.**

3 Then the command of the EVER-LIVING came to Jonah the second time to say:—

2 "Arise! Go to Ninevah, the Great City, and preach in it the sermon that I command you!"

3 Jonah consequently arose and went to Ninevah, as the EVER-LIVING commanded,—and Ninevah was a Great City to GOD, three days' journey

4 across. When Jonah had begun to enter the City, he travelled a three days' journey, and proclaimed, "Four days hence Ninevah will be over-

5 thrown!" And the people of Ninevah trusted GOD, and proclaimed a fast, and clothed in sackcloth from the

6 greatest to the least. The matter was also reported to the King of Ninevah, and he arose from his throne, and stripped off his robes and clothed himself in sackcloth, and sat in the

7 dust. And it was proclaimed, and commanded by a decree of the King and his Nobles, saying, "Let Men, and cattle of the fold, and sheep, not taste of anything, either food or water

8 to drink. But let men and cattle be clothed in sackcloth, and cry earnestly to GOD; and let everyone turn from his peculiar sin, and from the wrong

that is in his hands. Who knows 9 but that GOD will turn and have pity, and restrain His anger, and not destroy?"

GOD saw their acts, how they 10 turned from their bad course, so GOD showed mercy instead of the punishment which He had warned would be inflicted upon them, and did it not!

But Jonah was vexed with great 4 vexation, and furious at it. So he 2 prayed to the EVER-LIVING, and exclaimed,—“Now, LORD! is not this what I said whilst I was still in my own country? Consequently I determined to fly to Tharshish! For I knew that You were kind and merciful, very forbearing, and full of pity toward the sinful. So now, LORD, 3 take my life from me! For it is better for me to die than live.”

But the EVER-LIVING answered 4 him, “What does it benefit you to be enraged?”

Then Jonah went out of the City, 5 and sat opposite the east of the town, and made a hut there for himself, and sat under its shade, so that he might watch to see what the EVER-LIVING would do to the town.

But the EVER-LIVING had pre- 6 pared a Gourd, and it grew over the hut of Jonah, and became a shade over its top to protect him from his passions; and Jonah was glad of the Gourd, with a great gladness. GOD, 7



however, had provided a worm, against the advance of darkness a few days after, and it pierced the  
8 Gourd, so that it withered. And when the sun arose GOD prepared a rushing east wind;—and the sun struck the head of Jonah, and he fainted, and wished himself to die,—and exclaimed, "It is better for me to die than live."

9 The EVER-LIVING, however, said to Jonah, "Is it well for you to be grieved for the Gourd?"

When he replied, "It is well for me to be grieved to death!"

But the EVER-LIVING answered, 10 "You are sorry for the Gourd that you did not cultivate, nor caused to grow. It was the product of a night, and perished in a night;—

"Therefore, should not I have pity 11 for Ninevah,—that Great City, which has in it more than ten times twelve thousand of mankind who do not know their right hand from their left, besides multitudes of animals?"

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JONAH.

# MIKAH.

The Prophetic Office of Mikah was from about 750 to 710 B.C.

**1** THE Message of the EVER-LIVING that came to Mikah, the Morasthite, in the times of Jotham, Ahaz, and Ezekiah, Kings of Judah. He saw this about Shomeron and Jerusalem.

## The Appeal to the Nations to Repent.

Come listen all Peoples !  
Let Earth and her products attend. 2

The MIGHTY LORD comes against you,  
The LORD starts from His Holy Abode !  
For look ! The LORD comes from His Home, 3  
Descends, and proceeds on the heights of the earth !  
And beneath Him the hills are dissolved, 4  
And the plains are like wax before fire,  
As water poured down from a steep !

All this is for Jacob's revolt, 5  
And Israel's house that has sinned.  
" What is Jacob's sin ? " Shomeron,—  
" And what Judah's revolt ? " Jerusalem !  
So I make Shomeron a field full of ruins ; 6  
And weeds will spread over her farm,  
And uncover the stones laid beneath !  
And her Idols shall all be destroyed, 7  
And her whoredoms be burnt in the fire,  
And her Statues be flung out to rot ;—  
For by them she gained prostitute's hire,  
So in hiring whores they will go !

Yet for this I will mourn and lament, 8  
I will wander all naked and stripped,  
I will mournfully wail like the Jackals,  
And moan like the Daughters of Woe,  
For her sores that can never be cured, 9  
But have gone, and gave Judah disease !  
O ! My People, at Jerusalem's Gates,  
Tell not of your sorrow to Gath, 10  
Weep not in the House of the Dust,  
Nor say I have rolled on the ground.

Pass on, pampered Lady, alone, 11  
Stripped bare, and exposed to your shame !—  
Your crowd of Companions come not  
To the sorrowful house of restraint.  
From you they have taken the home !  
Why looks the Lady of Sorrows for joy ?— 12  
When sorrow comes down from the LORD,  
To Jerusalem's Gates ?

- 13 Yoke the swift steeds to the chariot,  
O! lady residing in Lakish!—  
You caused the first loss to Bath-Zion,  
For in you were found Israel's sins.
- 14 Send divorce to the ladies of Gath,—  
Those fair girls deceived Israel's Kings!
- 15 But yet I will bring you a Master,  
Proud Lady, to govern you right.—
- 16 Shave, and shear, for the children you loved!  
Like the bald eagle, make yourself bald,  
For from you they are carried away!<sup>1</sup>

### A Denunciation of Swindlers.

- 2 Woe to the planners of mischief!  
Who work out their sin from their beds,  
And effect it when daylight appears,  
Because they have power in their hand!
- 2 Who covet for fields,—and then steal!  
And houses and seize them by force;  
Who plunder a man and his house,  
And defraud a man of his estate!
- 3 "Therefore," thus says the LORD,  
"I plan for this family grief,  
From which you cannot keep your necks,  
Nor march along haughtily by!—  
For now is the period for grief.
- 4 "Then a verse will be raised on yourselves,  
With a wailing and piteous sigh;—  
'We are spoiled,' they will say, 'we are spoiled—  
The lot of our People is changed;—  
Why has He departed from us?  
And torn us away from our fields?'
- 5 So for you there is none casts the line,  
To decide for the troop of the LORD."

### THE CROWD.

- 6 "Stop drivelling, you driveller, spout not.  
Cease to drivel to us of these things;—  
Can you never abandon reproofs?"

### THE PROPHET.

- 7 Is it said in the Household of Jacob,  
That the LORD's Spirit has been restrained?  
Are not these things produced by Himself?  
But would not my words do you good,  
If you followed them right as you ought?
- 8 But my people now rise to assail,  
They strip off the cloak with the coat,  
Turn to fight with the peaceable walker;  
9 Cast my people's wives from their sweet homes;  
And dishonour their children for ever!
- 10 Arise and be gone! For this is not your Home!  
For defilement corrupts, and corrupting destroys!
- 11 If a man in the spirit of falsehood and lies  
Comes and patters to you of your wine and debauch,  
For this People, he is the right Preacher!

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. I, verses 10 to 16. My version reads many supposed names of cities of the old translators, as noun-adjectives

poetically describing the sorrows of Israel under the title of the "Lady of Sorrows"—"Zethbeth Marosh."—F. F.

**Restoration promised.**

I will gather the whole of you, Jacob!— 12  
 Will join Israel's fragments in one,—  
 Will collect as the sheep are in Bozrah,  
 As a flock in its fold make the murmur of men!  
 The Opener shall go up before them, 13  
 Unloose, and they pass thro' the Gate,  
 They shall pass with their Leader before them;  
 And the LORD at their head!

**The Practices of Villains denounced.**

I cry, Listen, now, Chiefs of Jacob!— 3  
 And you, rulers of Israel's House,—  
 Why have you no knowledge or judgment?—  
 Hating the Good, but in love with the Bad, 2  
 You tear their skin from them, and flesh from their bones!  
 You devour the flesh of my People!—  
 Stripping their skin, and then crushing their bones;— 3  
 And chop up as they do for the pot;  
 And like flesh to be mixed in a stew!  
 When such cry to the LORD, He will never reply,— 4  
 But then hide His presence from them,  
 When their wickedness comes on themselves.

**The Doom of Impostors.**

Thus says the LORD to the Preachers, 5  
 Who swindle my People by gnashing their teeth,  
 And cry "Peace!"—  
 And make ready to fight those who fill not their mouths!  
 But you shall have night, and be sightless,— 6  
 Have darkness,—but never divine!  
 And the sun shall go down on such Prophets,  
 And blackness spread over their day!  
 And the Seers be ashamed; 7  
 The Diviners shall blush;  
 And all of them cover their lips;—  
 For they have no message from GOD.  
 But I am full of the spirit and power of the LORD, 8  
 And judgment and strength to tell Jacob his sin,  
 And to Israel tell of his crimes!  
 Chiefs of Jacob's House! listen to this; 9  
 And the Guides who hate Justice, in Israel's Home,—  
 The oppressors of all who do right!  
 Who build Zion with blood, and Jerusalem vice, 10  
 Whose Judges decree for a bribe! 11  
 Whose Priests only teach for their pay!  
 Whose Prophets for money divine!  
 Yet who lean on Jehovah, and say,—  
 "The LORD! is He not in our midst?—  
 No suffering can come upon us!"

Yet Zion, for you, will be ploughed like a field! 12  
 And Jerusalem turned like the clods,  
 And the Hill of THIS HOUSE be knoll in a wood!

In spite of its Apostasy, the Church of God is promised Change of Mind and Restoration.

- 4 But it shall be, at the End of the Times,  
This Hill of the House of the LORD  
Shall be fixed as the Chief of the Hills,  
And higher shall be than the heights.  
And to it all Peoples shall flow !
- 2 Many Nations advance and exclaim,  
" Let us go to the Hill of the LORD,  
To the Temple where Jacob's GOD dwells,  
And learn of His way, and pursue "—  
For from Zion the law shall proceed,  
And the LORD from Jerusalem speak,
- 3 And govern among many Peoples,  
And decree to Fierce Nations afar,  
To beat out their swords into ploughshares,  
And their spears into scythes,  
Nor Nation raise sword against Nation,  
Nor ever more learn to make war !
- 4 Then each shall rest under his vine,  
And under his fig without fear,—  
As the mouth of the LORD has decreed.
- 5 For then all the Peoples will walk,  
Each one in the power of its GOD ;  
And we also shall walk in the power of the LORD,  
For ever and ever with our GOD !

#### The Divine Government Promised.

- 6 " At that time," says the Lord, " I will gather the maimed,  
And cherish the mourner I grieved,  
And make the disabled a Princedom,  
And the banished a powerful Nation !  
And the LORD reign with them on Mount Zion,  
From then, and for ever and ever !
- 8 And you, Tower of the Flock,—  
You fair Maiden of Zion !—  
Produce your adornments, and come forth the Queen,  
The Princess of Kingdoms, Jerusalem's daughter !
- 9 Then wherefore so bitterly wail ?  
Have you no king ? Has your counsellor failed ?  
That you writhe as in child-bearing pain ?
- 10 Rush and writhe, Zion's daughter, in child-bearing woes,  
You must now leave the City and dwell in the field,  
And go onward to Babel—until I release,—  
Where the LORD will redeem from the hand of your foe !
- 11 Though now many Nations assembled, assail,  
Who shout, " Ravish !—And let our eyes see it in Zion !"—
- 12 But they know not the plans of the LORD,  
And cannot perceive His intents  
Till He heaps them like sheaves in a barn !—
- 13 Arise, Daughter of Zion ! and thrash !  
For I make your horn iron,  
And I make your hoof steel,—  
To break many Peoples to pieces,  
And their splinters give up to the LORD,  
And their dust to the Prince of the Earth !
- 14 Now you can rob me,—  
You child of a robber !—  
When besieging around me,—  
You can strike Israel's Prince with a rod on the cheek !



*The Prince from Bethlem.*

But you, pretty Bethlem, tho' small in the thousands of Judah, 5  
 From you comes to Me the Great Ruler of Israel!—  
 Who brought you, long ago, in old times from the East;  
 So He fixes the time for the birth of her child, 2  
 And He will restore with the Children of Israel

The rest of His brothers!  
 He shall stand and control in the strength of the LORD, 3  
 In the power of the Name of JEHOVAH his GOD,  
 And they rest, when tired, at the bounds of the earth.

He will bring us deliverance from Ashur, 4  
 And will come to our land, and will walk on our Hills,  
 And appoint Seven Shepherds above us,  
 And eight who will Organize Men,  
 And break with the sword Ashur's land, 5  
 And the gates of the land of Nimrod;—  
 And will rescue from Ashur those brought from our country,  
 And whom he took out from our bounds.

But the fragments of Jacob shall be in Great Nations, 6  
 Like dew from the LORD, and like rain on the grass,  
 Not contrived by man's mind.

Thus the fragments of Jacob shall be to the Heathen,— 7  
 In the midst of Great Peoples,—  
 A lion with cows in a forest,—  
 A Tiger to sheepfolds,—  
 Who passes to ravage and tear,  
 And without an escape!  
 Raise your hands on your tyrants, 8  
 And strike at your foes!

"But at that time," says the LORD, 9  
 "I will cut off your chariot drivers, 10  
 And cut off the town of your land,  
 And throw down your fortifications,  
 And cut witchcrafts off from your hands, 11  
 And you shall have no more diviners;—  
 And cut from you Statues and Idols, 12  
 And you shall no more serve the work of your hands!  
 But abolish your shrines from your midst,— 13  
 When I have destroyed your assailants;  
 And execute Justice in anger and wrath 14  
 On the Heathen who never would hear!"

*The Plea of the Lord.*

Hear, now, what the LORD has commanded; 6  
 "Arise! plead to the Mountains,  
 Let the hills hear your voice!"  
 Hear! Mountains, the plea of the LORD! 2  
 And you firm foundations of earth,  
 For JEHOVAH will plead with His people,—  
 And with Israel He will discuss!

"My People! What did I to you? 3  
 How wearied you? Answer to Me!  
 For I brought you from Mitzer's land out,— 4  
 From that House of Bondage I freed!  
 And Moses I sent as your Leader,  
 With Aaron and Miriam with him.—  
 My People remember the question 5

Of Baiak, the Moabite King,  
And how Balam-ben-Baor answered,  
At the Wood of Acacias and Gilgal,—  
And thus learn how good the LORD is.

BALAK.

- 6 "With what shall I come to the LORD?  
How bow before GOD the MOST HIGH?  
Shall I approach Him with burnt-offerings?  
With calves, and the sons of a year?  
7 Please the Lord with a thousand of rams?  
With ten thousand of rivers of oil?  
Or give my First-born for my fault?  
The fruit of myself for the sin of my soul?

BALAM.

- 8 "He has shown you, frail man, what is right;—  
And what does the LORD seek from you?—  
To administer Justice aright,  
Love mercy, walk humbly with GOD!"

### A Warning to the Wicked.

- 9 In the City the Lord's voice is heard;  
And Wisdom will reverence His power,<sup>1</sup>  
And obey Him Who fixes the rule.
- 10 "Are the treasures of sin in the house of the bad?  
And is the short measure still there?—  
11 Will I pardon the falsified scale?  
On the bag full of weights that deceive?—  
12 When the rich are stuffed full of oppression,  
And her populace speakers of lies,  
Who deceive with their tongue and their mouth?
- 13 "So I have inflicted disease,  
And will waste you because of your sins!  
14 You shall eat, but shall never be fed,  
But feel emptiness still in your breast!  
You shall fly but shall never escape;—  
What escapes I will give to the sword!  
15 You shall sow, but you never shall reap,—  
Dress the olive, but not use its oil,  
And grapes, but not drink of the wine!
- 16 "For you keep to the Statutes of Gomri,  
And all practices Ahab's House did,  
And walk by the plans they contrived.—  
I therefore will make you a ruin,  
And your populace bring to contempt,  
And you bear My people's reproach!"

### Mikah Belwails his Solitude in the Midst of the Wicked.

- 7 Woe to me! for the harvest is done,  
The vintage all gone, there are no grapes to eat!  
Nor ripe fig,—the desire of my life!  
2 The gentle have wasted from earth!  
And the upright has ceased among men!

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 6, v. 9. "His power." The Hebrew idiom is "Your (or thy) Name," but I render the phrase into our own English

equivalent, "power," as in some other places I also do.—F. F.

And they are all plotting to murder,—  
 Each hunts for his friend with a net !  
 Both hands are stretched out after crime, — 3  
 The Prince and the Judge ask a bribe ;—  
 And the great tells the wish of his life, —  
 And thus are they woven together !—  
 The best is a thorn and the straightest a briar ! 4

Look out for the day when your punishment comes,—  
 Even now you are deeply perplexed !  
 Trust not to a Friend ! Rely not on a guide ! 5  
 From the wife of your breast shut the doors of your mouth !  
 For the son will dishonour his father, 6  
 From her mother the daughter rebels,  
 And the bride from her mother-in-law,  
 And the foes of a man are the men of his house !

For myself I will watch for the LORD,— 7  
 I will wait for my Salvation's GOD,—  
 For my GOD will still listen to me.  
 So let not my foeman rejoice, 8  
 For if I fall down I shall rise,  
 For my darkness the LORD turns to light.

I will fear the correction of GOD, 9  
 Because I have sinned against Him,  
 Until He examines my plea,  
 And does justice and brings me the light,—  
 I will await, till I feel He acquits,—  
 My opponents will see, and be covered with shame,— 10  
 Those who taunt me with, "Where is JEHOVAH, your GOD?"

### The Restoration of Israel Promised.

I see her now as she is,—  
 Trodden down like the dirt of the streets !  
 But a day comes to rebuild your walls,— 11  
 On the day the decree is revoked !  
 To you they will come on that day, 12  
 From the district of Ashur and cities of Mitser ;—  
 From the Border of Mitser as far as the River ;<sup>1</sup>  
 And from Sea to the Sea, and from Mountain to Hill !—  
 Though the land has been wasted of people, 13  
 The result of their crimes !

### The Prophet's Prayer and the Lord's Reply.

#### THE PROPHET.

"Guide Your race by Your staff, the flock You possess, 14  
 Who lie lost in the forest of Carmel,  
 Who in olden times pastured in Gilad and Bashan !"

#### THE LORD.

"I will show to you wonderful things, 15  
 As when I brought from the country of Mitser !—  
 The Heathen shall see them and blush ! 16  
 All their Heroes lay hand on their mouth !—  
 And their ears shall be strained.  
 They shall lick up the dust like a snake ! 17  
 Like earth worms crawl out from their holes,  
 In dread of the LIVING, your GOD,—  
 And in terror of You !"

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 7, v. 12. "The River"—the Euphrates.

## THE PROPHET.

- 18           What GOD would forgive sin like You?  
Pardon faults that have broke His estate,  
Not retaining His anger for ever;—  
For He feels it delight to be kind!
- 19           He returns and has mercy on us,  
Who will our frailties subdue,  
And cast all our faults to the depths of the sea
- 20           Giving truly to Jacob the promise to Abraham,  
As He swore to our fathers, in days long ago!

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MIKAH

# NAHUM.

The Period of Nahum was about 713 B.C.

---

THE burden of Ninevah. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.	1
A jealous GOD! avenging LORD! The ruling LORD of avenging wrath, A LORD who visits His opponents, And keeps watch over all His foes! A patient LORD of mighty power, Who will not strike those struck before.	2 3
The LORD rides on the whirling storm,— Clouds are the dust about His feet! When He reproves the sea it dries, And all the rivers waste away; Then Bashan and Karmel languish, And the flowers of Lebanon faint!	4
The Mountains shake before Him, And the Highlands are dissolved; The Earth stands up in His Presence, With the World and all it contains! Who can stand before His anger? Who endure in His burning wrath? His fury pours like a fire, And before it the rocks are split!	5 6
The Good LORD helps in the day of distress, And knows those who trust in Him But makes a sweeping destruction, And rolls His powerful foes to gloom.	7 8
Why plot you against JEHOVAH? He will so completely destroy, That Oppressors will rise not again,— Though like thorns they are plaited together, And like drunkards confused in their drink, He devours you like the dry straw, Who against the LORD brought out a scheme,— The vile thought of unbridled Crime!	9 10 11
For thus has JEHOVAH decided; "Tho' they are powerful and many, Yet they shall be shorn and shall pass; Having punished, I no more afflict, But I now break his yoke from your neck, And loose you away from your bonds." For the LORD will command about you, Not to scatter the race of your name; From the House of your GOD cast your Idols, And cover your fault like a shameful grave.	12 13 14



*The News of Peace.*

- 2 See! on the Mountains the feet of the herald,—  
Who publishes Peace!  
Feast, Judah! feast! Pay your vows,  
For no more shall the lawless pass through you!  
For all are destroyed!
- 2 The Breaker is gone from your face!  
Guard the Fortress and watch on the road,  
Strengthen your loins, and brace up your strength.
- 3 For the LORD has restored Jacob's pride,  
And Israel's splendour!  
Though the ravagers threw down and cut up their vine!
- 4 The shields of his heroes are red,  
His Mighty Commanders in scarlet,  
His chariots flash fire in the day of review,  
And they brandish their spears!
- 5 The chariots rush on in the streets,  
They charge in the Squares like the flames,  
And like lightning they leap.
- 6 He calls to his Generals who halt in their march.  
"Haste on to the wall and prepare for defence:"—
- 7 But the River Gate bursts and the Fortress dissolves!
- 8 Thus her course was decreed to arrive;  
When her maidens should mourn with the voice of a dove,  
And go beating their breasts.
- 9 For long Ninevah was a calm pool;—  
Yet they fly!—"Stand! Stand!" but yet none will turn back!
- 10 Plunder silver! rob gold!  
For her store never ends,  
Of the wealth of all things one desires!
- 11 Make her empty, abandoned, and waste;—  
Her heart melts, and her knees strike together;  
For anguish takes hold of all loins,  
And the faces of all become pale!
- 12 Where is the Den of their Lions?  
And the feeding ground of their young Tigers?  
Where the lion and lioness walked,  
And the Lion's whelp went without fear?  
Where the lion tore limbs for his cubs,  
And enough for his she-lions slew,  
And filled all his caverns with prey,  
And with plunder his Dens?
- 13 "I will oppose," says JEHOVAH OF HOSTS,  
"And will burn up your chariots in smoke;  
And the Sword shall devour your tigers,  
And cut off your prey from the earth,  
Who no more hears the voice of your hounds!"

*Ninevah's Crimes Described.*

- 3 Woe to the whole City of Murders!  
Full of rapine and lies,  
And that never would ease from her prey,  
Or the noise of the whip and the roaring of wheels,  
The prancing of horses, the chariots' rush,
- 3 And the cavalry's charge

With the bright sword and the glittering spear! And many were slain, and the dead were piled up, So that there was no end to the slain. They stumble and fall on the dead!— Because of her whorings,—The beautiful harlot!— The fair lady of witchcrafts,— Who traded in Nations by whoredom, And Tribes by her charms!—	4
"See! now," says THE GREAT LORD OF HOSTS, "I will turn up your skirts to your face, And the Nations shall look on your shame, Kingdoms see your disgrace!— I will fling on you filth the most vile, And will take you about as a show! All who see you shall fly and exclaim,— 'Now is Ninevah ruined;' But who will be grieved?— None will try to be mourning for you."	5
Were you fairer than was Amon's Na? Who dwelt by the Brooks, With the river around? Whose wealth was the River,— Her rampart the Streams?	8
Kush and Egypt endowed her with wealth, Phut and the Lubim became her allies;— Yet she was transported, and went as a slave, And her children were dashed at the top of her streets! And her Nobles were played for with dice, And her Princes were shackled in chains! Go! hide yourself! you shall be mad,— You also seek caves from your foes!	9
All your Forts are as fig trees full ripe, If shaken, they fall to devouring mouths!	10
The Men in your midst shall be women! Your Gates are set wide for your foes! With fire the bars of your land are consumed!— But draw water! Prepare for the siege, To strengthen the ramparts bring clay,— Seize clay, and press in the brick kiln! Yet fire shall devour,—the sword will cut off,— It shall eat you like grubs, It will load you like grubs, it will load you like locusts!	11
Your merchants were more than the stars of the sky;— But like cankerworms spread out—and fly!— Your Commanders are locusts,—your Generals are flies,— Who in cold days will encamp by a hedge,— But who fly on the outbreak of sun, And the spot never knows them again!	12
King of Ashur! Your Princes have slept! Your People have fled to the Hills, And with none to collect! There cannot be cure for your wound! For your terrible gash! All who hear the report will clap hands over you,— For to whom passed you not, with perpetual wrongs?	13
	14
	15
	16
	17
	18
	19

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET NAHUM.

# HABAKUK.

Habakuk's Ministry was about 626 B.C.

---

1       **T**HE burden that Habakuk, the Preacher, saw.

## *His Appeal to God.*

2       How long, LORD, shall I shout,—  
And You not attend to my cry?  
To You I shriek out when oppressed  
But You listen not!

3       Why do I see passion and sin?  
With bribery and wrong in my presence —  
And contention, and strife rising up?  
4       For the law is relaxed, and the right never wins,  
But the wicked encircle the good,  
So the criminal gains the decree!

5       Nations! look and reflect, and observe  
For a work I will do in your days,  
You will not believe it if told!  
6       I will raise up the Kasdim, a nation ferocious  
Who will march from a country afar,  
To seize dwellings that are not their own

7       And with them are Terror and Fear,  
They make law and rules for themselves;  
8       Their horses are swifter than leopards,  
And fiercer than ravening wolves!  
Their proud cavalry rich from afar,—  
They come,—they fly on like an Eagle  
That rushes along to devour!

9       All of them came on for plunder!—  
Greedy faced as the wind of the east,  
And they gather up slaves like the sand!  
10      They scoff at the Kings, laugh at Princes,  
And they jeer at all fortifications,  
For they take them by heaping up dust!  
11      As the tempest sweeps by, and it passes,  
He attributes his power to his God!"

12      But are YOU not LORD from of old?—  
My HOLY GOD! we shall not die,—  
You appointed him LORD by Decree,  
And, My Rock, You empowered him to punish!

13      Your pure eyes never sanction the wrong,  
And oppression You will not endure,—  
Then why do You look on the traitors,—  
And are dumb when the bad rob the good?  
14      And make men like the fish of the sea,

And like reptiles with no one to rule ?  
 He pulls them all out with his hook,  
 Sweeps his net or collects in his drag,— 15  
 He therefore can laugh and rejoice,  
 So worships his net, burns sweets to his drag,  
 For he prospers by them on good food. 16  
 Should he not therefore spread out his net,  
 And continually Nations destroy ? 17

### The Prophet Watches.

I stationed myself on my watch, 2  
 And I stood on the tower and looked,  
 To see what He might say to me,  
 And what would return to my prayer.  
 And the LORD gave an answer and said, 2  
 "Write the vision quite plain on a board,  
 So that to it the reader may run,  
 For quickly the vision will come, 3  
 And pants to its aim, nor deceives;  
 If it lingers, yet wait, for it comes,  
 It advances—it will not delay !  
 "Look! Inflated his soul is not true; 4  
 Though the righteous should live by his faith,  
 And as treacherous wine elates man, 5  
 And lets him not rest in content,  
 But stretches his greed like the Grave,  
 And like death he can never be filled,  
 And collects to himself all the nations,  
 And heaps up all peoples to him ;  
 Will not they all make a satires on him ? 6  
 And enigmas to turn to contempt,  
 And say, ' Woe to him, who is great upon loans !—  
     How long can he carry his debts ? '—  
 Will they not suddenly rise for their interest ? 7  
 And awake with their terrors for you ?  
 And you will become like their prey ?  
 Because you have spoiled many nations, 8  
 All the remnants of Peoples shall spoil ;—  
 For the murder of man and oppressing the land,  
 And the City, and all who dwell there !  
 "Woe! He brought wicked gains to his house; 9  
 To build up his nest on the height !  
 But can he escape Sorrow's hand ?—  
 You prepare only shame for your House, 10  
 Cutting off many Peoples, with loss to your soul ;  
 For the stone from the wall has cried out, 11  
 And the beam of the timbers replied ;—  
 ' Woe! He has built up his City by blood, 12  
 And constructed its bulwarks by crime ! '—  
 It is not from the LORD of Sabaoth, 13  
 That the Peoples are worn by the fire,  
 And the Nations exhausted in smoke,—  
 But so that the earth may be filled 14  
 With the knowledge and glory of GOD,  
 As the waters spread over the Sea !

### Denunciation of Tempters.

Woe! to you who give drink to your friends ! 15  
 You who pour out your poison to them,

- 16 With the purpose that when they are drunk,  
Then you may look down on their shame!  
You gorge on disgrace more than honour!—  
Drink also yourself, and discover your shame,  
The LORD's right hand cup will come also to you,—  
And bring deep disgrace on your glory,—  
17 Then Lebanon's horror will clothe,  
And the fear of its beasts will affright,  
For men murdered, and wrongs to the land,  
To the City, and all who dwelt there.

### A Denunciation of Idols.

- 18 How profits the Idol you made?  
The cast Form, with its teaching a lie?  
That the maker trusts what he has formed,—  
The dumb Idol he shapes for himself?  
19 Why! he says to the timber, "Awake!"  
"Arise" to the dumb block of stone!  
Can silver and gold lacquer teach,  
When no Spirit exists in its breast?—  
20 But the LORD is in His HOLY HOME;  
Let the earth in His presence be still!

### A Psalm of Habakuk in his Sorrows.

- 2 LORD, I have heard of your fame—and I fear;—  
Revive LORD your work in the midst of the years,  
In the midst of the years You revealed,—  
And in anger Your mercy remember.

### A Psalm on the Power of God.

- 3 The LORD advanced from Theman,  
And the HOLY from Mount Paran;  
His glory clothed the Skies,  
And his grandeur filled the Earth,  
4 And bright rays of light were the darts in His hand;  
And in them was hidden His might!  
5 Command before Him marched,  
And flame beneath His feet.  
6 He stood, and He spanned the earth,  
He looked,—and the Nations rose!  
And the lofty Peaks were shattered,  
And the ancient Hills laid low!  
His Paths are everlasting,  
Eternal paths are HIS!  
7 I saw Kushan's tents in sorrow,—  
Midian's land in terror shook!—  
8 LORD, with Rivers were You angry?  
Was Your fury against the Streams?  
Were You wroth against the Sea?  
That Your horsemen rode on it?  
With Your Chariots of Salvation,  
9 And Your bow exposed to the light?  
At Your promise made the Tribesmen,  
The rivers burst from earth!  
10 The Mountains saw and quivered,  
The raging Sea ran back,  
The Deep raised up its voice;  
The Height raised up its hands.



Sun and Moon stood still in their circuit, As Your arrows flew like the light, And Your spear with lightning flash!	11
You marched through the land in fury, The Heathen thrashed in rage!	12
You came to save Your People; With Your Messiah to win;—	13
Crushed the Chief of the House of Rebellion, Trode on the base of his neck!—	14
Stabbed with their darts his squadrons, Who to scatter rushed like a storm, Who loved to devour the poor in secret!	
Your horsemen marched on the Sea, On the foaming watery waves!	15
I heard and my bowels shivered, My lips were convulsed at the sound!	16
And weakness subdued my vigour, And disturbance succeeded rest! At the day the Tyrant advanced To assail our Race with troops!	
Yet, though the Fig-tree bloom not,— And the Vine give no increase,— Though the Olives' product ceases,— And the Fields produce no food,— And the flock be cut off from the fold,— And no bullock is seen in the stall,— Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah, Rejoice in my Saviour, GOD!	17
The MIGHTY LORD will support me, And make my feet like a stag's, And I will march on the Mountains	19

A Psalm.

To the Leader of My Singers.

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HABAKUK.

# ZEPHANIAH.

Zephaniah's Office as Prophet was about 630 B.C.

1 **T**HE Message from the EVER-  
LIVING that came to Zeph-  
aniah - ben - Kushi, — Ben - Gedaliah, | Ben-Amariah, Ben-Hezekiah, in the  
days of Josiah-ben-Amon, King of  
Judah.

## *The Message of the Ever-living.*

2 "I will reap! I will reap all the fat of the land."  
Says the LORD,  
3 "I will reap both the Man and the Beast.  
I will reap all the birds of the skies and the fish of the sea,  
With the vice of the vile!  
And men will cut off from the face of the ground,"  
Says the LORD;  
4 "And stretch out My hand against Judah,  
At Jerusalem and all her people!  
And cut off from his high place the Master of Bal,  
And the fame of his Nobles and Priests,  
5 Who bow on the roofs to the Host of the skies,  
And who worship, and mix with the LORD'S,  
And all who swear by Milkem!  
6 And those who revolt from the LORD,—  
Who seek not the LORD, nor desire Him!"

7 Be still before the Great LORD,  
For the day of the LORD is at hand;  
The LORD has arranged for His feast—  
And has chosen His guests.

8 In the day of the feast of the LORD,  
I will punish the Princes the Sons of the King,  
And all wearing foreign attire!  
9 And punish all leaping the threshold,—  
Who fill their LORD'S House with oppression and wrong!

10 "And then," says the LORD, "a  
sound of shrieking will come from  
the Fish-gate, and a howling, and  
a great crash from the highlands.  
11 Howl, people of Maktesh! because  
all the Merchants are destroyed! All  
who earn money are cut off!  
12 "And at that time I will search  
Jerusalem with lamps, and punish | the men settled on their dregs, who  
say in their hearts, 'The LORD can  
do neither benefit nor hurt.' But 13  
their wealth will be plundered, and  
their houses desolated! When they  
build houses they shall not inhabit  
them, or plant vineyards, they shall  
not drink the wine!"

## *The Day when God Punishes.*

14 The great day of the LORD approaches,  
Approaches and comes on quick!  
The sound of the Day of the LORD!—  
When the heroes will bitterly cry;

A furious day is that day,  
 A day of distress and of grief,  
 A day of wide wasting and ruin.  
 A day of deep darkness and black,—  
 A day of thick clouds and of gloom,  
 A day of the trumpet and drum  
 In the cities and fortified towns,  
 And in all the towers of the hills,—  
 When I bring destruction on men,  
 And they walk like the blind,  
 Because they offended the LORD,  
 And shed blood, and spread corpses like dung!

Nor their silver or gold can redeem,  
 In the day of the wrath of the LORD,  
 When His burning anger devours the ground,  
 When He wakes to a terrible end  
 Of all who inhabit the land!

### An Appeal to Repentance.

Assemble yourselves!—Oh! assemble!  
 You nation, who are without shame!  
 Before the Decree is proclaimed,—  
 Before the Day passes like chaff!—  
 Before comes on you the LORD's anger,  
 Before comes on you the LORD's day,—  
 Let all the Good men of the country  
 Who have practised the right, seek the LORD.  
 Seek you Righteousness,—seek you for Mercy—  
 Perhaps they may turn in that day the LORD's wrath;  
 For Gaza will then be forsaken,  
 And Ashkalon ruined and waste,  
 Ashdod be plundered at noonday,  
 And Akron uprooted!  
 Woe you who dwell on the banks of the Sea!  
 The Tribe of the Krithim!  
 The LORD's Message comes against you.

Philistia's mercantile land!—  
 I will waste you and your people,  
 And the Sea-coasts shall come to be pastures,—  
 Huts for shepherds, and foldings for sheep!  
 And that coast will be broken to fragments;  
 And Judah's house pasture on them;—  
 Couch in Ashkalon's houses at evening  
 For there the LORD GOD will collect,  
 And bring their captivity home!

### A Denunciation of Moab and Edom.

8 "I have heard of the insults of Moab and the jeers of the Beni-Amon;—How they insulted My People, and have jeered at their bounds!

9 "And, therefore, by My life," says the LORD OF HOSTS, the GOD of Israel,—“Moab shall become like Sodom, and the Beni-Amon like Gomorah,—the possession of nettles,

and salt-pits, and a desolation for ever.—The fragments of My People shall plunder them, and the remnant of the Nation inherit them. This is 10 for them,—because of their pride; because they insulted and cursed against the People of the LORD OF HOSTS.—The LORD will be venerated 11 by them,—for all the GODS of the earth will waste away and they will worship Him, every one from his home, in all the Isles of the Heathen.  
 "You Kushim, also, will be assailed 12

- 13 by the sword yourselves, and He will extend His hand against the North and enfeeble Ashur, and make Ninevah a desolation,—waterless like the Desert!
- 14 "And herds shall lie down in the

midst of it, animals of every kind. The Pelican and Hedgehog shall lodge in her porticos; their voice will sing in her windows. Desolation shall sit on her threshold,—when her wainscot is stripped!

### The Lament of the Beasts over Edom.

- 15 This was the City of Delight!  
The dweller in ease!  
Who said in her heart, "I Am,  
And there is none like me!"  
How has she become a desolate couch for beasts?  
Every by-passer sighs, and shakes his hand!

### Woe to Jerusalem.

- 3 Woe! to the rebellious, polluted,  
2 oppressing City! Who would not listen to the voice, nor accept correction from the EVER-LIVING! nor trust on her GOD, nor approach!
- 3 The Princes in her, are roaring lions,  
—her Judges wolves,—do they not  
4 gnaw from evening to morning? Her Preachers are profligate, treacherous men!—Her Priests profane the sanctuary and pervert the Law!
- 5 The LORD of Righteousness in the midst of her does not do wrong;—He brings His Justice to light, morning by morning;—but the corrupt knew neither disgrace nor shame.
- 6 "I cut off Nations.—They were desolated. I burnt up their towers. Their streets were without passengers. Their Cities were destroyed, destitute of men,—without inhabitants.
- 7 "For I reflected, 'Surely you will fear Me;—you will accept correction; so that you may not have executed within you all I shall inflict upon you.' However they rose early and corrupted all their ways.
- 8 "Therefore look out for Me," says

the EVER-LIVING, "on the day I assail, —on the day when I execute Justice! When I collect the Tribes, and assemble from the Kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation,—all My burning anger,—when the fire of My wrath will consume all the country!

"Then, afterwards, I will convert <sup>9</sup> the Nations to a pure lip;—for all of them to call upon the name of the EVER-LIVING, to serve Him with united shoulder. From beyond the <sup>10</sup> Rivers of Kush, the rich Daughter of the DISPERSION shall bring Me tribute.

"At that time will you not be <sup>11</sup> ashamed of all your rebellious ways against Me? For I will then expel your presumptuous pride from your breast, and you will not swell with grandeur again on My Holy Hill. For I will select in your breast a <sup>12</sup> gentle and meek People, who shall trust in the Name of the EVER-LIVING. The remainder of Israel will not <sup>13</sup> practise evil nor speak lies, nor shall a deceptive tongue be found in their mouth,—but they shall feed, and lie down, and have no terror."

### Zion's Song of Victory.

- 14 "Shout, Daughter of Zion,  
Israel cheer with delight;  
Exult with full heart, Jerusalem's Daughter!
- 15 The LORD has revoked your conviction,  
And turned back your foes!  
The LORD, Israel's King, is within you!  
Fear no misery again!
- 16 "Then say to Jerusalem, 'Fear not,'  
To Zion, 'Relax not your hand!'
- 17 The LORD your GOD is within you,  
The mighty to save,—  
He joys over you with delight!  
Gentle in love He delights you with song.

"Once I expelled you ;—I now will restore,— 18  
They laid it on her as reproach,—  
But be sure I will deal at this time  
With all who laid insult on you ! 19  
The lame I will help,  
And recover the strayed,  
And make the despised rule the earth,  
In Glory and Fame !—  
"At that time I will lead, 20  
At that period collect,  
When I make you a Fame and a Glory,  
Among all the Peoples of earth,—  
When I have removed your enslavement,  
In their sight," says the LORD !

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH.



# HAGAI.

The period of Hagai's Prophetic Ministry was about 520 B.C.

- 1 **I**N the second year of King Darius in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the Command of the EVER-LIVING came by the medium of Hagai the Preacher to Zerubabel-ben-Shalathiel, Governor of Judah, and to Joshua-ben-Jhozadak, the High Priest, to say;—
- 2 "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS! This people say, 'It is not the time to go to the House of the EVER-LIVING to rebuild it!'"
- 3 The command of the EVER-LIVING, however, came by means of Hagai the Preacher to say;—
- 4 "Is it a time for you to rest in your wainscoted houses,—when this
- 5 HOUSE is in ashes? So now," thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, "fix your
- 6 hearts on your proceedings. You sow much, but it produces little. You eat and are not satisfied. You drink, but are not quenched. You clothe, but are not warm. And the workman earns for a purse with holes!"
- 7 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS. "Fix your hearts on your proceedings!
- 8 Go up to the hill and bring timber and build the HOUSE, and I shall be pleased and honoured by it," says the EVER-LIVING.
- 9 "You went for much, and found little; you brought that home, but I blew it away!—Why?"—the LORD OF HOSTS asks, "Why?—Because My House is a heap of ashes, while you all run to your own homes!
- 10 Therefore the skies withhold dew from you, and the earth withholds her produce. So I proclaimed a drought upon the land, and upon the hills, and on the corn, and on the wine, and on the oil, and on whatever grows from the ground, and upon man, and upon beast, and on the works of your hands."
- 12 Then Zerubabel-ben-Shalathiel and Joshua-ben-Jhozadak the High

Priest, and all the fragments of the People, consequently listened to the voice of their EVER-LIVING GOD, and to the address of Hagai the Preacher, which their EVER-LIVING GOD had sent to him. And the People paid reverence to the EVER-LIVING.

Then Hagai the Messenger of the 13 EVER-LIVING spoke about the Messages of the EVER-LIVING to the People, and said,—“The LIFE says I am with you.”

The EVER-LIVING also roused the 14 spirit of Zerubabel-ben-Shalathiel, the Governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua-ben-Jhozadak, the High Priest, and the spirit of all the fragments of the People, and they went and did work at the HOUSE of the LORD OF HOSTS, their GOD, on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of the King Darius.

On the seventeenth, of the first 2 month the command of the EVER-LIVING came by means of Hagai the Preacher, to say;—

"Speak now to Zerubabel-ben- 2 Shalathiel, Governor of Judah, and Joshua-ben-Jhozadak the High Priest, and the fragments of the People, and ask;—

"Who remains amongst you who 3 saw this house in its former splendour?—And how does it look now? Is it not as nothing in your sight?—So 4 now support Zerubabel," says the EVER-LIVING, "and support Joshua-ben-Jhozadak the High Priest, and support all the people of the country," says the EVER-LIVING, "and work, for I am with you," says the LORD OF HOSTS,—“with the promise I made to you on bringing you out from the Mitseraim. My Spirit also stands 5 amongst you. Fear not!”—For thus 6 says the LORD OF HOSTS;

### Song of the Restoration.

- "Once again, in a little while I will shake the Heavens,  
And the Earth, and Sea, and the Desert,  
And when I shake all the Nations, 7  
The Desired of All Nations will come,  
And I will fill this House with splendour,"  
Declares the LORD OF HOSTS.
- "The silver is Mine, and the Gold is Mine," 8  
Declares the LORD OF HOSTS,  
"And the splendour of the House be more, 9  
Of this, the last, than was the first!"  
Declares the LORD OF HOSTS,  
"And from this Place I will give Peace,"  
Declares the LORD OF HOSTS!

### A Question of Right and Wrong.

- 10 On the fourteenth, of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the command of the EVER-LIVING came by the means of Hagai the Preacher to say;—
- 11 Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS,  
"Ask the Priests about the Law,  
12 and say, 'If a man carries consecrated food in the skirts of his robe, and his robe touches, either pottage or wine, or oil, or any kind of provisions,—will they become consecrated?'"  
And the Priests answered and said  
"No!"
- 13 Then Hagai asked, "If a defiled person touches any of those will they become defiled?"  
The Priests replied, "They would be defiled."
- 14 Then Hagai answered and exclaimed,  
"So is this Nation, and so is this People, before Me," says the EVER-LIVING, "and so is all the work of their hands; and what they present  
15 is defiled!—Therefore now reflect in your hearts from this day and forwards;—Before the time when a stone was turned upon a stone to rebuild the House of the Temple of  
16 the EVER-LIVING,—When you used to go to a heap for twenty, there were only ten; going to the cellar for fifty drafts, there were only twenty!—  
17 Because I struck you with blight, and

mildew, and hail, on all the work of your hands,—yet you came not to Me," says the EVER-LIVING.

"Reflect in your hearts,—from this 18 day and forwards—from the twenty-fourth day of the month;—from the day when you laid the foundation of the Temple of the EVER-LIVING;—reflect in your hearts.—The grain is 19 not at present in the granary, or at present the vine, and fig, and pomegranate, and olive trees have not borne;—from this day I will bless you!"

### A Message to Zerubabel.

The command of the LORD came a 20 second time to Hagai, on the twenty-fourth of the month to say;—

"Speak to Zerubabel the governor 21 of Judah and say;—'I will shake the 22 Heavens and the Earth, and will overthrow the Throne of Kingdoms, and destroy the strength of the Kingdoms, of the Heathen; and overturn the Charioteer and his chariot, and throw down the horsemen and charioteers every one by the sword of his messmate!'"

"In that day," says the LORD OF 23 HOSTS, "I will take Zerubabel-ben-Shalathiel, My servant," the EVER-LIVING declares, "and make you like a seal-ring, for I have chosen you," says the EVER-LIVING.

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HAGAI.

# ZAKARIAH.

The period of Zakariah's Prophetic Office was about 520 to 517 B.C.

## A Call to Listen to God.

1 **I**N the seventh month of the second year of Darius, the Command of the EVER-LIVING came to Zakariah-ben-Barakiah-ben-Ado, the Preacher, to say;—

2 "The EVER-LIVING was angry with your fathers, angry; so say to them, Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 'Return to me,' says the LORD OF HOSTS, 'and I will return to you,' says the LORD OF HOSTS. Be not like your ancestors, when the former Preachers addressed them, to say,— 'Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS turn from your evil paths and bad practices,'—for they would not listen, nor would they seek Me," says the EVER-LIVING.

3 "Your fathers,—Where are they? And do the Preachers live for ever?

4 "But, however, My words, and My decrees, and My commands to My servants the Preachers, did they not catch your forefathers, who repented and said, 'As the LORD OF HOSTS decided to do to us, He has done to us, in accordance to our ways and practices.'"

## Zakariah in Vision shown a Red Horse and its Rider amongst the Myrtles.

5 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, that is the month of Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the command of the EVER-LIVING came to Zakariah-ben-Barakiah-ben-Ado the Preacher;—

6 And I was enlightened in the night, and saw a man mounted on a red horse, who stood amongst the shadow of the Myrtle trees; and red, bay, and white horses followed him. So I asked, "What are these, sir?" When the Messenger who conversed with me replied, "I will show you what these are."—

7 Then the man who was stationed

amongst the Myrtles answered and said, "These are those whom the EVER-LIVING sends to patrol the earth."

8 Then they addressed the Messenger of the EVER-LIVING who was stationed amongst the Myrtles, and said, "We have patrolled the earth and all the earth rests and is still!"

9 The Messenger of the EVER-LIVING, however, replied and exclaimed, "For how long, LORD, will you not have pity on Jerusalem? and the Cities of Judah, with which you have been angry for these seventy years?"

10 And the EVER-LIVING responded to the Messenger who spoke with me in kind words, consoling words, when the Messenger of the EVER-LIVING who conversed with me said, "Proclaim and say,

11 "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, I am jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousy; and I am angry with a great anger against the wanton Heathen!—When I was a little angry, they helped themselves to sin!—Therefore," thus says the EVER-LIVING, "I will return to Jerusalem with mercies. My House shall be rebuilt in it," says the LORD OF HOSTS, "and a Hope shall be extended to Jerusalem!"—Proclaim again, and say, "Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS; My City shall again expand with prosperity, and the EVER-LIVING again pity Zion, and choose Jerusalem again!"

## The Vision of the Horns and Smiths.

12 Then I raised my eyes and looked, and saw four horns! So I asked the Messenger who was conversing with me, "What are these?" When he replied to me, "Those are the horns that scattered Judah, and Israel, and Jerusalem."

3 The Noble<sup>1</sup> then showed me four smiths, and I asked, "What have these come to do?" When he replied by saying, "Those horns scattered Judah, so that hardly a man could hold up his head, but these come to terrify them, to depress the horns of the haughty Heathen, who toss up the land of Judah on their horns."

### The Man with a Surveyor's Line.

5 I again raised my eyes and looked, and saw a man with a measuring line in his hand, so I asked, "Where are you going to?"  
6 When he replied to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to ascertain what is its breadth, and what is its length."  
7 And then I saw the Messenger who was conversing with me go away, and another Messenger came to  
8 speak with him, and said to him; "Run and tell this young man, and say, 'Jerusalem shall overflow with population,—with the crowd of men  
9 and animals in it, and I will be a wall of fire to it around,' says the EVER-LIVING, 'and as a splendour in her heart.'"

### A Call to Israel to Return.

10 "O-ho! O-ho! fly from the land of the North!" says the EVER-LIVING, "for I spread you like the four winds of the skies," says the EVER-LIVING.  
11 "A-hoy, Zion, who dwells with the  
12 daughter of Babel, escape!"—For thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, "I will send a Sun-set splendour to the Heathen who plundered you;—for whoever injures you, injures the  
13 ball of his own eye. For I will shake My hand against them, and they shall be plundered by their slaves, and learn that the LORD of HOSTS has sent me!  
14 "Shout and rejoice, Daughter of Zion!—for I will come and reside in your midst," says the EVER-LIVING,  
15 "and many nations will join them-

1 NOTE.—Ch. 2, v. 3. "Noble." In the Hebrew Jehovah—יהוה; which is seen at times in the Bible to be used in the sense of "Noble," and is not always to be understood of the Supreme Being. The common error of translators and commentators in restricting in their works the title as alone to belong to God, has introduced great confusion into many passages.—F. F.

selves to the LIFE, at that time, and they shall become My People.—But I will reside amongst you, and you shall know that the LORD OF HOSTS has sent me to you, when the EVER-  
16 LIVING possesses Judah as His portion in the Holy Land, and again chooses Jerusalem!"

Let all existence be silent before the LORD, for He is awake on His Holy Hill!

### The High Priest and the Messenger.

I afterwards saw Joshua the High  
3 Priest standing before the Messenger of the EVER-LIVING; but Satan stood at his right hand to accuse him.—The Noble, however, said to Satan, 2  
"The EVER-LIVING reprove you Satan! Yes! the EVER-LIVING Who has chosen Jerusalem, reprove you! Is not he a brand snatched from out the fire?"

Joshua, however, was clothed in 3 filthy clothes as he stood before the Messenger, so he spoke to his atten- 4 dants present and said; "Strip those filthy clothes off from him." And then said to him, "You perceive I have removed your frailties from you, and clothed you in a splendid robe!"

Then I said, "Let them put a 5 beautiful turban on his head!"

So they put a beautiful turban on his head, and clothed him in robes.

Then the Messenger of the EVER-LIVING stood up;—and the Messenger 6 of the EVER-LIVING addressed Joshua and said;—"Thus says the LORD OF 7 HOSTS—If you walk in My paths; and if you guard My trust; then you shall rule My House; and then you shall guard My Court, and I will permit you to walk amongst these officials.—Listen now, Joshua the 8 High Priest, you and your companions, who continue in your presence,—for they are witnessing men,—that I will bring out My SERVANT the BRANCH. Now look at the Stone 9 which I place before Joshua,—on that peculiar Stone there are seven eyes,—I have engraved the engraving," says the LORD OF HOSTS, "and will remove the frailties of the earth at that special time.—At that time," 10 says the LORD OF HOSTS, "men will speak with their friends under the vine, and under the fig tree."

The Messenger then turned to 4 converse with me, and roused me



2 like a man awakened from sleep, and asked me, "What are you looking at?"

When I answered, I have been looking, and saw a lamp all of gold, with a cup on its top, and seven lights on its seven uprights, with seven branches for the lights, that were  
3 on its top. Two Olive trees also stood one on the right and the other on the  
4 left."—And I continued, and asked the Messenger who was conversing with me, and said,—“Tell me, Sir, what are these?”

5 The Messenger who conversed with me accordingly replied, and asked, “Do you not know what these are?”

And I answered, “No, Sir!”

6 So he said to me, “Say, Thus the EVER-LIVING commands to Zerubabel,—Say, Not by wealth and power, but by My Spirit.” The LORD  
7 OF HOSTS asks, “What are you, Great Mountain? Before Zerubabel you will be smooth, and he will bring up the great stone with cheers of ‘Good luck! Good luck to it!’”

### On Zerubabel laying the Foundation of the Second Temple.

8 The command of the EVER-LIVING came to me again to say;—

9 “The hands of Zerubabel have laid the foundation of this HOUSE, and his hands shall finish it,—you will thus know that the LORD OF  
10 HOSTS has sent me to you. And who should despise the day of small things? So rejoice, and see, there are on the Stone chosen by the hand of Zerubabel,—those Seven Eyes of the EVER-LIVING that traverse all the earth.”

11 But I continued and asked him, “What are those two Olives on the  
12 right and left of the lamps?” And I again enquired and asked him, “What are the two Olive branches that are on each side of the two golden feeders that extend from the golden standards?”

13 And he replied to me asking, “Do you not know what they are?”

When I answered, “No, Sir!”

14 So he said, “Those are the two Sons-of-oil who stand near the Master of all the Earth.”

### Wickedness put into a Skip.

5 Then I turned, and raised my eyes and looked, and saw a flying

roll, and he asked me, “What are you looking at?” And I answered, “I am looking at a Flying-roll of twenty cubits long, and ten cubits broad.”

When he said to me, “That is the  
3 DIVINE POWER that will go out over the whole face of the earth, when every thief will be reformed by it, like this, and every perjurer will be reformed by it, like that. I will ex-  
4 pand it,” the LORD OF HOSTS has declared, “and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of the perjurer from My Name, and lodge in his house, and purify its timbers and stones!”

The Messenger also proceeded to  
5 talk with me, and told me, “Now, raise your eyes and see what will come out from these.” And I asked, 6  
“What is it?” When he replied, “That is the Ephah which will go out, and,” he continued, “this is the Wickedness of all the land!” Then  
7 I saw him lift up a talent of lead, and that a woman sat inside the Ephah! “This,” he said, “is Wickedness!” 8  
and flung her into the Measure, and threw the lump of lead on its mouth!

I again raised my eyes and looked, 9  
and saw two women come up with a wind in their wings,—and their wings were like the wings of a stork, and they carried the Measure up between the earth and the skies. So I said 10  
to the Messenger, “Will you inform me where they are carrying the Measure to?” When he replied, 11  
“To build a House in the land of Shinar, and when it is ready she will be fixed there on her own seat!”

### The four Chariots between two Hills of Steel.

I turned again and raised my 6  
eyes and looked, and saw four chariots come from between the two mountains,—but the two mountains were hills of steel. In the first 2  
chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot bay horses, and in the 3  
third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot dark grey horses. So 4  
I spoke, and asked the Messenger who was conversing with me, “What are these, sir?”

When the Messenger answered 5  
and said to me, “These are the four winds of the Skies that travel out from the Court of the Master of all



- 6 the Earth. The one with the Red Horses, proceeds to the land of the North; and the White proceed to the West; and the Bay proceed to the land of the South." And the Grey advanced and enquired the journey they were to go on the earth? when he said, "Go! and travel up and down on the earth!"—
- 8 He then called to me, and said, "Look! Those going to the land of the North, will allay my wind in the land of the North."

### The Prophet Ordered to Crown Joshua-ben-Jhozadak as the Branch.

- 9 Again the command of the LORD came to me to say;—
- 10 "Take some of the Transported, some from Huldi, some from Tobiah and some from Jedaiah, and at the same time enter the house of Josiah-ben-Zephaniah, who has come from Babel. You must also take silver and gold and make a turban and set them on the head of Joshua-ben-Jhozadak, the High Priest, and say to him, 'Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS—Proclaim this is the Man whose Name is THE BRANCH! and under it they shall grow who will build the Temple of the EVER-LIVING!'
- 13 For he will build the Temple of the EVER-LIVING, and carry honour, and sit, and govern on his throne, and become an enthroned Priest, and peaceful council will be amongst them. Here are also the turbans for Huldi, and Tobiah, and Jedaiah, for Ken-ben-Zephaniah, as a memorial in the Temple of the EVER-LIVING, for they came from afar to build the Temple of the EVER-LIVING." And they recognized that the LORD OF HOSTS sent me to them. "And it will be done, if you listen to the voice of your GOD."

### Darius's Ambassadors sent to Enquire of the Lord.

- 7 It also occurred, in the fourth year of King Darius, that the command of the LORD came to Zakariah, in the fourth day of the ninth month,—in Kislul, when Beth-el sent Sharazer, and Reghem Melek and their people to worship in the Presence of the LORD, and to ask the Priests of the House of the LORD OF HOSTS, and

the Preachers, enquiring, "Should I weep in the fifth month in Remembrance as I have done for so many years?"

Then the command of the LORD OF HOSTS came to me to say,—"Address all the People of the Country, and the Priests, and say, When you fasted and mourned in the fifth, and in the seventh, during these seventy years, did you fast to Me?"

"And when you ate and drank;—did you not eat and drink for yourselves? What were the Messages that the EVER-LIVING proclaimed by means of the former Preachers, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and prosperous, with villages around her, and the pastures and the slopes were peopled?"

Further the EVER-LIVING's command came to Zakariah to say;—

Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS;— 9  
"Practise Justice, Truth, and Right, with mercy, and kindness, each to his Neighbour; and oppress not widow, orphan, and foreigner, and the helpless; and do not each contrive wrong in his heart against his brother.—But they refused to attend, and presented a stiff shoulder, and deadened their ears to the sound;—and put adamant on their heart rather than listen to the Laws, and the Commands which the LORD OF HOSTS sent by His Spirit, by the hands of the earlier Preachers, consequently great anger came from the LORD OF HOSTS. And as when I proclaimed they would not listen; so when they called to Me I would not listen," says the LORD OF HOSTS, "but scattered them over all the Nations whom they knew not, and this country was deserted after them both of passengers and inhabitants, for this lovely land was desolate."

### The Lord's Pledge for Zion.

The command of the EVER-LIVING came again to say;—

Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, "I have an affection for Zion,—a great affection,—I have an ardent affection for her!"

Thus said the EVER-LIVING, "I will return to Zion and reside in Jerusalem, when Jerusalem shall be, 'The City of Truth,' and the Hill of the LORD OF HOSTS, 'The Hill of Holiness!'"

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS,— 4  
"Old men and old women shall again

reside in Jerusalem, and men with sticks in their hands because of the number of days! And the squares of the City shall be full of children, laughing in its squares."

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS;—"If this is wonderful in the eyes of the fragments of this People, in these times,—should it also be wonderful in My eyes?"—the LORD OF HOSTS asks.

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS;—"I will rescue My People from the land of the East, and from the land of the Setting-sun, and will bring them back, and they shall settle in Jerusalem and they will be My People, and I will be their GOD, by truth and right!"

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS;—"Strengthen your hands to listen,—in these days, to the messages from the mouth of those who preached on the day of laying the foundation of the House of the LORD OF HOSTS, on which to build the Temple, for before those times, there were no wages, and no hire for cattle;—and there was no safety in going or returning because of robbery; and I permitted all the country to be each against his neighbour. But now, I am not to the fragments of this People as in those former times," says the LORD OF HOSTS. "For, sowing in peace, the vine yields her fruit, and the earth gives its produce, and the skies give their dew, and I cause the fragments of this People to possess all these. And although you became a curse to the Heathen, House of Judah and House of Israel;—when I rescue you, then you shall become a blessing! Fear not! but strengthen your hands."

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS;—

**9 The Burden of the Message of the Lord to the Country near Hamash.**

"Let it rest;—

For the LORD'S eyes are over Mankind,  
And on all the Tribes of Israel;  
And also Hamath and her district;—  
And on Tzur, and on Zidon,  
Though she had great skill.  
For Tzur built a fort for herself,  
And heaped up the silver like dust,  
And fine gold like mud in the streets.

"But look! the LORD will seize her,—  
Will strike her power on the sea;  
And fire will consume her!—  
Ashkalon also will see and will fear,—  
And Gaza, and Akron in anguish,

"As I decided to punish you, and was angry with your fathers," says the LORD OF HOSTS, "and did not spare; so I will reverse My intention in the present time, and benefit Jerusalem, and the House of Judah need not fear. These are the rules that you must practise. Speak truth each to his neighbour. Practise Truth, Justice, and Peace, in your gates, and do not devise wrong every one against his neighbour in your hearts,—and love no false oath. For all that is what I hate," says the EVER-LIVING.

### A Promise to Judah, and its Conditions.

The command of the LORD OF HOSTS 18 came again to me to say;—

Thus says the LORD OF HOSTS, 19 "The Fast of the fourth and the Fast of the fifth,—and the Fast of the tenth,—shall become to the House of Judah a joy and delight, and cheerful Feasts, when they love Truth and Peace."

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS, 20 "Nations will come, and many Cities turn, and Populations will go to another and say, 'Let us march and pray in the Presence of the EVER-LIVING, and enquire of the LORD OF HOSTS,—I myself will go.' For many Peoples, and powerful Nations, will seek the LORD OF HOSTS at Jerusalem, and pray in the Presence of the EVER-LIVING."

Thus said the LORD OF HOSTS:— 23 "In those times ten men of various languages of the Heathen will encourage themselves, and seize the hand of a Jew, and say, 'We will go with you,—for we hear that GOD is with you!'"

For her hope will fade away,  
 And the king will fail in Gaza,  
 And Ashkalon be deserted,  
 And the bastard rule in Ashdod, 6  
 And Philistia's pride will fall ;  
 His mouth be stopped from blood, 7  
 And his prey torn from his teeth,  
 And it given to our GOD ;  
 And Kalut shall be Judah's,  
 And Ekron be like the Jebusi ;  
 Then I will encamp in My House, 8  
 As a guard against wandering thieves,  
 And blackmailers shall no more extort,  
 For now I can see with Mine eyes.

" Daughter of Zion be greatly delighted ! 9  
 Shout O ! Jerusalem's Daughter !  
 Look ! for your King comes to you,  
 He is righteous, has power to save,  
 Is humble and rides on an ass,—  
 On a colt,—on the foal of an ass !  
 Will abolish the chariot from Ephraim, 10  
 From Jerusalem cavalry drive,  
 And will break up the bow made for War !  
 Proclaiming full peace to all Nations,  
 And will rule from the sea to the sea,  
 From the flood to the bounds of earth ! "

### The Rescue of Israel.

" Also you, for the blood of your Covenant, 11  
 I will let you go free from your chains,  
 And, released from the waterless dungeon,  
 Return to your fortress, you prisoners of Hope ! 12  
 For to-day I declare that to you I return !  
 For Judah I bend for Myself ; 13  
 And with Ephraim I fill up my bow  
 And will waken up Zion, your sons,  
 And oppose to your children, O ! Javan,  
 And will fly like the sword of a hero ! "

Then the LORD will appear above all, 14  
 And His arrows will dart like the light,  
 And the MIGHTY LORD sound with a trumpet,  
 And march on a storm from the South ;  
 The LORD OF HOSTS then will defend them, 15  
 When repelling and quelling sling stones,  
 And will drink and will roar as with wine,  
 And like bowls at the Altar be full !—  
 For the LORD GOD effects the salvation 16  
 Of the flock of His Race on that day,  
 Like bright gems for a crown on His land !  
 For how great is their Goodness, 17  
 How great is their Beauty !  
 When corn and fruit gladdens  
 The youths and the maids !

### An Exhortation to Pray for Rain.

10 Ask rain from the EVER-LIVING | —and to everyone grass on his  
 at the season of the latter rain,—from | farm.  
 the LORD who makes the lightnings, | For the Teraphim have spoken 2  
 —and He will give you rain showers, | folly, and the Diviners seen falsehood,

and related vain dreams,—they comforted in vain! Consequently they depart like sheep who suffer from having no shepherd.

- 3 "My anger burns against the Shepherds, and I will punish the Leaders of the flock! For the EVER-LIVING visits His flock of the House of Judah, and will place them like  
4 horses arranged for battle. From him comes the LEADER,—from him the DIRECTOR; from him the BOW of WAR; from him every RULER,—  
5 who are like heroes trampling in the mud of the streets in battle, and fighting because the EVER-LIVING is with them, so they throw down the  
6 riders and horses. For I will strengthen them, the House of Judah, and the House of Joseph, and will establish them, because I pity. So they shall not be as castaways, for I am their EVER-LIVING GOD, and will  
7 help them. And Ephraim will become

a hero. Then their hearts will rejoice as with wine, and their children will look on and be glad.—Their hearts will laugh to the EVER-LIVING!

"I will whistle for and collect 8 them. When I visit them they shall increase as they used to increase. Although I sowed them among the 9 Peoples, to a distance, they will recollect Me, and revive with their children, and return. For I will 10 restore them from the Mitzeraim, and collect from Ashur, and bring them to the land of Gilad, and Lebanon, and they shall not thirst."

Then He will cross the Sea of 11 Distress, and conquer the Sea of Willows, and all the channels of the River shall be dried, and the pride of Ashur rush down, and the Sceptre of Mitser be abolished, and they 12 shall be strong in the EVER-LIVING, and march in His Name, says the LORD.

### Israel's Song of Victory.

- 11 Open your doors, O! Lebanon,  
That the fire may devour your cedars.  
2 Howl, you Pines!  
For the Cedars have fallen;  
Because their splendour is gone!

- Yell, you Oaks of Bashan!  
For the guarded forest has fallen,  
3 The wail of the shepherds is sounding,  
Because their flocks are spoiled.  
The voice of the young lions roaring,  
For the Pride of Jordan has gone!

### The Doom of the Faithless Shepherds.

- 4 Thus says the EVER-LIVING GOD!  
"Feed the flock for slaughter, whose Guardians murder and do not consider themselves guilty, and whose  
5 seller says, 'Thank the LORD! I am rich!' for their shepherds pity them  
6 not! Therefore I will no more pity the inhabitants of the country," says the EVER-LIVING, "but I will abandon the men each to the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his leader, and they shall harry the land, and I will not deliver it from their hands."  
7 I consequently fed the flock for Slaughter,—who were miserable sheep,—and took myself two wands.—I called one "Beauty," and the other I called "Bonds,"—and pastured  
8 the sheep. But I destroyed one of the sheep every month,—for my life

was tired of them, and their lives also were hateful to me. I then said, 9  
"I will not attend to you,—let the dying die,—and that for slaughter let it be slaughtered and let the rest devour—each the flesh of the other!"

So I took my staff "Beauty" and 10 cut it in two, to break by that the Treaty I had made with all the People, and it was broken that same 11 day, and thus the poor of the flock who kept with me knew that it was the command of the EVER-LIVING.

Then I said to them, "If it is good 12 in your opinion, pay me my wages;—but if not, refuse." They therefore weighed my wages—Thirty pieces of silver!

But the LORD commanded me to 13 cast into the Treasury, the splendid valuation at which I was valued by them!—So I took the thirty pieces of silver, and flung them into the



House of the EVER-LIVING at the Treasury!

- 14 Then I cut my staff "Bonds" in two, to break the other Treaty with  
 15 Judah and Israel.—The EVER-LIVING, however, again said to me, "Take for yourself again the requisites of a simple  
 16 shepherd,—for be sure I will now raise up a destructive Shepherd, who will not visit the young, nor seek the wounded, nor care for the sick, nor provide fodder;—but will eat the flesh of the fat, and break their hoofs!"
- 17 Woe to that worthless Shepherd who forgets the flock! The Sword shall assail his right arm and eye;—his arm shall wither; and his right eye be totally blind!

### The Burden of the Lord to Israel.

- 12 The EVER-LIVING, Who extended the heavens, and founded the earth, and formed the spirit of man in his  
 2 breast, says,—“Look!—I will make Jerusalem a cup of staggering to all the Peoples; and they will be also against Judah when besieging Jerusalem.  
 3 Yes! at that time I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the Peoples, whoever carries it will be totally crushed;—yet all the Heathen of the earth will collect against it.  
 4 “At that time,” says the EVER-LIVING, “I will strike every horse with madness, and his rider with frenzy; and will open My eyes upon the House of Judah, but will strike all the horsemen of the Nations  
 5 blind. Then the Chieftains of Judah will reflect in their hearts, ‘The people of Jerusalem are my strength, through the LORD OF HOSTS their GOD.’  
 6 “At that time I will make the Chieftains of Judah like a fire-grate to wood, and like a torch of fire to sheaves, and they shall consume on the right and left the whole of the Peoples around; and Jerusalem shall again reside under herself, in Jerusalem.”  
 7 But the EVER-LIVING will first rescue the Tents of Judah, so that the House of David may not exalt its beauty, and the beautiful site of  
 8 Jerusalem, above Judah. The EVER-LIVING will at the same time defend the population of Jerusalem, and their feeble shall become at that time like David; and the House of

David shall become like a DIVINE-POWER; like a Messenger of the EVER-LIVING before them. And at 9 that time I will seek to destroy all the Heathen, who come against Jerusalem, and I will pour out upon the 10 House of David, and upon the population of Jerusalem the spirit of kindness and compassion, and they shall look upon HIM<sup>1</sup> Whom they pierced, and mourn over Him, as if mourning over a loved one; and grieve over Him, as over the first-born!

There shall then be a great mourn- 11 ing in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad-rimon, in the vale of Megiddon, and the country will mourn, 12 family by family alone; the House of David alone; the family of Bethnathan alone; and their wives alone! The family of the House of Levi 13 alone; and their wives alone; the family of Shimai alone; and their wives alone! all the families of the rest, family by family, alone; and their wives alone!

### The Fountain for Cleansing from Sin.

At that time a fountain will be 13 opened for the House of David, and for the people of Jerusalem, for sin and uncleanness. “And then,” says 2 the LORD OF HOSTS, “I will destroy the names of their Idols from the country, and they shall no longer be remembered; and I will remove their Preachers, and their foul spirit from the country.—And then whenever a 3 person preaches, his father, and his mother who bore him will say, ‘You shall not live. For you utter lies in the name of the EVER-LIVING!’ And his father, and the mother who bore him, will stab him, when he attempts to preach!

“And at that time the Preachers 4 will be ashamed, every one of his visions, when he preaches, and will not wear mantles of hair for the sake of deception, but will 5 say, ‘I am not a Prophet. I am

<sup>1</sup> NOTE.—Ch. 12, Verse 10, “Upon Him”—Some manuscripts read “On Me—Whom they have pierced.” Both letters in the Hebrew alphabet are very much alike, *i.e.*, י “I,” and מ “Me.” So that it is difficult to decide which is absolutely the correct one, as the slightest stroke of a pen transforms one into the other. In a theological sense both might be right.—F. F.



a man who cultivates the ground. For I have been a working man from my youth!' And if he is asked, 'What are those tattoos then upon your hands?' he will reply, 'I was marked with them in the house of my friend!'"

### The Sword called to Assail the Shepherd.

7 "Sword! arise against My Shepherd! And against the man who is My Companion!" says the LORD OF HOSTS. "Strike the Shepherd, and scatter the sheep; when I turn My hand against the young! And then it will follow that two parts in all the country will be cut off and die," says the EVER-LIVING, "but the third shall remain in it. Then I will pass that third through the fire, and refine it as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. It shall call on My NAME, and I will answer it;—I will proclaim, 'It is My People;' and it will exclaim 'MY EVER-LIVING GOD!'"

### The Coming Day of the Lord.

14 "Then the day of the LORD will come, and your spoil will be divided in your midst. For I shall collect all the Heathen against Jerusalem to war, and they will capture the City, and plunder the houses, and ravish the women; and half the city shall go out to captivity, but the rest of the People shall not be cut off from the City."

3 Then the EVER-LIVING will go out to fight with those Heathen, as in a time of war, and fix His feet at that time on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem, on the East, and the Mount of Olives shall split in its centre from East to West,—a very great valley,—and half of the Mount will remove to the North, and half to the South, and you will fly by the vale of My Hill,—for the vale of the Hill's dale will reach to Azal,—and you will fly as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah, when the EVER-LIVING GOD comes with all His Saints.

6 And when that time arrives there will not be the cold light of stars, but there will be continuous day, appointed by the EVER-LIVING,—neither day nor night,—and when

the period of darkness comes there will be light!

And in that period living waters 8 will extend from Jerusalem,—half to the Eastern sea, and half to the Western sea, both in summer and winter, and the EVER-LIVING will be 9 King over all the earth in that period. —There will be ONE LORD, and His NAME ONE!

All the country south of Jerusalem 10 will be changed like the plain from Geba to Rimmon, and be valuable and inhabited below it, from the Gate of Benjamin to the point of the Foregate, up to the Towers, and the Fort of Hananel, to the Royal Cellars. It 11 will be inhabited, and there will be no more destruction,—but Jerusalem shall be inhabited in security.

And this will be the disease with 12 which the EVER-LIVING will afflict all the Peoples who have warred against Jerusalem; their flesh will waste away whilst they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall waste away in their sockets, and their tongue waste away in their mouth, and then a great disturbance from 13 the EVER-LIVING will come upon them, and each will seize the hand of his neighbour, and rise up hand to hand to injure him; and Judah 14 also will fight against Jerusalem.

Then all the Heathen will collect their armies around, with gold, and silver, and with very many accoutrements. 15 But then a plague will come upon the horses, and mules; and camels and asses, and all the cattle that are in their camps, like the above disease.—

### Conversion of all Nations foretold.

Afterwards, all the remainder of 16 the Nations, who came against Jerusalem, will regularly go up, year by year, to honour the King,—the LORD OF HOSTS,—and will keep the Feast of Tabernacles. And whoever will 17 not go up to Jerusalem from their land to worship the King, the LORD OF HOSTS, no rain shall fall upon them! And if the families of the 18 Mitzeraim do not arise and come,—it will not fall on them. The EVER-LIVING will afflict with a plague those of the Nations who do not ascend to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This 19 will be the punishment of the Mitzeraim, and the punishment of every

Nation which does not ascend to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

20 At that time they will put on the bells of the horses, " Sacred to the LORD ;" and the cauldrons in the LORD'S House will be like the bowls  
21 before the Altar; for every pot in

Jerusalem will be consecrated to the LORD OF HOSTS, and all the sacrificers can take them and boil in them, and in that period there will be no more trading in the House of the EVER-LIVING.

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZAKARIAH.

# MALAKI.

The time of Malaki's Prophetic Office was about 397 B.C.

1 **T**HE Burden of the Message of  
the EVER-LIVING to Israel, by  
the hand of Malaki.

2 "I loved you," says the EVER-  
LIVING, "but you ask, 'In what have  
You loved us?'—Was not Esau  
brother to Jacob?" the EVER-LIVING  
3 asks,—“yet I befriended Jacob and  
disliked Esau, and have laid his  
mountains to waste, and his home-  
stead to the snakes of the Desert.”

4 Although Edom says, "We are  
broken down, yet we will return and  
rebuild the ruins," the LORD OF  
HOSTS says thus, "You may build, but  
I will throw down, and they will be  
called the 'Bad-border,' and the  
'People of the LORD'S anger' for  
5 ever!—And your eyes shall see it,  
when you will exclaim, 'The LORD  
is Great over all the borders of  
Israel.'"

## A Warning to Unfaithful Priests.

6 "A son should honour his father,  
and a servant his master; so if I am  
a Father,—where is My honouring?  
and if I am your Master, where is the  
fear of Me?" asks the LORD OF HOSTS,  
"by you, Priests, who degrade MY  
NAME?"

"But, you may ask,—

"By what do we degrade Your  
NAME?"

7 "You present polluted bread on My  
Altar!

"But you may ask, 'By what have we  
insulted You?'"

8 "By your saying, 'The Table of the  
EVER-LIVING is contemptible!' and  
when you sacrifice the blind, 'It is  
not bad!' and when you present the  
lame and diseased, 'It is not wrong!'  
—If, however, you presented such to  
your Governor,—would he be pleased

with you? or would he promote you?"  
—the LORD OF HOSTS asks.

But, however, turn now to GOD, for 9  
He may be kind to us.—

Those came from your hand. Will  
He accept anything from you?—  
"Change yourselves," the EVER-  
LIVING says.

"Who amongst you will shut the 10  
doors, and not light the Altar in  
vain?—I feel no pleasure in you!"  
says the LORD OF HOSTS, "nor will  
accept an offering from your hand!

But from the Sun-rise to its Setting 11  
MY NAME will become GREAT to the  
Heathen, and in every place will be  
presented incense and offering to MY  
NAME, with a perfect gift,—for MY  
NAME will become GREAT among  
the Heathen," says the LORD OF

HOSTS. "But you, you degrade it 12  
by your saying, 'The Table of the  
EVER-LIVING is worthless, and its  
product contemptible food!' You 13  
also say, 'How tiresome!' and sneer  
at it!" says the LORD OF HOSTS.

"So you bring the stolen, and the  
lame, and the diseased,—that is the  
Offering you bring!—Will I accept it  
from your hand?" the EVER-LIVING  
says. "I will punish the swindler, 14  
who, when there is a male in his  
flock that he has vowed, afterwards  
sacrifices a diseased one to the  
ALMIGHTY, for I am a GREAT  
KING," says the LORD OF HOSTS,  
"and MY NAME is revered by  
the Nations.

"So now, Priests! this Command 2  
is for you.—If you will not listen, and 2  
you will not lay it to heart, and give  
honour to MY NAME," says the LORD  
OF HOSTS, "I will send a curse upon  
you, and blast your blessings. Indeed  
I have already blasted them, for you  
will not fix them on your heart. I 3

will cramp your arm, and sprinkle dung on your faces,—the dung of your festivals, and you shall be attracted towards it. Then you will learn that I sent this order to you, that My Covenant should

be with Levi," says the LORD OF HOSTS.

"My Covenant was with him, for 5 Life and Peace,—and I gave it to him openly, and he revered Me, and bowed before MY NAME.

"The Law of truth was in his mouth. 6

No lie was found within his lips ;  
He walked with Me in Peace and Right,  
And turned away from sin."

So the lips of the Priest should guard knowledge, 7  
And the Law should be sought from his mouth ;  
For the LORD OF HOSTS' Herald is he.

"But you have deserted the path, 8  
And made many sick of the Law ;  
Corrupting the Treaty with Levi,"

The LORD OF HOSTS says,

"So I have made you a contempt and scorn to the mass, 9  
Because you have kept not My paths,  
And hated to look at my Law."

### A Denunciation of National Dissensions.

10 Have we not all ONE FATHER ?  
Did not ONE GOD create us all ? Why  
do we each deceive his brother, break-  
ing the covenant of our forefathers ?

11 Judah has betrayed, and depravity is  
practised in Israel, and in Jerusalem.  
For Judah has profaned the Sanc-  
tuary of the LORD, which He loves, for  
Bal, the Stranger of Bethel !

12 The LORD will strike blind the  
person who does that ! But will  
answer from the Tents of Jacob him  
who presents an offering to the LORD  
OF HOSTS.

13 Then you again make this pre-  
tence ; you weep at the Altar of the  
Lord with tears and sighs, because  
He accepts not the gift, and does not  
accept pleasure from your hand.

14 And you exclaim "Why ?"—Because

the LORD was a witness between you  
and the wife of your youth whom you  
deceived, although she is your com-  
panion, and the wife of your bond.  
But not one has done it with a share 15  
of spirit in him. But why any one ?  
GOD sought an heir. So take care of  
your spirit, and do not deceive the  
wife of your youth. For dismission 16  
is hateful, says the LORD GOD OF  
ISRAEL, and to cover wrong with a  
cloak, says the LORD OF HOSTS.—So  
take care of your spirit, and do not  
deceive.

You have wearied the LORD by your 17  
speeches ! But you may ask, "In  
what have we wearied Him ?"

By your saying of all who do wrong,  
"They are right in the sight of the  
LORD, and He will be satisfied with  
them,—or where is the justice of  
GOD ?"

### The Forerunner of the Lord.

#### I.

Behold ! I send My Messenger 3

To make a path before Me.

The LORD that you seek, unexpected will enter into His Temple !

"The Herald will come," says the LORD, "of the Treaty you love ;

But who can endure his entry ? 2

Who stand, when he searches ?

#### II.

"Like a fire He is to refiners, and like the soap to a fuller.

He sits down to fuse and refine thereout the dross from the silver, 3

And Levi's sons he will cleanse,

And refine like to silver and gold !

- Then they can approach to the LORD,  
And offer up gifts that are perfect.  
4 Then Jerusalem's and Judah's oblation  
Shall be sweet to the LORD as of old time.

## III.

- 5 "Then I will bring to you justice, and quickly decide against lies and  
adultery,  
And those who rob men of their wage,  
And wrong widow, orphan, and stranger;—  
Will they not have fear of Me then?" asks the LORD OF THE ARMIES.  
6 "For I, EVER-LIVING, change not, or you sons of Jacob would perish.  
7 You left My Decrees, nor regarded My Laws from the times of your  
fathers.  
Yet now turn to Me and I will accept," says the LORD OF THE ARMIES.

## IV.

- But you ask, "With what be returning?"  
8 "Could Adam hide up from GOD?  
Yet you would be hiding from Me!"  
Ask you, "What have we hidden from You?"  
"The tithe and offering of harvest."  
9 You are cursed with a curse, for you rob Me.  
The whole Nation hides up.  
10 So bring all the tithes to My garner,  
And let there be food in My House:—  
Now try Me by that," says the LORD OF THE HOSTS,  
"And ask to unclothe you the sluice of the skies, and to pour you a blessing;  
11 To fill stores and drive wasters away from destroying the fruit of your  
labours,  
Nor your vine shed her fruit in the field,"  
Says the LORD OF THE ARMIES.  
12 "And all nations then call you the blessed,  
For your land will become a delight,"  
Says the LORD OF THE ARMIES.

### A Remonstrance against Rebolt from God.

- 13 "Your words are bold against Me,"  
says the LORD OF HOSTS; "yet you ask,  
'What have we said against You?'  
14 "You have said, 'It is folly to serve  
GOD!' And, 'What profit is there  
for our guarding His Trust? and for  
our having walked in black before  
15 the LORD OF HOSTS? So now we  
congratulate the cruel, for they  
prosper. The practisers of vice are  
prosperous. The despisers of GOD  
also are safe!"  
16 However, those who revered  
the LORD, spoke to one another,  
and sought the LORD, and listened,  
and signed an agreement of remem-  
brance before Him to reverence the  
LORD, and think upon His Name.  
17 Then the LORD OF HOSTS said to  
me;—"These shall be Mine at the time  
I collect a treasure, and I will be kind

to them, as a man is kind to his son  
who serves him.

"Then you will turn and distinguish 18  
between the righteous and the wicked,  
between who serves GOD, and who  
serves Him not. For be assured the 19  
day comes that will burn like an  
oven, when all the cruel, and all who  
practise vice, will be stubble, and  
will be burnt in that coming day,"  
says the LORD OF HOSTS, "nor root  
nor branch shall be left. But the Sun 20  
of Righteousness will shine forth to  
you with restoration on his wings,  
and you shall be brought out, and  
sport like a bullock from the stall,  
and tread down the wicked, for they 21  
will be dust under your feet, on the  
day when I perform it," says the LORD  
OF HOSTS.

"Remember the Laws of My ser- 22  
vant Moses, which I communicated to  
him in Horeb, and the Institutions  
and Decrees for all Israel. I will 23



assuredly send to you Elijah the Prophet before that Great and Terrible Day of the Lord arrives, and he will turn the hearts of the fathers towards

their children, and the children towards their fathers; lest I should come and strike the earth with a ban."

END OF THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MALAKI

---

NOTE BY THE TRANSLATOR

With Malaki, the Books of the Prophets, as they stand in the original Hebrew order, which I have followed, are completed, and with that ends my Third Volume and the Third Division of the Hebrew arrangement of the Sacred Scriptures.

The Fourth Section of the Hebrew portion of the Bible includes the Psalms and all the other Sacred Writers to the end of II. Chronicles.—FERRAR FENTON.

---

WORKS BY FERRAR FENTON, M.R.A.S., M.C.A.A.

# THE BIBLE IN MODERN ENGLISH.

*In Four Vols.*

Vol. I.—The Five Books of Moses.

Vol. II.—The Six Historical Books.

Vol. III.—The Prophets: Isaiah to Malaki.

Vol. IV.—The Psalms, Solomon, and Sacred Writers.

---

S. W. PARTRIDGE & CO., 8 & 9, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

---

## THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MODERN ENGLISH.

THE EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

---

SIR HORACE MARSHALL & SON, TEMPLE HOUSE, TEMPLE  
AVENUE, LONDON, E.C., and

S. W. PARTRIDGE & CO., 8 & 9, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.









## Date Due

~~OCT 13 '51~~

JAN 26 '52

NOV 4 1953

Div.S.

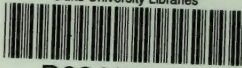
220

B582FE

v.3

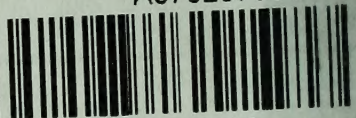
484376

Duke University Libraries



D02467840V

D02467840V



DUKE-LSC